

"ASSIMIL" SPARE-TIME DAILY COURSES



SPANISH WITHOUT TOIL

468.242

BY

2422

A. CHÉREL *

ILLUSTRATED BY MARTIN VELASQUEZ

745567

"ASSIMIL"

PARIS - 15 bis, rue de Marignan (8°) - PARIS

BRUSSELS, 5, rue des Pierres

AMSTERDAM - DÜSSELDORF - LAUSANNE

LONDON - MONTREAL - MADRID - NEW YORK

"ASSIMIL" METHOD BOOKS

FRENCH WITHOUT TOIL

GERMAN WITHOUT TOIL

ITALIAN WITHOUT TOIL

RUSSIAN WITHOUT TOIL

SPANISH WITHOUT TOIL

Bound books, lavishly illustrated, containing lessons recorded on gramophone records.



**" Spanish
without toil "**
Records

**(El Español
sin esfuerzo)**

The records are not indispensable for the study of " Spanish without toil ", since the pronunciation is indicated in the book.

But once you have heard them, you will not be able to do without them; they are companions who are as pleasant as valuable.

They are interpreted in a living and natural manner by excellent Spanish artists.

" SPANISH WITHOUT TOIL "

*with its records is worth a several
month's stay in Spain.*

PC 4112.5 C44 1957

HOW

TO LEARN SPANISH

WITHOUT TOIL.

Thousands of Spanish words look like English ones; making the best of this advantage, we shall proceed boldly, using words already known and gradually increasing the proportion of "unknown" words, whose meaning will be easily guessed, in fact, from the general meaning of sentences.

As you will see, we ask of you only a very small effort : to read the Spanish text of each lesson, comparing it at the same time to the figured pronunciation and to English; then, to read each sentence again and repeat it immediately.

Do not learn anything by heart : the simple exercise of repetition, renewed every day, will accustom you quite naturally to the turn of Spanish sentences, and bring you to use them instinctively.

Two essential pieces of advice :

First, study a little **every day**; regularity is the most important thing; learning a language is not only a question of memory and intelligence; there is also, as in the study of a musical instrument, a question of physical accustomance, which makes daily practice necessary.

Secondly, never make a point of learning a lesson "thoroughly"; it is by constant association, and not at first sight, that words, like people, grow familiar. The

VIII

most useful words recur oftenest and you will quickly get acquainted with them. By occasionally reading over previous lessons, you will also remember the less current words.

As you see, the work is easy, thanks to the natural and living character of the text, you will take a growing interest in it, and that will be the surest pledge of final success.

The lessons grow longer by degrees, but habit will make them easier and easier, and you will find no difficulty in studying one every day; upon that basis, and allowing for possible interruptions and also revisions, 5 months will be required to know current Spanish.

If you are in a hurry, learn two lessons a day, by studying half an hour morning and evening, and in addition reading over during your spare time.

The pronunciation is easy and practically always according to spelling. Pronounce distinctly each syllable, without any slurring : only be careful to pronounce the stressed syllable louder (shown by fat letters) ; that stress is much less capricious than in English and affords no real difficulty.

The records, interpreted by excellent Castilian artists, make the pleasure of study tenfold, ensure a more perfect pronunciation, and accustom your ears to the true Spanish ring. Do not hesitate, except in case of material impossibility, to secure at least a few of them.

For the sake of clarity, we have, in the first three lessons underlined the Spanish text, which alone is recorded.

Lectura Primera (1ª)

Pronunciation : lectoorá preemayra. Stress too and may very distinctly.

English : First reading [reading first].

Alberto va a París

Pron. : albairto va a pareess.

The Spanish **a** is midway between **a** in *cat* and **a** in *father*, even before **l** or **r**.

English : Albert goes to Paris.

1 — ¡Alberto! ¡Tú! ¿Es posible?

Pron. : albairto! too! ess posseebly?

English : Albert! You! is (it) possible?

2 — ¿Cómo va, Carlos? ¿y tu familia?

Pron. : commo va, carloss? ee too fameeleeah?
(One syllable for *lia*).

English : How goes (it), Charles? And your family?

**3 — Todos perfectamente ¡qué sorpresa! ¡yo
te creía en París!**

Pron. : todoss pairfectamenty! kay sorpressa!
yo tay cray-ee-a enn pareess!

English : All perfectly, what (a) surprise? I
thought you in Paris. In creía, stress the í.

✓ **4 — Me marcharé la semana que viene. Mi
director no me lo permite antes.**

Pron. : may martcharay la saymanna kay viayny.
mee deerector no may lo pairmeety antess.

English : I shall start (march me) the week that
comes. My director does not permit me before.

Note, in *marcharé*, that *ch* is pronounced *tch* in Spanish as
in English. In *viene*, *vie* in one syllabe, as in *de-via-tion*. The
v articulated lazily, tends towards *b*. In *antes*, *an* is sounded as
in "animal".

✓ **5 — ¿Vas por mucho tiempo?**

Pron. : vass por moôthcho tiemmpo. The accent
on *moô* indicates that the sound *moo* must be
strongly stressed. *V* is soft, nearly *b*.

English : (Do you) go for a long [much] time?

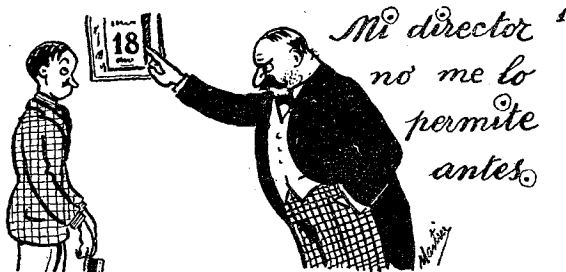
(We put between parentheses the words which are necessary for the English meaning, but useless in Spanish; between brackets, the literal translation.)

6 — No lo sé; probablemente por tres semanas, y, si es posible, por un mes.

Pron. : no lo say; probably-menty por tress say-mannass, ee, see ess posseebly por oon mess.

English : (I do) not know it; probably for three weeks, and, if (it) is possible, for one month.

You have read attentively the Spanish text, and compared it to the figured pronunciation and the English. You understand it easily. Read it again aloud, marking the stress well. (If you study with the records, listen to it twice previously, following on the book at the same time.)



When this has been done, let us read it over together : A propos of *Lectura primera*, let us note that the English mute *e* does not exist in Spanish. Generally, *e* is sounded like *ay* (or *a* in *mate*).

In *Alberto va a París*, the accent on the *í* does in no way alter its sound, but simply means that the syllable *ris* is stressed. The final *s* is sounded; *s* is always pronounced in Spanish; between two vowels, as in possible, it remains hard, not degenerating into *z*. ✓

Lectura 1

4 cuatro (couatro)

In sentence n° 1, you are probably surprised at the punctuation. The exclamation and question marks, inverted, are placed at the beginning; that will be explained in lesson 7, paragr. 4.

In Spanish, r is always sharply sounded, and corresponds to rr in English, as in err.

Sentence n° 2 : Notice that tu meaning your (tu familia) does not bear an accent, as opposed to tú meaning you (sent. n° 1); no difference in pronunciation.

Sentence n° 4 : me marcharé : I shall start, literally "march me", without the pronoun yo, I. Likewise, in sent. 5 : ¿Vas por mucho tiempo?; without the pronoun tú; this omission of pronouns, very common, makes the sentence lighter, without any danger of error, since the forms of the verb in the different persons are sufficiently distinguished by the ear. Mucho means much, or very.

*Sentence n° 6 : no difficulty; remember that for the moment your work consists only in **understanding the Spanish text**, and in knowing how to repeat each sentence immediately after reading it.*

To end the lesson : read aloud the first sentence in Spanish; then look up and repeat it aloud again—mind the stress! If you get muddled up, begin again. Is this done? Now to the next sentence, and so on to the end of the lesson.

If you have the records, listen twice again to the lesson before this exercise, and try to follow without looking at the printed text.

Lectura Segunda (2ª)

Pron. : lectoora saygoonda.

Alberto va a París (fin)

Fin is sounded feenn and means end (final).

Before studying this lesson, repeat aloud the previous one.

1 — Hombre! te envidio, y espero que todo irá bien.

Pron. : ombry! tay enveedio, ee espairo kay toddo eera bee-enn (one syllable).

English : Oh! [man], (I) envy you and hope that all will go well.

Hombre, *man*, is used as an exclamation, marking surprise or admiration. H is always mute in Spanish; *v* is almost *b*.

2 — ¿Por qué no? ¿Qué te figuras?

Pron. : por kay no? kay tay feegoorass?

English : Why [for what] not? What (do you) imagine?

Lectura 2

3 — ¿Qué sé yo? La vida de Paris es tan
animada.

Pron. : kay say yo? la veeda day pareess ess
tan animadda.

English : What (do) I know? [The] life in [of]
Paris is so animated!

✓ 4 — No te preocupes; yo viviré tranquilo; me
divertiré, evitando las aventuras.

Pron. : no tay pray-occoopes; yo veeveeray
trankeelo; may deevairteeray, ayveetando lass
aventoorass.

English : Never mind! [Do not preoccupy your-
self] ; I shall live tranquilly; I shall divert myself
avoiding [the] adventures.



Note that qui, as in tranquilo, is pronounced kee.

If, according to the Spanish Academy, the v and b are two distinct letters, in practice they are always mixed up. People pronounce neither b nor v, but a slack sound between the two and generally much nearer the b. So, pronounce la vida, yo vi-

viré, evitando, aventuras, as if v's were b's, only articulated very softly, by drawing the lips together without joining them. And, indeed, don't take too much trouble, for you will be perfectly understood if you pronounce the v's in the English way; but this pronunciation is in Spanish somewhat pedantic, and pretentious, and should be "aboided"

Allow for this observation when repeating the lesson, sentence after sentence, exactly as we indicated for the previous one.

It is agreed that you will be content to understand, without trying to explain the verbal forms, or the phrases that differ from the English ones.

Lección Tercera (3ª)

Pron. : leckthiown tairthaira.

C before e and i is sounded like the English hard th in think.

The Andalusians and Argentines pronounce c like s; we shall indicate the Castilian c by th.

It is in order to avoid starting by these explanations that we called our first two lessons "readings".

Dos semanas después

Pron. : doss saymannass desspoo-ess.

English : Two weeks after.

In después, pués counts for one syllable; the sound of é dominates that of u (oo).

1 — ¡Qué veo! No te has marchado? ¿Tu
director no te ha permitido...

Pron. : kay vay-o? no tay ass martchado? too
deerector no tay a pairmeeteedo...

English : what (do I) see? you have not left?
your director has not permitted you...

2 — Sí, hombre, sí; me he marchado; he visto
Paris; me he divertido mucho; todo el
mundo me ha tratado bien...

Pron. : see, ombry, see; may ay martchado; ay
veesto pareess; may ay deevairteedo, mootcho;
todo el moondo may a trattado bee-enn (one
syllable).

English : Yes, yes, indeed; (I) have left; (I)
have seen Paris; (I) have diverted myself, much;
everybody [all the world] has treated me well.

3 — ¿Por qué has regresado tan pronto?

Pron. : por kay as raygraysado tan pronto?

English : Why [for what] have you come back
so quickly?

(Do not soften the s in regresado).

4 — ¿Por qué he regresado tan pronto? ¿No lo adivinas? ✓

Pron. : por kay ay raygraysado tan pronto? no lo adeeveeenass?

English : Why have (I) come back so quickly? (Do you) not guess it?

5 — No lo adivino... ¡Caramba! ¿te ha faltado dinero?

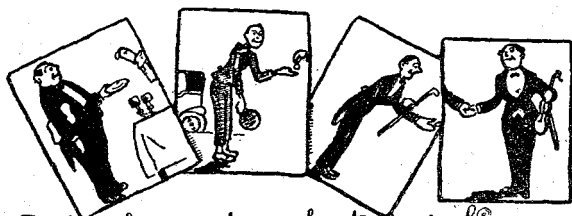
Pron. : no lo adeeveeno; caramba; tay a faltado deenayro?

English : (I do) not guess it; By Jove! You were short of money [money has failed you]?

6 — Claro, hombre.

Pron. : claro, ombry.

English : Of course, then! [clear, man].



Todo el mundo me ha tratado bien *Martin*

Claro is one of the words that you will hear oftenest in current conversation, with the meaning of : Of course, certainly! You're right! Stress the first syllable strongly. A propos of stress, we advise you to read without further delay paragr. 2 of lesson 7.

Lección Cuarta (4ª)

Pron. : leck-thiown kwarta.

Dos semanas después (fin)

Let us now adopt the normal form of our lessons; first, the Spanish text, then the pronunciation, and, opposite, the English text and the notes, to which refer the fat numbers in the text as, : (1).

- 1 — ¿Es la vida tan cara en París?
- 2 — Mucho más cara que en Madrid; y con las excursiones, los teatros, los cafés... (1)
- 3 — ¿Tenias mucho dinero?
- 4 — Tenia dos mil francos (2).
- 5 — ¡Mil francos por semana! ¡Caramba!
¡No has perdido el tiempo! ¿Y ahora?
- 6 — Ahora, si me prestas veinte pesetas, serás un perfecto amigo (3).

PRONUNCIATION. — doss saymannass desspoo-ess (finn). — 1 ess la veeda tan cara en Pareess. — 2 mootcho mass cara kay en Madreed; ee con lass escoorcee_ownness, lowss tay-atross, lowss caffayss. — 3 taynee-ass mootcho deenayro? — 4 taynee-a doss meel francoss. — 5 meel francoss por say-manna! caramba! no ass pairdeedo el tiempo! ee a-ora? — 6 a-ora, see may prestass vay-inty paysaytas, sairass oon pairfecto ammeego.

EXERCISE :

(Each lesson will, from now on, include an exercise of repetition. *Let us begin modestly by a few short sentences, which you will read once first, making sure of the meaning of the English text, then a second time, repeating without looking at the text. As there are no new words, we shall not give the figured pronunciation).*

- 1 Yo me he marchado. — 2 Tú has perdido mucho dinero. — 3 Todo el mundo ha regresado tarde. — 4 Mi director me ha visto. — 5 La vida es más cara en París que en Madrid.

Two weeks later (the end). — 1 Is [the] life so expensive in Paris? — 2 Much more expensive than in Madrid; and with the excursions, the theatres, the cafés... — 3 Had [Held] (you) much money? — 4 (I) had [held] two thousand francs. — 5 (One) thousand francs a [by] week! By Jove! (You) have not lost your [the] time? And now? — 6 Now if (you) lend me twenty pesetas (you) will be a perfect friend!

NOTES.

(1) La excursión : *the excursion*; las excursiones : *the excursions*. The plural is in *es* in words ending by a consonant : la flor, *the flower*, las flores. Note the pronunciation : *escoorcee-ownness*, *x* followed by a consonant becomes *s*. Why *las excursiones* and *los teatros*, *los cafés*? See paragraph 7, lesson 7.

(2) To have, when not an auxiliary, is *tener*. Stress the *i* strongly in *tenías* and especially in *tenia*, for the word *tenia* (pron. *taynia*) also exists, with the same meaning as in English (*taenia* = tapeworm) but stressed on the *e*.

(3) *Hour* is *hora*; *ahora* is literally : "at hour", i. e.; at the present hour, now. Don't forget that *h* is always mute.



1 I have left [have marched me]. — 2 You have lost much money. — 3 Everybody [all the world] has come back late. — 4 My director has seen me. — 5 [The] life is more expensive in Paris than in Madrid.

Don't forget that *s* remains hard between two vowels.

Lección Quinta (5ª)

Pron. : leckthiown keenta (not quinta).

Buenos dias, doctor (1)

1 — Mambrú se fué a la guerra,
¡Qué dolor! ¡qué dolor! ¡qué pena!
Mambrú se fué a la guerra,
No sé cuando vendrá... (2).

2 — Muy bien, doña Clara. ¡Qué alegría!

3 — ¿Es usted, doctor? ¡Buenos dias! Usted
viene muy tarde (3).

✓ 4 — Dispense; no he podido venir antes; he
tenido una operación muy delicada.

5 — ¿Ha terminado bien?

✓ 6 — Creo que sí; pero no lo puedo saber
seguramente antes de dos o tres dias.
¿Qué hay de nuevo? (4).

7 — He recibido una carta de mi marido (5).

PRON. — boo-aynoos deeass, doctor. — 1 mammbroo say
foo-ay a lá gairra (mute u; r 's rolled); 'kay dollor... paina...
kwando vandra. — 2 moo-ee bi-ain, doña (we shall note
by the Spanish letter itself, ñ, the sound gn as in sign) -- Clara...
alaygree-a! — 3 ess oostay doctor? boo-aynoos deeass; oostay
viay-ny moo-ee tardy. — 4 deespensy, ay podeedo veneer
antess... tayneedo oona opayratheecown daileecada. — 5 a
tairmeenado bi-ain. — 6 cray-o kay... payro... poo-aydo
sabbair saygooramenty... day... kay a-ee day nooayvo. — 7 ray-
thee-beedo oona... (We shall no longer note the pronunciation of
words which afford no difficulty).

Good day[s], doctor. — 1 Marlborough's a-going (was) to the war(s), what (a) sorrow, what (a) sorrow, what (a) grief! Marlbr..., etc., (I) don't know when (he) will come (back). — 2 Very well, Mrs. Clara, what gaiety! — 3 Is (that) you [your honour], doctor? Good day[s]! You come very late. — 4 Excuse (me), (I) have not been able to come before; (I) have had [held] a very delicate operation. — 5 Has (it) ended well? — 6 (I) think so [that yes]; but (I) cannot know it surely before [of] two or three days. What's new [what has of new]. — 7 (I) have received a letter from [of] my husband.

NOTES.

(1) Buenos días is literally *good days*, plural. El día : *the day*; bueno, good.

(2) "Malbrouck's a-going to the wars", the famous popular French song, brought into Spain by Napoleon's armies, has remained popular in Spain too. Only, the noble lord *Marlborough*, changed by the French into *Malbrouck*, has become in Spanish Mambrú, and the "miron-ton miron-taine..." (diddle, diddle, do) has been replaced by "qué dolor", etc. The tune is approximately that of "For he's a jolly good fellow".

(3) Usted is the contraction of *Vuestra merced* (voo-estra maircay) : *your mercy, your grace*. ¿Es usted? means in fact : *is it your honour?*, and Usted viene : *your Honour comes*. It is the current form Spanish, so that if you don't say "tú" to somebody, you address him in the 3rd person, as French servants do : *Does Monsieur want anything?*

(4) Hay (a-ee) means *there is* or *is there* according to the meaning of the sentence.

(5) Mind! Una carta is *a letter*, not a card; we shall see later how card is translated.



EXERCISE. — 1 ¿Cuándo vendrá tu amigo? — No lo sé. — 2 ¿Cuándo vendrá usted? — Vendré muy tarde. — 3 ¿Qué ha recibido usted? — He recibido una carta. — 4 El doctor no ha podido venir. — 5 Creo que vendrá después. — Espero que sí.

Lección Sexta (6ª)

Pron. : leckthiown sessta.

Adiós, doctor

(Continuación de la lección quinta.)

- 1 — ¿Dice cuando vendrá?
- ✓ 2 — Mañana, y dice que tiene una buena noticia.
- 3 — ¿Regresará en el tren de la tarde? (1).
- ✓ 4 — No lo dice, pero parece seguro.
- 5 — Muy bien; iré a la estación (2). Adiós doña Clara.
- ✓ 6 — ¿Se marcha usted tan pronto?
- 7 — Dispense; me falta tiempo.
- 8 — Adiós, doctor. (Doña Clara, sola) : Es un excelente médico, pero ¡qué palurdo! (3).

PRON. — conteenoo-athiown -- adi_owss... keenta. — 1 deethy, — 2 mañanna... ee... tiayny oona boo_aina notteethia. — 3 raygraysara en el train day... — 4 paraythy saygooro. — 5 moo_ee bi_ain; eeray estathiown... doña clara. — 6 say martha costay tan pronto? — 7 deespensy... tiempo. — 8 ess-thaylenty... paloordo.

- 1 When will you friend come? — (I do) not know [it]. —
 2 When will you [your Honour] come? — (I) shall come very late. — 3 What have you [has your H.] received? — (I) have received a letter. — 4 The doctor has not been able to come. — 5 (I) think that (he) will come later. — (I) hope so [that yes].

Don't be afraid by the use of Usted; you'll get used to it very quickly. Perhaps you already know the following sentence that, together with Caramba and Ole is considered in England as comic Spanish: A la disposición de usted! (pr. deesposseethiown).

The accent on the letter ñ, sounded like n in sign, is called tilde.

Good bye, doctor (sequel to the 5th lesson). — 1 Does (he) say when (he) comes [will come]? — 2 To-morrow, and (he) says that (he) has [holds] [a] good news. — 3 Will (he) come back by [in] the afternoon train? — 4 (He does) not say it, but (it) looks certain. — 5 Very well; (I) will go to the station. Good bye, Mrs. Clara. — 6 Do you leave [march him your Honour] so quickly? — 7 Excuse (me); I lack time [time fails me]. — 8 Good bye, doctor. Mrs. Clara, alone: (He) is an excellent doctor, but what (a) yokel!



NOTES.

(1) La tarde: *the afternoon*, same word as *tarde*, *late*.

(2) La estación: *the station*; you will also see: *la estatua*, *the statue*; *el estomago*, *the stomach*; *Estraburgo*, *Strasbourg*; *especial*, *special*, etc., and even: *la libra esterlina*: *the pound sterling*.

(3) Mind the pronunciation of *excelente*.

EXERCISE. — 1 El doctor tiene mucho dinero.
— 2 Tu amigo no ha podido venir. — 3 ¿Viene usted a la estación? — 4 ¿Tiene usted tiempo ahora?
— 5 ¿Qué dice doña Clara? — 6 ¿Qué dice usted?
— 7 Mi marido parece triste (*triesty*). — 8 Usted parece triste.

Let us make it clear that has is ha when an auxiliary and tiene in the other cases. Thus : Carlos ha visto París : Charles has seen Paris (to have, auxiliary); Carlos tiene un amigo : Charles has a friend (to have, possess). And, since, to say you (singular) we use the 3rd person : Usted me ha permitido : you have [your H. has] permitted me..., and Usted tiene mi dinero, you have my money.

Lección Séptima (7^a)

Pron. : *septeema*.

REVISION AND NOTES

1 You understand easily enough the short dialogues which form the first six lessons. Ask for nothing more; the rest will come by degrees. Your Spanish — current Spanish, the common language — will develop as naturally as a fruit ripens. As your knowledge increases, we shall try to give you texts that will be more interesting, more characteristic from the point of view of Spanish life. A little humour does no harm; and it is often with a smile that the best work is done.

1 The doctor has much money. — 2 Your friend has not been able to come. — 3 Do you [does your H.] come to the station? — 4 Have you [has your H.] time now? — 5 What (does) Doña Clara say? — 6 What (do) you [your H.] say? — 7 My husband looks sad. — 8 You [your H.] looks sad.

These are very small difficulties which won't resist a few days' practice; you'll soon realize that. It is normal that in the day's lesson, some points should appear a little foggy to you : light will be given by the following lessons, naturally and without any effort. For the moment, your work remains a passive one : reading and repeating. You are on the travelling belt : let yourself be carried.

2 The stress follows extremely simple rules. As a rule, every word ending in a vowel is stressed on the last syllable but one. Thus : amigo, mañana, todo, espero, dinero, perfectamente, etc...

Those which don't follow the rule bear an "acute" accent on the syllable to be stressed : médico, marcharé, iré, vendrá, regresará... (You have surely noticed that the stressed final vowel characterizes the future of verbs).

As a rule, too, **words ending in a consonant, are stressed on the last syllable :** doctor, director, Madrid, usted, venir, etc... However if the **final consonant is an s** (marking plural of nouns) or **an n** (marking plural of verbs), this rule does not apply; thus we shall have in the plural : amigos, todos, semanas, etc. If, exceptionally a word ending in s or n is stressed on the last syllable, it bears an acute accent : París, después, adiós, lección, estación, etc... As we shall

continue to indicate the stress by a **fat letter**, you will have, however, no difficulty in this respect.

3 The pronunciation is naturally not acquired in a week; but it is easy. Especially the *r* must be slightly rolled, with the tip of the tongue, pointing to the palate, just above the teeth : *vendrá, iré, guerra, creo, carta.*

Una vida tranquila. 7



4 The inverted question mark is placed at the beginning of the question, to avoid all misunderstandings owing to the absence of pronouns. *Es posible* means : *It is possible*, and *¿es posible?* : *Is it possible?* The only difference being the punctuation in written language and the inflexion of the voice in spoken language. *Vas a París* : *You go to Paris.* *¿Vas a París?* : *Do you go to Paris?* — The same for the exclamation mark, though its necessity is not quite so obvious.

5 The final *d* in *usted, Madrid, etc.*, can be pronounced very lightly, but, as many Spaniards don't pronounce it at all, let us follow the simplest course.

6 Nouns in o are generally masculine, those in **a** feminine; but it is no absolute rule and we have seen *el día, the day*.

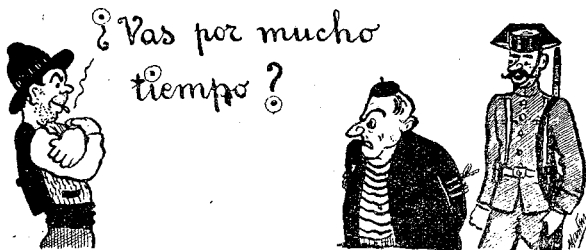
The adjectives whose masculine is in **o** change it into **a** in the feminine : *un hombre tranquilo; una vida tranquila*.

7 The article the is *el* before a masculine noun in the singular, and *los* in the plural. — It is *la* before a feminine noun in the singular, and *las* in the plural.

Generally speaking, **masculine** nouns end in **o** or in **or** (*el mundo, el doctor*). **Feminine** nouns in **a** or **ión** (*la carta, la estación*).

In : *yo lo sé, I know it; yo lo creo, I believe it; yo lo adivino, lo (it) is the neuter pronoun*.

Let us stop now to-day's explanations; yet, one more recommendation; don't fail to read the numbers of pages occasionally in order to learn how to count. And, à propos, *one* is **uno** (**oono**) ; *a* (with a masc.) is **un** (**oon**) ; (with a fem.) : **una** (**oona**).



Pron. : octava.

Iremos a España

- ✓ 1 — Hay diversos medios para aprender una lengua (1).
- 2 Se pueden tomar lecciones en una escuela, o con un profesor, o por correspondencia (2).
- ✓ 3 Se puede estudiar con un libro para aprender solo, sin profesor (3).
- 4 También se pueden emplear discos, estudiando con más placer y menos esfuerzo (4).
- 5 Pero de todos los medios, ir al país es el más agradable y el más práctico...
- 6 — ¡Claro! Usted habla como un libro;
- 7 ¿cómo puedo yo ir a España para aprender el español? Me falta tiempo, me falta dinero...
- ✓ 8 — No se preocupe usted, amigo mío; mañana mismo iremos a España... sin necesitar tiempo ni dinero.

PRON. — eeraymoss a española. — 1 a-ee deevairsoss maydioss para appraindair... laingwa. — 2 say poo-ayden tomar leckthiowness... escoc-aila... oon professor... correspon-dainthia. — 3 ...poo-aydy... estoodiarr... solo, sinn. — 4 tambi-ain aimplay-arr deescoss... plathair... maynoss essfoo-airtho. — 5 payro... pa-eess... mass aggradably... — 6 oostay abbla. — 7 poo-aido... español?... tiempo... deenayro.... — 8 ...pray-ocoopy... mañana meesmo... nay-thayseetarr.

✓ After g, u is mute in gue, gui; but it is sounded in gua; lengua is sounded : laingwa.

(We) shall go to Spain. — 1 There are divers means for learn(ing) a language. — 2 One can take lessons in a school, or with a teacher, or by correspondence. — 3 One can study with a book to learn alone, without (a) teacher. — 4 One can also use [employ] records, studying with more pleasure and less effort. — 5 But of all [the] means, to go to (the) country is the most agreeable and the most convenient. — 6 Of course, you (your H.) speak like a book; — 7 How can I go to Spain to learn [the] Spanish? I lack time, I lack money [time fails me...]. — 8 Do not be preoccupied, my friend [friend my]; even to-morrow [to-m. even] (we) shall go to Spain... without needing time nor money.

NOTES.

(1) *To, in order to* is para and not por. As you will see in the next sentence, por also means by.

Hay (a-ee) means *there are* as well as *there is*.

(2) Lección loses its accent in the plural; owing to the addition of a syllable ending in s, it needs it no longer, the stress being then normally on the last but one. We put a fat o only because it dominates in the diphthong io.

(3) Se puede is the usual phrase for *one can*; in sent. 2, notice the use of the plural : se pueden. Nearly all words ending in ión (plur. iones) are feminine.

(4) Z is always sounded like the spanish ci or ce, i. e., like the *English hard th* (S. 3rd lesson). The English z does not exist.



EXERCISE. — 1 Mañana iré a la estación; Carlos irá también; iremos todos. — 2 ¿Ha visto usted mi libro de español? — 3 Sí; es más practico que el mío. — 4 ¿Puede usted prestar dos o tres discos al amigo Pedro? — 5 Dispense, no puedo; no presto mis (pron. meess) discos. — 6 Es usted muy libre. (pron. leeby).

Without yet trying to learn the conjugation of verbs, let us examine them (distrustfully as if they were unknown insects). We see three kinds : *tomar*, to take; *aprender*, to learn; *servir*, to serve. They are the three conjugations : infinitives in *ar*, *er*, *ir*.

Lección Novena (9ª)

En la frontera española

- 1 Estoy en Irún, la primera estación española.
- 2 Se cambia de tren, porque los ferrocarriles españoles son de vía más ancha que los franceses (1).
- 3 Un mozo toma mis maletas y las lleva a la aduana (2).
- 4 — ¿Tiene usted algo que declarar? — No, nada (3).
- 5 — Abra usted esta maleta. — Bueno.

PRON. — frontayra. — 1 eeroon. — 2 cammbia... fairro-carreeless (roll the rr 's!)... vee-a... anntcha... franthayssess. — 3 mowtho... mallaytass... llayva (S. note 2)... adooanna. —

1 To-morrow (I) shall go to the station; Charles will go too; (we) shall all go. — 2 Have you [Has your H.] seen my book of Spanish? — 3 Yes (it) is more convenient than [the] mine. — 4 Can you lend two or three records to [the] friend Pedro? — 5 Excuse (me, I) can't; (I do) not lend my records. — 6 You are quite free [is your H. q. f.].

The 1st person in the present always ends in *o*; *yo puedo*. *I can*; *yo estudio*, *I study*; *yo creo*, *I think* (We are speaking, of course, of regular verbs; we have seen the irregular *yo sé*, *I know*). The 3rd person singular is in *a* for the infinitives in *ar*, and in *e* for the others. *Usted habla*, *your H. speaks*; *usted puede*, *your H. can*. Simple remark by the way.

At [in] the Spanish frontier. — 1 (I) am in Irun, the first Spanish station. — 2 One changes [of] train because [the] Spanish railways have [are of] wider [more w.] track (s) than the French. — 3 A porter takes my suitcases and carries them to the Custom-Office. — 4 Have you anything to [which] declare? — No, nothing. — 5 Open this suitcase. Good.

NOTES.

(1) Por qué : *why*; porque (o stressed) : *because*. Un español, un francés : *a Spaniard, a Frenchman*; una española, una francesa (franthayssa) : *a Spanish woman, a Frenchwoman*. Los españoles, los franceses (franthayssess) : *the Spaniards, the French*. — Las españolas, las francesas : *the Spanish women, the Frenchwomen*. — Names of nationalities, are not written with a capital.

(2) In llevar, *to carry*, we make the acquaintance of *ll*; this sound can be found in the English word *y(et)* with a slight suggestion of an *l* before : *l'y(et)*. We shall note it as *ll*.

(3) Two useful words : algo, *something*, and nada, *nothing*. Observe the use of *que* in : algo que llevar : *something [which] to carry*; nada que aprender, *nothing to learn*.

- 6 Miro con curiosidad los uniformes de los aduaneros, carabineros y guardias (4).
 7 Después de la inspección lleva el mozo las maletas al tren español.
 8 — ¿Qué clase, señor? — Segunda. — Aquí hay un sitio, señor (5).
 ✓ 9 El mozo recibe una peseta de propina, y se va satisfecho.

6 cooriosseeda (S. note 4)... gwardiass. — 7 inspeckthiown. — 8 classy, sayñor... akee a-ee seatee_o (S. note 5). — 9 ray-theebay payssayta... satteesfaytcho.

EXERCISE. — 1 Hay sitio en la sala. — ¿Hay sitio en la sala? — No hay sitio. — ¿No hay sitio? — 2 ¿Tiene usted dinero que cambiar? — No, nada. — 3 Esta francesa tiene una maleta que llevar. — 4 ¿Por qué no viene usted? — Porque no puedo ahora. — 5 Usted habla menos que yo, or : Habla usted menos que yo (S. less. 14, parag. 1, about the inversion.)

Lección Décima (10ª)

Un chocolate y un periódico

- 1 Son las ocho, y el tren sale a las ocho y media (1).

PRON. — tchocolatty... payrioddico. — 1 sonn... otcho... sally... maydia.

6 (I) look with curiosity (at) the uniforms of the Custom-officers, "carabineers" and "gendarmes". — 7 After [of] the inspection, the porter carries my suitcases to the Spanish train. — 8 What class, sir? — Second. — There is a seat here, sir. — 9 The porter receives one peseta for a [of] tip, and goes away, satisfied.

(4) In curiosidad, the final d may be sounded very slightly; the important thing is to pronounce hard s. — The carabineros are armed custom-officers, and the aduaneros custom-clerks.

(5) T is always sounded t : si-t-io and not (*sisho*). Mind hard s in clase, and (next sentence) in peseta.

Miro con
curiosidad
los uniformes



1 There is room in the room. — Is there room in the room? — There is no room. — Is there no room? — 2 Have you money to change? — No, nothing. — 3 This Frenchwoman has a suitcase to carry. — 4 Why do you not come? — Because (I) cannot now. — 5 You speak less than I.

There are already in our lessons a good many new words; don't try to remember them definitely; we shall make better acquaintance with them later.

A chocolate and a paper. — 1 It is eight [are the eight] and the train leaves at half past 8 [at the 8 and half].

NOTES.

(1) We have seen that *good day* is said in the plural Buenos días). So for the time : *It is four o'clock* : son las cuatro (understood : horas).

- ✓ 2 Tengo tiempo para tomar una taza de chocolate en la fonda.
- 3 — ¡Camarero! Un chocolate con bizcochos ¡pronto!
- 4 — ¿Cuánto es? — Una peseta (2).
- 5 Yo doy una peseta, y veinte céntimos de propina. — Gracias, señor.
- 6 Me levanto, y voy al quiosco a comprar un periódico español, que vale diez céntimos.
- ✓ 7 Me esforzaré por leer el periódico en el tren.
- 8 Hay muchas palabras que se parecen en español y en francés (3).
- 9 Espero que comprenderé o adivinaré bastante, con la ayuda de mi diccionario.

2 teign-go... tatha — 3 cammarayro...
beeth-cotchoss. — 4 kwannto... payssayta. — 5 vainty sain-
teemoss... grathiass. — 6 ...kiosco ...valley ...dee-eth. —
7 essfortharay... lay-air. — 8 a-ee... parraythain... franthess.
— 9 compraindairay... basstanty... a-yooda... dickthionnario.

EXERCISE. — 1 ¿A qué hora se levanta usted?
— 2 Me levanto a las ocho y media. — 3 ¿Tiene usted bastante dinero español? — 4 Tengo sólo quince pesetas, pero voy a cambiar mi dinero francés.
— 5 En la estación hay una oficina de cambio.

2 I have time to [for] take a cup of chocolate in the refreshment-room. — 3 Waiter! A chocolate with biscuits, quick! — 4 How much is (it)? — One peseta. — 5 I give one peseta and twenty centimes for a [of] tip. — Thank you, sir. — 6 (I) [me] get up and go to the book-stall to buy a Spanish paper which costs ten centimes. — 7 (I) shall try ["effort myself"] to [for] read the paper in the train. — 8 There are many words which resemble each other in Spanish and French. — 9 (I) hope that (I) shall understand or guess enough, with the aid of my dictionary.

(2) Let us distinguish : *cuanto*, *how much* and *cuando* : *when*. *Cuanto* has an accent on the *a* in interrogative or exclamative sentences. You have probably noticed that another word, *que*, takes an accent in interrogations : ¿*Qué hora es?* *What time is it?*

(3) *Mucho*, *much* or *many*, varies in the feminine and plural. *Mucha alegría* : *much mirth*; *muchas personas* : *many persons*; *muchos hombres* : *many men*.



1 At what time do you get up? — 2 (I) get up at half past 8. — 3 Have you enough Spanish money? — 4 (I) have only fifteen pesetas, but (I) go to [at] change my French money. — 5 In the station there is an exchange office [office of exch.] (*S. less. 14, paragr. 1*).

Solo : *alone, single, only* (adject.); *sólo* (same pron.) : *only* (adverb.).

Let us examine together the verbs in this lesson. We know that in the present the 3rd pers. sing. ends in **a** in verbs with an infinitive in **ar**, in **e** in the others. *El tren sale* (infin. *salir*). The train takes... would be : *el tren toma* (infin. *tomar*). Let us see sent. 6 : *comprar*, to buy. He buys... will be : *él compra*, and you buy (which, in Spanish, is also the 3rd pers. : your H. buys) : *usted compra*. Same sentence : *un periódico que vale* (infin. *valer*, to cost).

Lección Once (11)

Compañeros de viaje (1)

- 1 No estoy solo en mi departamento; hay dos señoras que hablan español, y un señor que parece inglés.
- ✓ 2 Me equivoco cuando digo que las dos señoras hablan : una sólo, la más vieja, habla.
- ✓ 3 Habla muy de prisa, en voz baja. Puede tener sesenta años.
- 4 La más joven, que no tiene más de treinta años, escucha sin decir una palabra; parece triste.

PRON. — *compañayross... viaHay* (S. note 1). — 1 *een-gless...* — 2 *aykeevowko... viayHa*. — 3 *...voth baHa...* *say-senta añoss*. — 4 *Hovain... trainta... escootcha... daytheer...*

The future, 1st person is formed by adding *é* to the infinitive : *partir*, to depart, leave : *yo partiré*, I shall leave. *Tomar*, to take; *yo tomaré*, I shall take. *Comprar*, to buy; *yo compraré*, I shall buy. *Leer*, to read; *yo leeré*, I shall read, etc...

The 3rd pers. of the future is formed in *á*. So with *usted* : *usted partirá*, *usted comprará*, *usted leerá* : you (singular) will leave, buy, read (3rd person in Spanish).

Irregular verbs are learnt really only by practice; that is why we begin from the first to study a few usual ones : *yo tengo*, *usted tiene*, I have, you have (possess, hold). — *Yo doy*, I give; *yo voy*, I go.

Fellow-travellers [Companions of travel]. — 1 (I) am not alone in my compartment; there are two ladies who speak Spanish, and a gentleman who looks English. — 2 (I) am mistaken when (I) say that the two ladies speak; one only, the older one, speaks. — 3 (She) speaks very quickly, in a low voice. (She) may be [have] sixty years (old). — 4 The younger one who is [has] no more than 30 years (old) listens without saying one word; she looks sad.



NOTES.

(1) The letter *j* can be pronounced easily once one has heard it, but its sound is difficult to explain. When clearing his throat before spitting, the spitter utters a very guttural sound, like *rrhh*; which you have surely often heard, even if not appreciated. The Spanish *j* is only the beginning of this sound : a very vigorously breathed out *h*. It is the same sound as the German guttural *ch*, in *nach*, or *hoch!*, a little softened (or the Scottish *ch* in *loch*). We shall note it *H* in figured pronunciation.

5 Yo también escucho, pero no comprendo ni una palabra (2).

6 El señor saca una pipa de su bolsillo y dice :

✓ 7 — ¿Les molesta el humo, señoras (3)?

8 Es un inglés, o por lo menos un extranjero, no hay duda.

9 No sólo porque tiene una pipa, sino (4) también porque le he comprendido sin dificultad : su español es de la misma clase que el mío.

— 5 escootcho. — 6 bolseello (less. 9, note 2). — 7 less mol-laysta... oomo... — 8 maynoss... esstranHayro (rather a tongue-twister? say ess, pronounce the jota and stress right on the e...!) ... dooda. — 9 deefeecoolta (the final d may be pronounced, but very lightly).

EXERCISE. — 1 Perdone (or : Dispense), me he equivocado de departamento. — 2 ¿Comprende usted? — Sí comprendo. — 3 ¿Ha comprendido usted? — Sí, he comprendido. — 4 ¿Qué dice usted? — ¿Qué ha dicho usted? — 5 Yo no digo nada. — Yo no he dicho nada.

Lección Doce (12)

Primeras impresiones

1 La señora vieja ha contestado : — No señor, no nos molesta (1).

PRON. — preemayrass imprayssiowness. — 1 ...viayHa...

5 I, too, listen, but I do not understand one [nor one] word.
 6 The gentleman draws a pipe from his pocket and says :
 — 7 Does the smoke disturb you [disturb them the smoke?],
 ladies. — 8 He is an Englishman, or, at [for] the least a
 foreigner, there is no doubt. — 9 And not only because (he)
 has a pipe, but also because (I) have understood him without
 (any) difficulty; his Spanish is of the same class as mine.

(2) También escucho, or Escucho también would be : I listen too. With *yo* the meaning is thus reinforced : I, too, listen.

(3) Literally : *them disturbs the smoke?* (does the smoke disturb their Honours).

(4) *Not only... but* is said : *no sólo... sino*, and not *pero*.

1 Excuse (me) (I) have mistaken [me] [of] (the) compartment. — 2 Do you understand? — Yes (I) understand. — 3 Have you understood? — Yes (I) have understood. — 4 What (do) you say? — What have you said? — 5 I (do) not say anything [noth.]. — I have not said anything [noth.].

First impressions. — 1 The old lady has answered : — No, sir, (it) does not disturb us.



NOTES.

(1) *To answer* is *contestar* or, less frequently *responder*.

- 2 El inglés fuma su pipa, y mira por la ventanilla.
- 3 El paisaje, de montañas áridas y de torrentes, me interesa también.
- 4 Hay pocos pueblos; es un país pintoresco, y probablemente pobre (2).
- 5 Después de una hora se detiene el tren en una estación.
- 6 Hay mucha gente (3), casi todos hombres. En efecto, parecen pobres, pero sin ninguna tristeza.
- 7 Cuatro muchachos bailan alegremente, al son de una pandereta, y otros palmotean con ardor (4).

— 2 vaintaneella. — 3 pa-eesaHay... montaña... tor-
raintess (roll the rr's!)... intayrayssa. — 4 pwaybloss...
pa-ees... — 5 daytee-ainy. — 6 ...Hainty (S. note 3)...
cassee... ombress... ayfecto... paubress... neengoona treesstay-
ssa. — 7 mootchatchoss ba-eelann... palmotay-ann.

EXERCISE. — 1 He recibido una carta en inglés.
— 2 ¿Habla usted inglés? — 3 Lo comprendo un poco, pero no lo hablo. — 4 ¿Irás usted al baile (ba-eely) esta tarde? — 5 No; no sé bailar (ba-eelar): yo contestaré a esta carta.

his pipe, and looks out of [by] the window. — 3 The landscape, of arid mountains, and torrents, interests me also. — 4 There are few inhabited areas; (it) is a picturesque country, and probably poor. — 5 After [of] one hour, the train stop [detains itself] in a station. — 6 There are many people, nearly all men. In fact they look poor, but without any sadness. — 7 Four lads dance joyously at the sound of a tabor and others clap hands with eagerness.

(2) Just like *mucho*, the word *poco*, *little*, *few*, varies in the femin. and plural. *Poco humo* : *little smoke*, *poca alegría* : *little mirth*; *pocos amigos* : *few friends*; *pocas amigas*, *few (lady-) friends*.

(3) *La gente* *the people*, singular; or *las gentes*, plural. The *g*, before *e* or *i*, has the same guttural sound as the *j* (noted H).

(4) *Palmotear* (from *palma*, *the palm*) : to clap hands in time. ✓

Remember that Spanish *a* is always *a*, even in words like *palma*, *carta* or *ardor*.

1 (I) have received a letter in English. — 2 Do you speak English? — 3 (I) understand it a little, but I do not speak it. — 4 Will you go to the dance this afternoon? — 5 No; I do not know (how) to dance; I shall answer [at] this letter.

The sentences in our lessons are getting longer; can you repeat each of them without looking, just after reading it? Don't forget that it is by that exercise that you will gradually succeed in thinking in Spanish.

Lección Trece (13)

(traythy)

Leo el periódico

- 1 Las montañas han desaparecido; el campo es monótono y aburrido (1).
- 2 Tomo mi periódico, que se titula « Ahora », y tiene más de treinta páginas, con muchos grabados.
- 3 Comprendo muchas palabras, pero el sentido de las frases se me escapa (2).
- 4 Vamos a ver los anuncios, acaso entenderé mejor (3).
- 5 « Representantes : se necesitan en todos los pueblos de todas las provincias de España. Buena comisión. »
- 6 Es muy fácil; no se necesita un diccionario para entenderlo (4).
- 7 Otro anuncio : « Pensión Madrileña; baño, agua corriente (5), teléfono;
- 8 pensión completa desde nueve pesetas, General Pardiñas 11, tercero. »

PRON. — lay-o. — 1 ann dayssapparaytheedo... —
 2 paHeenass. — 3 ...frassess... — 4 ...annoonthioss...
 mayHor... — 5 Hard s in : representantes, naythayseetan, comisión. — 6 ...deekthiownario... — 7 maddreelaiña... baño, agwa corrienty... — 8 dayssday.

Instead of an exercise, here is to-day a popular "copla", or "couplet", or rather verse : short and naïve doggerel, generally sung in a drawling tone. Practise repeating them from

I read the paper. — 1 The mountains have disappeared; the country is monotonous and dull. — 2 (I) take my paper, which is entitled [ent. itself] "Now" and has more than 30 pages, with many pictures. — 3 (I) understand many words, but the meaning of the sentences escapes [it] me. — 4 Let us [go to] see the advertisements; perhaps (I) shall understand better: — 5 "Agents wanted [require themselves] in all the localities of all the provinces of Spain. Good commission." — 6 (It) is very easy; no need for [does not require itself] a dictionary to understand it. — 7 Another advertisement: "Madrilenian boarding-house; bath-room, running water, telephone; — 8 full board from 9 pesetas. General P., 11, 3rd.



NOTES.

(1) El campo, *the field* or *the country*.

(2) "Escapes itself (from) me"; we shall often find this construction.

(3) Vamos a ver: "let us go to see" corresponds to: *let's see*. — Entender is a synonym of comprender.

(4) See less. 14, parag. 2.

(5) The adjective *current*, in the masculine, is *corriente*; adjectives in *e* don't vary in the feminine. In sent. 8: *pensión completa*, with an *a*, because the masc. is *completo*. — Sent. 8 also: note *desde*, *since*, *from*, whilst *después* means *after*.

memory—not for their literary value, but for the practice of the language.

El corazón le tengo
martirizado
de ver que sin motivo
me has olvidado.

Lección Catorce (14)

REVISION AND NOTES

1 The inversion is not absolutely necessary, but it is in the spirit of the language, and you'll see that, by constant practice, one learns to use it very naturally. Moreover it often indicates shades of meaning, giving greater strength to a word placed at the beginning of a sentence. Spanish is a very supple language, of much less rigid construction than English.

2 With an infinitive, the object pronoun becomes joined to the verb. Thus we have : (*I*) *shall buy it* : lo compraré. But with the infinitive : *I can buy it* : puedo comprarlo. — A little more difficult : *He has told me so* [it] : Me lo ha dicho. *He cannot tell me so* : No puede decírmelo (The indirect object first, and an accent on the verb to avoid the shifting of the stressed syllable.)

We shall see later that it is the same with the imperative and present participle.

3 The diphthongs. — There are 3 “strong” vowels, a, o, e, which can't unite into one syllable. The

(My heart is tortured to see that without reason you have forgotten me) [the heart (I) have it martyred...].

In olvidado, the second *d* is uttered very low; you will often hear only : olvidao.

Him is *le* or *lo*: it is *lo* (S. lesson 28, par. 3).

diphthongs, i. e., the union of 2 vowels into one syllable, are formed with a "strong" vowel (*a, o, e*) and a "weak" vowel (*u, i, y*), or with two weak ones. In the former case, the strong vowel is sounded louder, unless an accent indicates the contrary. Ex. : *yo doy, yo voy, I give, I go*, or again : *el baile, the ball; el viaje, the travel, journey; but el día, the day; yo tenía, I had.*

With two weak vowels, it is the second which dominates : *muy, very; la viuda, the widow.* ✓

Two strong vowels never unite; thus *veo, creo, I see, I think* are 2 syllable words. ✓



4 The infinitive is preceded by *a* after a verb of motion : *I go to buy a book : voy a comprar un*

libro. — *He will come to tell me so [it] : vendrá a decírmelo.* In the other cases there is no fixed rule for the preposition.

5 It is three o'clock : son las tres. *It is a quarter past two :* son las dos y cuarto. — *It is a quarter to six :* son las seis menos cuarto. Five to : menos cinco (= minus five). *It is ten past three :* son las tres y diez. For one o'clock, the singular : Es la una. It is half past twelve : son las doce y media. If it is midnight, one adds : de la noche, of the night. At noon, at midnight are : a mediodía, a media noche.

6. Eleventh is : undécimo; *twelfth :* duodécimo;

Lección Quince (15)

(keenthy)

Parece extraordinario

- 1 Este anuncio me interesa personalmente, porque yo necesito una pensión o un hotel en Madrid para esta noche (1).
- 2 Me sorprende también un poco; no ignoro que cada (2) país tiene sus costumbres;
- 3 pero me parece extraordinario que un general tenga (3) una pensión en sus horas libres.
- 4 Será (4) un general retirado, o quizá un general sud-americano, expulsado de su país después de una revolución...

PRON. — esstraordeenario... — 1 annoonthio... nautchy.
— 2 eeg-nauro (hard gh)... — 3 ...Hainayral teign-ga...
sooss... leebress... — 4 ...esspoolsaddo...

thirteenth : décimo tercero; *fourteenth* : décimo cuarto, etc... But in practice from eleven, ordinal numbers are used : *once*, *doce*, etc... Thus : El siglo décimo : *the tenth century*, but : el siglo quince *the fifteenth* [*fifteen*] *century*; el siglo veinte : *the century 20*... So for kings : Charles V : Carlos Quinto (*fifth*) ; but Alfonso Trece, Alfonso thirteen, and not *thirteenth*, that would be Décimo Tercero, which is really too long to say.

7 Do you pronounce the jota (Hota), i. e., the j, correctly? Let's see : *mejor*, *better*; *joven*, *young*; *bajo*, *low*; *el viaje*, *the journey*. And also : *la gente* : *people or the people*.

It seems extraordinary. — 1 This advertisement interests me personally because I need a boarding house or a hotel in Madrid for this night. — 2 (It) surprises me also a little : (I) am not ignorant (of the fact) that each country has its customs. — 3 But (it) seems (to) me extraordinary that a general should take a boarding-house in his free hours. — 4 (It) will be a retired general, or perhaps a South-American general, expelled from his country after a revolution...

NOTES.

(1) *The advertisement* : el anuncio (masc.); *this adv.* : este anuncio. *The night* : la noche (fem.); *this night* : esta noche.

(2) Cada, *each*, masc. and fem. : cada país, cada provincia.

(3) Tenga : *subjunctive of tener, to keep, have*.

(4) The future is often used to express a supposition, as in English : he has not come : he *will have* missed the train.

- 5 Además ¿qué quiere decir « 11 tercero »?
Es un misterio.. once tercero... (5).
- 6 ¡Caramba! ¡Estoy tonto! « Tercero » significa « piso tercero » ¡y 11 es el número de la calle!
- 7 ¡Claro! Y la calle se llamará « Calle del General Pardiñas ».
- 8 No tengo un plano de Madrid para asegurarme (6), pero voy a preguntar.

5 kiay-ray day-theer... — 6 seeg-neefeecca (hard gh) ...peesso... noomairo... calle. — 7 llamara (less. 9, note 2)... del...

EXERCISE. — 1 ¿Qué quiere usted? ¿Quiere usted algo? — No quiero nada, gracias. — 2 ¿Tiene usted tiempo mañana? — 3 Tengo todo el día libre; ¿por qué me lo pregunta usted? — 4 Porque mañana iré al campo; ¿quiere usted acompañarme? — 5 ¡Caramba! había olvidado que debo purgarme.

Let us remind you : usted pregunta : *you ask*; ending *a*, because the infinitive is in *ar* : preguntar. But usted tiene, *you have*; usted quiere, *you will, want*; infin. : tener, *to have, keep, hold*, and querer, *to want*, in *er*. They are two irregular verbs, as you can see by the introduction of *i* : tiene, quiere. It is not a matter of learning these forms by heart, but of getting used to them gradually.

Lección Dieciséis (16)

(diaytheessay-ecss)

¿Dónde?

- 1 Antes de hacer mi pregunta, me preparo, buscando palabras en el diccionario (1).

PRON. — dondy? — 1 áthair.

5 Moreover, what does "11 third" mean? It is a mystery... eleven third... — 6 By Jove! I am stupid! "Third" means 3rd floor, and 11 is the number of the street! — 7 (That's) clear! And the street will be called "General Pardiñas Street". — 8 (I) have not a plan of Madrid to make [me] sure, but I am-going to ask...



(5) In además, *moreover*, you find más : *more*.

(6) Remember : seguro : *sure*; seguramente : *surely*.

1 What do you want? Do you want something? — 1 [do not] want nothing, thanks. — 2 Have you time to-morrow? — 3 (I) have all the day off [free]; why do you ask me [it]? — 4 Because to-morrow, (I) shall go to the country; will you accompany me? — 5 By Jove! (I) had forgotten that (I) must take a purge [purge me].

Where? — 1 Before putting [of do(ing)] my question, (I) prepare myself, (by) looking-up words in the dictionary.

NOTES.

(1) Hacer (pron. athair) is irregular; sent. 3 : haga : do (imperative).

2 Veo que la señora vieja, que en este momento no habla, me mira con cierta curiosidad. Le preguntaré a ella.

3 — Perdone señora, digo, haga el favor de decirme donde... (2).

4 — ¿Usted es francés?

5 — Sí, señora. Voy a Madrid. Busco una pensión, y quiero saber donde...

6 — ¿Viene usted por sus negocios, o para aprender la lengua (3)?

7 — Vengo para aprender la lengua. Puede usted indicarme donde...

✓ 8 — No es difícil la lengua española. Se escribe tal como se habla (4). Aprenderá usted muy pronto.

9 — Lo espero, señora. He leído aquí un anuncio, pero no sé donde...

10 — El francés es mucho más difícil. Tiene tantas palabras que se escriben de un modo y se hablan de otro. Tengo un hermano que...

2 viayHâ... thiairta
cooriosseeda (d may be slightly sounded) lay... ella. — 3 ...aga.
— 5 kiayro... — 6 lain-gwa. — 9 akkee... — 10 esscreebain.

EXERCISE. — 1 ¿Qué hace usted esta tarde? —
2 Tengo mucho que hacer; y usted, ¿qué hace? —
3 Nada de particular. Voy a buscar un piso para mi hermano. — 4 ¿Dónde vive ahora su hermano? —
5 Vive en Burgos; pero vendrá a vivir aquí con su familia. — 6 ¿Quiere usted un piso con baño? —
7 Sí, si no es caro.

Piso (pron. peéso) means *floor (storey)* as well as *apartment, flat*. In the latter sense, one also says : *cuarto* (cf. quarters).

2 (I) see that the old lady, who at this moment does not speak, looks (at) me with a certain curiosity. (I) shall ask it to her. — 3 Pardon me, madam, I say, will you please [do the favour to] tell me where... — 4 You are French? — 5 Yes madam, (I) go to Madrid, (I) seek a boarding-house, and want to know where... — 6 Do you come for your [comes your H. for his] business[es] or to learn the language? — 7 (I) come to learn the language. Can you indicate me where... — 8 The Spanish language is not difficult. (It) is written [writes itself] just [such] as (it) is spoken [speaks itself]. You will learn very quickly. — 9 (I) hope so [it] madam. (I) have read here an ad. but (I) don't know where... — 10 French is much more difficult. (It) has so many words which are written [write themselves] in [of] one way, and are sounded [spoken] in another. (I) have a brother who...



16
Tengo mucho
que hacer

(2) Decir, *to say*; yo digo, *I say*; él (or usted) dice, *he says*, or *you say*; yo he dicho, *I have said*. By degrees we shall become familiar with those **annoying irregular verbs**.

(3) Por sus negocios, *for his business[es]*: this is logical, since we speak in the third pers.: *Does your H. come for her b.?* — For the use of *por* and *para*, see less. 21, note 3.

(4) Se escribe, se habla: *infinitives*: escribir, hablar. Hence the different endings; same thing, sent. 10, in the plural.

1 What do you do this afternoon? — 2 (I) have much [which] to do; and you, what do you do? — 3 Nothing [of] particular. (I) go to seek an apartment for my brother. — 4 Where does your brother live now? [wh. lives now his (your H's) br.] — 5 (He) lives in Burgos; but (he) will come to live here with his family. — 6 Do you seek an apartment with (a) bath-(room)? — 7 Yes, if (it) is not expensive.

Lección Diecisiete (17)

(diaytheessiaity)

¿Dónde está...?

- ✓ 1 No entiendo bien lo que la señora me dice de su hermano, porque habla muy de prisa (1).
- 2 Sin embargo, contesto : — Claro; no es tan fácil como el español. Pero me dirá usted donde está (2)...
- 3 — Yo también he estudiado el francés; he tomado lecciones en Madrid, tres veces por semana, durante dos años (3);
- ✓ 4 he pagado no sé cuanto, y total que no puedo decir ni « Buenos días » en francés.
- 5 — Si usted es de Madrid, señora, sabrá usted de seguro donde está...
- 6 — Sí, señor, soy madrileña. Sólo estoy bien en Madrid, sólo vivo a gusto (4) en mi casa, calle del General Pardiñas...
- 7 — ¡General Pardiñas! ¡Bravo, señora! Gracias a Dios!

PRON. — 1 ...day preessa... — 3 vaithess... añoss... — 6 maddreelaiña.

EXERCISE. — 1 ¿Me comprende usted? or : ¿Me entiende usted? — 2 Sí, le comprendo or : le entiendo. — 3 ¿Me ha comprendido (or : entendido) usted? — Le he comprendido (or : entendido). — 4 ¿Cuánto ha pagado usted? — 5 No he pagado nada, y no quiero pagar. — 6 He olvidado esta palabra no sé cuantas veces.

Where is? — 1 (I) don't understand well what [it which] the lady tells me about her brother, because (she) speaks very quickly. — 2 Nevertheless, (I) answer : of course (it) is not so easy as Spanish, But will you tell me where is... — 3 I too have studied [the] French; (I) have taken lessons in Madrid, three times a [by] week, during 2 years; — 4 (I) have paid (I) don't know how much, and finally [total that] I can't say even "Good day" in French. — 5 If you are from Madrid, Madam, you will know for sure where is... — 6 Yes, sir, (I) am (a) Madrilenian. I am well only in Madrid, I live at ease [at taste] only in my house (at home), General P. street. — 7 Gen. P. : Bravo, madam! God be blessed [Thanks to God!].

NOTES.

(1) De prisa (pron. day preessa), "of haste", is more current than rápido. — Entender, *to understand*, *get*, is irregular : yo entiendo : *To hear* is oír.

(2) Embargo, *attachment*. Sin embargo, *without constraint*, *in spite of that*, *nevertheless*, a very common phrase that it takes time to get used to.

(3) Una vez (veth) : *once*; dos veces : *twice*. In the plur. z becomes ces. La voz : *the voice*; las voces, *the voices*.

(4) A gusto : *at ease*. Gusto : *taste* or *pleasure*. Con mucho gusto : *with much pleasure*.



1 Do you understand me? — 2 Yes (I) understand you [it]. — 3 Have you understood me? — (I) have understood you [it]. — 4 How much have you paid? — 5 (I) have [not] paid nothing and I will not pay. — 6 (I) have forgotten this word (I) don't know how many times.

Notice : entender, entendido; entiende, entiendo. It is when the stress falls on the syllable *ten* that it is transformed into *tien* (Read again less. 14, paragr. 2).

Lección Dieciocho (18)

✓ **De ningún modo**

- 1 — No puedo contener la risa; la señora, que no comprende mi entusiasmo, pregunta con un poco de desconfianza :
- 2 — ¿Qué pasa? ¿De qué se ríe usted?
- 3 — No se incomode usted, señora. Es que... Mire usted este anuncio... General Par-
diñas;
- ✓ 4 hace cinco minutos que quiero preguntarle si conoce esta misma calle,
- ✓ 5 y resulta que vive usted en ella. ¡Qué coincidencia!
- 6 — ¡Ja, ja, ja! ¿Habrá usted pensado que soy muy habladora?
- 7 — De ningún modo, señora. Yo hablo el español tan poco y tan mal que...
- ✓ 8 — No se disculpe usted. Es verdad que me gusta (1) mucho hablar. Es mi vicio; lo confieso, soy así...
- 9 — Señora, estoy confuso, de verdad (2).

PRON. — neengoon. — 1 reessa... enntoossiassmo... —
2 passa... ree-ay... — 4 kiay-ro... connauthy... calle... —
5 rayssooltà... ella... coíntheedainthia... — 6 Ha, Ha, Ha...
— 8 deescoolpy... vairdá... goostà... veethio... confay-tho...
assee... — 9 confoosso.

For the imperative : mire usted, no se disculpe usted (S. less. 21, paragr. 4).

Cuanto, how (much, many) varies in the plural and femin., like mucho and poco.

For soy, estoy, es, está, see less. 21, par. 1.

By [of] no means. — 1 I cannot repress [contain] my [the] laughter: the lady, who does not understand my enthusiasm, asks with a little [of] diffidence: — 2 What is the matter [what passes]? About [of] what do you laugh? — 3 Don't be angry. (It) is [that]... Look (at) this ad.;... Gen. Pard. — 4 For five minutes I have wanted [it makes 5 minutes that (I) want] to ask you if (you) know this same street, — 5 and it turns out [results] that you live in it. What (a) coincidence! — 6 Ah ah ah! You will have thought that (I) am very talkative? — 7 By [of] no means, madam. I speak Spanish so little and so badly that... — 8 Don't excuse yourself. (It) is true [truth] that I like (very) much to talk [me pleases m. to t.]. It's my vice; (I) confess it, (I) am like this [thus]. — 9 Madam, I am ashamed, in [of] truth.



NOTES.

(1) We have seen gusto, taste, pleasure. Gustar means chiefly: to please. Esta calle me gusta: this street pleases me. It is much used with the meaning of to like, be fond of.

Le gusta a usted Madrid [pleases it to your H. Madrid]? Are you fond of M.? — Me gusta mucho: I like it very much.

(2) Note: soy así and estoy confuso. In the first case, it is my nature: I am (soy) like that; in the second case, it is my present state, not my natural one: I am (estoy) ashamed.

EXERCISE. — 1 ¿Cómo estudia usted cada lección? — 2 La leo en voz alta, y si no comprendo, miro la traducción inglesa. — 3 ¿No mira usted la pronunciación figurada? — 4 Muy poco; la pronunciación es fácil, con la indicación de la sílaba tónica. — 5 Cuando he terminado, leo cada frase otra vez, — 6 y la repito después, en voz alta también, sin mirar el libro. — 7 ¿Y no lee usted las notas? — 8 ¡Claro que sí! Las notas me ayudan (a-yoodan) mucho. — 9 ¿No tiene usted los discos? — No, pero pronto voy a comprar unos.

Lección Diecinueve (19)

(diaytheenoo-ayvy)

Tiene usted razón

- 1 La buena señora lee atentamente el anuncio que yo le he enseñado (1).
- 2 — ¿Conoce usted esta pensión? pregunto.
- 3 — No; hay tantas en la calle que no es posible conocer todas;
- 4 además, será una pensión nueva, puesto que el mobiliario es nuevo.
- 5 — Tiene usted razón, es muy probable.
- 6 — En mi propia casa hay dos o tres pensiones, a veces cuatro.

PRON. — rathown. — 1 ... lay-ay... ainsaiñaddo... —

1 How do you study each lesson? — 2 I read it aloud [in voice high], and if I don't understand, I look (at) the English translation. — 3 Don't you look (at) the figured pronunciation? — 4 Very little; the pronunciation is easy, with the indication of the stressed [tonic] syllable. — 5 When I have finished, I read each sentence (an)other time. — 6 and repeat it afterwards, aloud also, without looking (at) the book. — 7 And don't you read the notes? — 8 Of course [that] yes! The notes help me much. — 9 Have you not the records? — No, but soon I am going to buy some.

Uno, una, one, a, may be put in the plural, and mean some, a few. Thus : unos muchachos, a few boys; unas muchachas, a few girls. Do not forget that uno, followed by a mascul. substantive, loses its o : Tengo un bizcocho : I have a biscuit. — Tengo uno también : I have one also.

You are right [your H. has reason]. — 1 The good lady reads attentively the ad. which I have shown her. — 2 Do you know this boarding-house, I ask? — 3 No, there are so-many in the street that it is not possible to know (them) all; — 4 moreover, it will be a new boarding-h., since the furniture is new. — 5 You are right [have reason]; it is very probable. — 6 In my own building there are 2 or 3 boarding-h., at times 4.



NOTES.

(1) Enseñar : to teach or show. — Usted tiene razón ✓
would be grammatically correct, but not idiomatic.

- 7 — ¿Cómo a veces, y no siempre?
- 8 — Nada dura siempre en este mundo, y menos que todo una pensión madrileña.
- 9 — ¿Por qué duran tan poco? ¿Qué les pasa?
- 10 — Yo le explicaré (2).

10 espleecarry (*The figured pronunciation has now become superfluous : we shall discard it, in order to gain room and give you longer texts*). You will find a summary of the rules of pronunciation in less. 21, paragr. 5.

Lección Veinte (20)

No he podido...

- 1 — Además de las pensiones profesionales, con muestra en la calle, hay un sinfin (1) de pensiones particulares, « en familia ».
- 2 — Eso es precisamente lo que yo necesito : quiero vivir en familia, con españoles, para hablar español todo el día.
- ✓ 3 — Usted habla bastante bien; ¿Cuánto tiempo hace que está usted aprendiendo (2)?
- 4 — Hace cuatro meses. — ¡Dios mio! ¿En cuatro meses ha aprendido usted tanto? y yo en dos años de lecciones no he podido...
- 5 será mi cabeza; ya no tengo yo la cabeza para estudiar (3).

7 How, at times, and not always? — 8 Nothing lasts forever in this world and less than all a Madrilénian boarding-h. — 9 Why do (they) last so little? What happens to them. — 10 I shall explain.

(2) *I shall explain it* would be : Yo lo explicaré, with the neuter *lo*, and not *le*, which means him : *I shall explain to him* [your H.].

Here is another “copla”.

Parece que me miras.

¿Quieres comprarme?

No tienes tú dinero

Para pagarme.

(It seems that you look (at) me. — You want to buy me? — (But) you have no money — to pay (for) me).

You have no money is normally : No tienes dinero. The *tú* (you) here gives an especial liveliness to the sentence.

(I) **have not been able** (or could not). — 1 In addition to the professional boarding-h. with a sign in the street, there is an infinity of private b. h. “in family”. — 2 This is precisely what I need; I want to live (as) in (a) family, with Spaniards, to speak Spanish all day. — 3 You speak well enough. How long have you been learning [How much time that you are learning]? — 4 [(It) makes] four months, My God! In four months you have learnt so much! And I in two years of lessons I could not [have not been able]... — 5 it will be my head; I have no longer [already have not] a head for learning.

NOTES.

(1) Un *sinfín* : a “without-end” : una *infinidad*. ✓

(2) *Ago* and *for* are translated by *hace*, (it) makes. *Three years ago* : *Hace tres años*, (it) makes three years. — *For* : *está usted aprendiendo*, see less. 21, par. 6.

(3) *Ya, already*, is used to translate *no longer*. *Ya no sé* : *I no longer know*. *Ya no me gusta esta música* : *this music pleases me no longer*. In *ya no tengo yo la cabeza*, the “*yo*” gives vigour to the sentence, which corresponds to : *I have no more*... ✓

- 6 La señora jóven, que escuchaba, sonriendo, exclama : — ¡Pero Doña Amelia! qué va a creer el señor...?
- 7 No le dice usted que durante las lecciones de francés hablaba usted español sin cesar, (4)
- 8 y que si usted no ha aprendido nada, en cambio la francesa, ha perfeccionado (5) mucho su español.
- 9 — Tiene usted razón, Victoria; después de todo, esas lecciones han servido para algo (6).

EXERCISE. — 1 Yo tomo, tomaba, tomaré; él, (ella, usted) toma, tomaba, tomará. — 2 Yo pago, pagaba, pagaré; él, (ella, usted) paga, pagaba, pagará. — 3 Yo busco, buscaba, buscaré; él, (ella, usted) busca, buscaba, buscará. — 4 Yo miro, miraba, miraré; él (ella usted) mira miraba, mirará. — 5 Yo llamo, llamaba, llamaré; él, (ella, usted) llama, llamaba, llamará. — 6 Tomar, pagar, buscar, mirar, llamar. (El = *the*; él = *he*. Same pronunciation).

Note the imperfect (progressive preterite), in *aba* : yo escuchaba, ella escuchaba (*escuttaba*) : *I, she, was listening*. Yo hablaba : *I was speaking*. El hablaba : *he was speaking*. They are verbs of the 1st conjug., infin. in *ar*. A few more examples : preguntar, *to ask*; yo preguntaba, él or ella preguntaba : *I, he or she was asking*.

Let us see these three verbs in the present : yo escucho, hablo, pregunto; él (or ella or usted) escucha, habla, pregunta

In the future : yo escucharé, yo hablaré, yo preguntaré; él (or ella or usted) escuchará, hablará, preguntará.

6 The young lady, who listened smiling, exclaims : — But, Mrs. Amelia, what is the gentleman going to believe [wh. is going to b. the g.]?... — 7 You don't tell him that during the French lessons, you spoke Spanish without ceasing, — 8 and that if you have [not] learnt nothing, on the other hand [in exchange], the Frenchwoman has much improved her Spanish. — 9 You are right, Victoria; after [of] all, those lessons have been good [served] for something.

(4) Cesar (pron. thaissar) to cease. — César (pron. thaissar) : Caesar.

(5) Perfeccionado : pron. : pairfecthionnado.

(6) For esas (ayssass) see less. 21, par. 2.



1 I take, was taking, shall take; he, she, you [your H.] takes, was taking, will take. — 2 I pay, was paying, shall pay; he, she, you [your H.] pays, was paying, will pay. — 3 I seek, was seeking, shall seek; he, she, you [your H.] seeks, was seeking, will seek. — 4 I look, was looking, shall look; he, she, you [your H.] looks, was looking, will look. — 5 I call, was calling, shall call; he, she, you [your H.] calls, was calling, will call. — 6 To take, pay, seek, look, call.

We apologize for this little grammatical "crisis", in which, in fact, there's nothing we don't know. This kind of exercise is sometimes useful but not very attractive. We will not overdo it.

And here is one which scorns our well lined up verbs in ar. It's dar, to give, an irregular, a whimsical one. We do have yo daba, yo daré, I was giving, I shall give, and él da, daba, dará, he gives, was giving, will give. But I give is yo doy and not do.

Lección Veintiuna (21)

REVISION AND NOTES

1 Soy, estoy. — There are 2 verbs to be in Spanish. As a rule, *I am, he is* are *soy, es*, if the quality or state is inherent and durable, and *estoy, está*, if the quality or state is fortuitous, or if it is a question of place (i. e. when to be can be replaced by *to lie, or stand*).

Ex. : *Soy un hombre, I am a man; estoy contento, I am glad.* — *Madrid está en el centro de España : M. is in the centre of Spain.*

But there are shades of meaning and particular cases that we shall study as we find them. Note the accent on *está*, distinguishing it from *esta, this (fem.)*. *Esta señora está triste.*

The infinitive of soy, es, is ser; that of estoy, está, is estar.

In *estoy*, the stress is on the final syllable. *toy*; as regards the rule of stressing (less. 7, par. 2), the final *y* is considered like a consonant.

2 This, these; that, those. — *Este señor, esta señora, this gentlemen, this lady; estos señores, estas señoras : these gentlemen, these ladies.* — *Esto : this (pronoun) ; eso (pron. esso) : that (pron.)* — *Ese señor, esa señora : that gentleman, that lady; esos señores, esas señoras : those gentlemen, those ladies* (Remember that *s* remains hard between two vowels).

✓ **3 For** is *para* when implying purpose or destination : *Tengo dinero para comprar una maleta : I have money*

to buy [for buying] a suitcase. He comprado este libro para usted : *I have bought this book for you.*

But : Estoy aquí por unos meses (maycess) : *I am here for a few months.* — Yo contestaré por usted : *I shall answer for you.* — Vengo a España por primera vez : *I come to Spain for the first time.*



¿Por qué? : *Why (for what cause)?* — ¿Para qué? : *What for (for what purpose)?*

Por and *para*, like *ser* and *estar* are difficult to use in the beginning; we could give you quite a lot of rules, with their exceptions; but, says Don Gormas to Don Diego, "living examples are much more telling". We shall comment upon these examples when we come across them.

4 Imperative. — Tomar, *to take*. Usted toma or toma usted or simply Toma : *you take.* — Tome usted or Tome : *take* — So : Mirar, *to look*. Usted mira or mira : *you look*. Mire usted or mire : *look.*

So, with verbs ending in *ar*, the final *a* of the present indicative changes into *e*. — For the other verbs, whose

present indic. is in e, it's the contrary and the e is changed into a : Leer, *to read*. Usted lee, *you read*. Lea usted or lea : *read*.

5 Pronunciation. — Let us recall that all the vowels are sounded, that e is never mute.

C before e and i is sounded like hard th in think. Ch as in English (tch).

The g before e and i, and the j in all cases have the guttural sound of a suddenly breathed out h, like the guttural German Ch.

H is always mute. LL has an intermediate sound between (mi-)llion and (cra-)yon.

✓ The ñ is sounded as gn in reign, sign., etc..., whereas in gn, the g remains hard, as in ignore, signify, etc...

The s is always hard, ss, or -ce. So there is no need to double it in words which resemble the English ones. Thus : Posesión, *possession*. — Asesino, *assassin*.

The v, though pronounced v theoretically, is in practice a b, weakly articulated by bringing the lips close together, without joining them. A Spanish ear does not distinguish the v from the b.

✓ The u is sounded oo; it is mute in gue, gui but pronounced in gua, guo (gwa, gwo). It is mute in que, qui. There is no qua, or quo, q being then replaced by a c : cuatro (Kwattro) : *four*; cuota (Kwota) : *quota*.

The x between two vowels is sounded kss : examen (eksamain). Before a consonant it is practically ss : explicar (esspleecar), *to explain*; explanada (essplannada), *an esplanade*.

The **z** is always the sound of **c** in **ce** or **ci**, i. e. hard **th** (think). The English sound **z** does not exist.

The final **d** and **t** are hardly heard, or not heard at all : **usted**, **Madrid**.

In **diphthongs**, the three strong vowels (**a**, **o**, **e**) dominate, unless an accent marks the contrary.

If the diphthong has only weak vowels (**i**, **u**, **y**) it is the last which dominates, unless there is a *corrective accent*.

The strong vowels (**a**, **o**, **e**) never unite into a diphthong; when there are two together, they make 2 syllables the second dominating.

We shall speak again in the **Notes** about the shades of pronunciation.

6 The present participle is combined with **estar** into the progressive form. *I am speaking* : **estoy hablando**.

The present participle is formed in **ando** for the verbs in **ar**, in **iendo** for the others. **Tomar**, **tomando** : *to take, taking*. — **Aprender**, **aprendiendo** : *to learn, learning*; **salir**, **saliendo** : *to go out, going out*.

The present participle is called “ **gerundio** ” in Spanish. ✓

Lección Veintidós (22)

Hagan el favor de los billetes (1)

- 1 En este momento pasa el camarero del vagón-restaurant en chaqueta blanca (2).
- 2 Tomo el primer turno, para las doce, pues tengo bastante apetito; el inglés toma el segundo, para la una. Las señoras no toman ticket (3).
- 3 Pasa también el revisor : « Hagan el favor de los billetes. »
- 4 Poco después viene un policía (4), que examina la documentación de cada uno.
- 5 Son las once; me levanto, y me voy al pasillo para estirar un poco las piernas.
- 6 No hay nadie en el pasillo; algunos departamentos están vacíos (5).
- 7 Hace calor; el tiempo es magnífico; el sol brilla sobre los olivos (6).
- 8 De vez en cuando se ven aldeanos trabajando en el campo, y otros montados en borricos (7).

*Otros montados
en borricos.*



Tickets, please. — 1 At this moment passes the waiter of the dining-car, in (a) white coat. — 2 I take the first service [turn] for midday [the 12], for I have enough appetite; the Englishman takes the second, for one o'clock. The ladies take no ticket. — 3 Passes also the ticket-collector: "Tickets, please!". — 4 Soon [little] after comes a policeman, who examines the papers of every one. — 5 It is eleven [are the 11]; I get up and go into the corridor to stretch my legs a little. — 6 There is nobody in the corridor; a few compartments are empty. — 7 It is hot [makes heat], the weather is splendid; the sun shines on the olive-trees. — 8 From time to time peasants are seen [see them] working in the country, and others riding [mounted on] donkeys.

NOTES

(1) *If you please!* is expressed by *Haga el favor* (do the favour!), if one person only is addressed, and by *Hagan el favor*, if several.

(2) Restaurant is pronounced (resta-ooran). Also: restoran or restaurante (resta-ooranty). — Chaqueta probably comes from French jaquette (tail-coat), but means a (short) jacket, coat.

(3) A few adjectives, among which *primero* and *bueno* lose final o before a singular masc. noun. — To express a date, or time, *for* is *para*, and not *por*. *For to-morrow*: *para mañana*. — Ticket is sounded (teekay).

(4) *El policía*: *the policeman*; *la policía*: *the police*.

(5) *Nada*: *nothing*; *nadie* (naddiay): *nobody*; *algo*: *something*; *alguno*: *some*. — *Están vacíos*, and not *son*, for the present state, not the nature, of the compartments is implied. *Some compartments are small*, would be: *algunos departamentos son pequeños*, and not: *están*. Notice, sent. 5, that, to express time, one says: *son*.

(6) Pron.: (mag-neefeeeco). *The ground is*: *el suelo*.

(7) *De vez en cuando*: *from time to "when" (time)*. *To see*: *ver*. *To work*: *trabajar* (guttural j).

EXERCISE. — 1 ¿Qué tiempo hace hoy? — 2 Hace bueno; hace sol; ¿no se levanta usted? — 3 ¿Para qué levantarme? No tengo nada que hacer, no trabajo hoy. — 4 Yo me he levantado a las ocho, y he trabajado un poco. — 5 Haga el favor de darme el libro que está sobre la mesa. — 6 Con mucho gusto. — 7 Yo leeré hasta las once, y me levantaré después. — 8 Hasta la vista.

La mesa (mayssa) comes from Latin *mensa*, table. — Hoy, from Latin "hodie".

Lección Veintitrés (23)

¿Usted gusta?

- 1 El almuerzo del vagón-restaurant no tiene nada de español, excepto el vino.
- 2 El menú es internacional, como el público, y como la Compañía de los coches-camas.
- 3 Regreso a mi departamento, cruzándome con el inglés en el pasillo.
- 4 Mis compañeras de viaje están comiendo fiambres (1), huevos duros y frutas.
- 5 — ¿Usted gusta? me pregunta doña Amelia. ¿Quiere usted comer? añade doña Victoria (2).
- 6 — Muchas gracias, acabo de comer (3), y me sería realmente imposible.

1 How's the weather [what weather makes it] to-day? — 2 It is [makes] good; it is sunny [makes sun]; don't you get up? — 3 Why [what for] get up? I have nothing [that] to do, I don't work to-day. — 4 I have got up at 8, and have worked a little. — 5 Please give me the book which is on the table. — 6 With much pleasure. — 7 I shall read until [the] 11 and I shall get up afterwards. — 8 See you again [until the sight].

El pasa, examina, brilla, *he passes, examines, shines* : present. El pasó, examinó, brilló : preterite. In the progressive (or frequentative) preterite : we have : pasaba, examinaba, brillaba, *he was passing (or would pass) etc...* — In the future : pasará, examinará, brillará : *he will pass, examine, shine*.

Would you like (it)? [does it please your H.]. — 1 The lunch in [of] the dining-car has nothing Spanish, except the wine. — 2 The menu is international, like the public, and like the Sleeping-Car Company [C. of cars-beds]. — 3 I come back to my compartment, passing the Englishman in the corridor. — 4 My lady fellow-travellers are eating cold meat[s], hard-boiled eggs and fruit. — 5 Would you like (some)? doña Am. asks me. Do you want to eat some? adds doña V. — 6 Thank you very much, I have just eaten [finish eating], and that would be really impossible for me.

NOTES.

(1) El fiambre or los fiambres, means cold meat and cold dishes generally. *We shall take a cold meal* : Tomaremos fiambre. El coche (cawtchy) : *the carriage*. One says rather coches camas than vagones camas.

(2) Comer, *to eat*, same Latin root as "comestible". — Añadir : *to add*.

(3) Acabar : *to finish, complete*, synonym of terminar. Acabar de... *to finish (doing something), to have just (done s.)*. I have just spoken of you : Acabo de hablar de usted.

- 7 He pecado por ignorancia. Se debe contestar : « Gracias, que aproveche », o « Gracias, buen provecho » (4).
- ✓ 8 Según la cortesía española, no se debe nunca comer sin ofrecer a las personas presentes.
- 9 Creo que un verdadero caballero (5) no comería ni una sardina en presencia de otras personas sin invitarlas con ceremonia a compartirla :
- 10 « ¿Ustedes gustan? » o « ¿Quieren ustedes comer? » o « ¿ Quieren ustedes acompañarme? » (6).
- ✓ 11 Y le contestarían sin la menor ironía : « Que aproveche » o « Buen provecho ».



- EXERCISE.** — 1 ¿Qué hora es, haga usted el favor? — Son las dos y cuarto. — 2 ¿No ha comido usted todavía? — No, como a las dos y media. — 3 En España se come muy tarde. — 4 Me levanto también muy tarde; me gusta estar en la cama hasta las nueve. — 5 Voy a pasear, para estirar un poco las piernas; — 6 regresaré a las tres y media; — 7 ¿estará usted todavía aquí? — 8 No, voy a la oficina a las tres y cuarto, y trabajo hasta las seis.

7 I have sinned through ignorance. One must answer : " Thank you, may you [that] profit (by it)", or " Good appetite [profit] ". — 8 According to Spanish politeness, one must never eat without offering (something) to the persons present. — 9 I think that a true caballero would not even eat a sardine in the presence of other persons without inviting them ceremoniously to partake (of) it. — 10 " Would [do] you like (some)? ", or " Do you want some? ", or " Will you bear me company [accompany me]? " — 11 And they would answer him without the least irony : " May you profit (by it)", or " Good appetite ".

(4) Deber : *must*. Aprovechar, *to profit by...* Aprovecha ✓
usted la ocasión : *you avail yourself of the opportunity*.

(5) The truth : la verdad; true, veritable : verdadero. The word *vero*, which one is tempted to use, on account of Italian, does not exist in Spanish; " it's true " is : es verdad or es cierto. — For caballero, see less. 28, par. 2.

(6) Usted becomes in the plural ustedes. — Usted regresará : *you [your H.] will come back*. — Ustedes regresarán : *you [your Honours] will come back*.

1 What time is it, please? — It is a quarter past 2. —
2 Have you not yet eaten? — No I eat only at half past 2. —
3 In Spain (people) eat late. — 4 I also get up very late. —
I like [pleases me] to stay in bed until nine. — 5 I go for a
[to] walk to stretch my legs a little. — 6 I shall come back at
half past 3. — 7 Will you still be here? — 8 No, I go to the
office at a qu. past 3 and work until six.

Notice, sent. 4 and 7, the use of *estar* and not *ser* (indication of place).

You will have noticed the similarity between *como*, *I eat*, and *como*, *how*. The latter takes an accent in questions and exclamations : ¿Cómo como? Como comodamente. *How I eat? I eat satisfactorily*.

Lección Veinticuatro (24)

No lo había pensado (1)

- 1 — No me ha dicho usted todavía, doña Amelia, donde está la calle del General Pardiñas. ¿Estará cerca de la Puerta del Sol?
- 2 — ¿Cómo conoce usted la Puerta del Sol, si nunca ha estado en Madrid?
- 3 — Pues todo el mundo sabe que la Puerta del Sol es el centro de la ciudad (2);
- 4 cuantas veces he leído en los periódicos :
« Manifestaciones en la Puerta del Sol. »
- 5 — ¿En los periódicos franceses? ¿Se habla mucho de España en el extranjero?
- 6 — Claro; hay noticias diarias de lo que ocurre en Madrid y en toda España (3).
- 7 — Me alegro. Pensaba que las cosas de España no interesaban ya a nadie. Somos un país sin industria, sin riquezas... vivimos a la buena de Dios (4).
- 8 — Pero ¿qué me dice usted, doña Amelia? Abundan los españoles millonarios en las estaciones internacionales de lujo; Cataluña tiene industrias muy prósperas; en otras partes de España hay minas de cobre, de plomo, de carbón.

I had not considered it. — 1 You haven't yet told me, doña Am. where is Gen. P. Street. It will be near the Door of the Sun? — 2 How do you know the Door of the S., if you've never been in Madrid? — 3 But everybody knows that the D. of the S. is the centre of the town? — 4 How many times I have read in the papers: "Demonstrations on [in] the D. of the S.". — 5 In the French papers? (Do they) speak much of Spain abroad? — 6 Of course: there is daily news of what goes on in Madrid and in all Spain. — 7 I am glad [rejoice] (of it). I thought that the affairs of Spain interested [at] nobody any more. We are a country without industry, without riches; we live thanks to the grace [at the good] of God. — 8 But what do you tell me there, doña Am.? Spanish millionaires abound in luxurious international resorts: Catalonia has very prosperous industries; in other parts of Spain there are copper, lead, coal mines.

NOTES.

(1) Pensar en... : *to think of...* Pensar una cosa : *to consider, ponder over a question.* He pensado en ello : *I have thought of it.* Lo he pensado : *I have considered the question.* No había pensado en ello : *I had not considered that.* For ello, see less. 28, par. 3.

(2) Pues : *for, so, well, or but.* — *The Door is the centre of the town* : La Puerta es el centro de la ciudad; *but* : *The D. is in the centre of the town* : La Puerta está en el centro de la ciudad (indic. of place).

(3) Diario : *daily.* Ocurrir : *to happen, occur.* Lo que ocurre = *lo que pasa.*

(4) For ya, see less. 20, n. 3. — A la buena de Dios, a *very current phrase* : *from hand to mouth, in a haphazard manner.*

9 Además, toda Europa come frutas españolas (5) : naranjas de Valencia, uvas de Málaga, plátanos de Canarias. Y las legumbres que se exportan, el aceite, los vinos...

10 — Es verdad; no lo habia pensado, dice doña Amelia con una sonrisa feliz.



EXERCISE. — 1 ¿Qué dice usted? — 2 Digo, y siempre he dicho, que tenemos en España todo lo que necesitamos para vivir bien. — 3 Esto no es un motivo para no salir nunca de España. — 4 ¿Para qué salir de España? Tenemos el mar y las montañas, el calor y el frío. — 5 Pero ¡hombre! ¿no le interesa a usted ver el mundo, saber como se vive en el extranjero? — 6 ¿Qué me importa a mí como viven los extranjeros? Estoy bien aquí, y eso me basta. — 7 Es usted una excepción, pues a los españoles les gusta mucho viajar. Es usted la excepción que confirma la regla.

9 Moreover, all Europe eats Spanish fruit; oranges from Valencia, grapes from Malaga, bananas of the Canary Islands. And the vegetables that are exported : oil, wines... — 10 That's true, I had not thought about it, said doña Am. with a happy smile.

(5) Adjectives of nationality ending in a consonant have a feminine in a, just as if the masculine was in o. Sentence 8 : notice *prósperas* also in a, because *prosperous* is *próspero*. Adjectives ending in a consonant don't vary in the feminine, but take *es* in the plural, either masculine or feminine. Un trabajo fácil : *an easy work*. Trabajos fáciles : *easy works*. Una cosa fácil : *an easy thing*. Cosas fáciles : *easy things*.

PRONUNCIATION. — cosa (cossa) -- Europa (ay-oo-roppa) -- feliz (faileeth).

1 What do you say? — 2 I say and I have always said that we have in Spain all that we need to live well. — 3 It is not a reason never to go out of Spain. — 4 What go out of Spain for? — We have the sea and the mountains, heat and cold. — 5 But, look here! Does it not interest you [your Honour] to see the world, to know how (people) live abroad? — 6 What does it matter to me how foreigners live? I am well here and this suffices me. — 7 You are an exception, for the Spaniards like [it pleases the Sp.] to travel very much. You are the exception which confirms the rule.

*Don't be frightened if our lessons become thicker and the language more idiomatic. We are still in the phase of **passive assimilation**, and it is enough to understand and repeat, without learning anything by heart, or trying to find the "why" of the phrases which differ from the English. You'll get used to them by degrees. When you read over again the first lessons, they seem ridiculously easy to you; it will be the same soon for the present one.*

Lección Veinticinco (25)

¿Qué me aconseja usted?

- 1 — El barrio de la Puerta del Sol es céntrico, me explica doña Amelia, pero viejo, con calles estrechas,
- 2 muy concurridas y muy ruidosas. No me gustaría vivir en él (1).
- 3 El barrio de Pardiñas es más tranquilo y está a dos pasos del Parque del Retiro (2).
- 4 — ¿Está muy lejos del centro?
- 5 — Se va a la Puerta del Sol en un cuarto de hora a pie y en el tranvía o en el Metro, en unos minutos.
- 6 — ¿Me aconseja usted que pruebe la pensión del anuncio?
- 7 — ¿Lleva usted mucho equipaje (3)?
- 8 — Estas dos maletas, y un baúl que va facturado. ¿Por qué? ¿Son los cuartos tan pequeños?
- 9 — No es eso. Pero si no le gusta, puede usted mudar de pensión sin demasiada molestia (4).
- 10 Siento no poder recomendar las pensiones de mi casa : sé que se come mal en ellas;
- 11 pienso que quizá esta nueva pensión será mejor : « Cántaro nuevo hace buen agua (5). »

What do you advise me (to do)? — 1 The district of the P. d. S. is central, doña Am. explains to me, but old, with narrow streets, — 2 much crowded and very noisy. It would not please me to live in it. — 3 The P. district is more peaceful, and is within short distance [at two paces] from the R. Park. — 4 Is it far from the centre? — 5 One goes to the P. d. S. in a quarter of an hour on foot, and by [in the] tram or tube, in a few minutes. — 6 Do you advise me to [that I] try the boarding-house of the ad.? — 7 Have you [do you carry] much luggage? — 8 These 2 suit-cases and a trunk which is [goes] registered. Why? Are the rooms so small? — 9 It is not that. But if it does not please you, you can change without too much inconvenience. — 10 I regret not to be able to recommend the boarding-houses in my block; I know that the board is very bad [they eat very badly in it]. — 11 I think that perhaps this new boarding-house will be better: "New pitcher makes good water".

NOTES.

(1) El ruido : *the noise*. — El takes an accent when a pronoun; same pronunciation. See less. 28, par. 3.

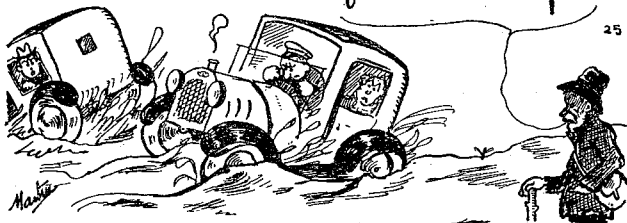
(2) Note the use of *es* and *está* : the latter implies place. — El retiro : *the retreat*.

(3) Llevar is not only *to carry*, but *to have about oneself*. El equipaje (sing.) : *the luggage*.

(4) Demasiado (hard s) varies in the fem, and plural, like mucho and poco.

(5) A Spanish proverb meaning : all that is new looks better. Buena loses its a, by euphony, before the stressed a in agua. In "una buena amiga, a good (lady-) friend, the a of buena remains because the a of amiga is not stressed. — For pienso, siento, see less. 28, par. 4.

Prefiero ir a pie



25

EXERCISE. — **1** Haga el favor, ¿está la estación lejos de aquí? — **2** Está cerca; a unos minutos en el tranvía; tome usted el ocho. — **3** Prefiero ir a pie; ¿me puede decir (*or* : puede usted decirme) por donde se va? — **4** Todo derecho hasta la Plaza, y después a la derecha. — **5** Muchas gracias. — De nada; no puede usted equivocarse. — **6** ¿Le llevo a usted la maleta, señor? — **7** No, gracias. — Estoy sin trabajo, señor, no he comido hoy. — Bueno; llévela.

Lección Veintiséis (26)

No tenemos prisa

- 1** — Señoras, ¿acceptarian ustedes (1) una taza de té en el vagón-restaurant?
- 2** — Gracias señor, es usted muy amable; pero no estamos acostumbradas a tomar té.
- 3** — ¿Una taza de café? ¿o un refresco de limón? Por favor, me será muy agradable (2).
- 4** Las dos señoras se miran. — ¿Quiere (3) beber algo, Victoria? Hace tanto calor. — Si usted quiere, doña Amelia.
- 5** Vamos al vagón-restaurant. Pocas mesas están ocupadas.

1 Please, is the station far from here? — 2 It's near; [at] a few minutes by [in the] tram; take the 8. — 3 I prefer to go on foot; can you tell me what way [by where] one goes? — 4 Straight on [all st.] to the square; and then on the right. — 5 Thank you very much. — It's all right [of nothing]. You cannot be mistaken. — 6 I carry your [his (H.'s)] suitcase, sir? — 7 No, thank you. — I am out of [without] work, sir, I have not eaten to-day. — 8 Well; carry it.

Llévela : In the imperative, as in the infinitive and present participle, the pronoun-object becomes attached to the verb. Accent on llé, as the radical keeps the stress.

We are not in a hurry [have not haste]. — 1 Ladies, would you accept a cup of tea in the dining-car? — 2 Thank you, sir, you're very kind; but we are not used to taking tea. — 3 A cup of coffee? or lemonade? I pray you, it will be very agreeable for me. — 4 The two ladies look at each other. — Will you drink something, V.? It is so hot [makes so much heat]. — If you want, doña Am. — 5 We go to the dining-car. Few tables are engaged.



Gracias señor,²⁶
es usted muy
amable.

NOTES.

(1) Aceptar : to accept. — ¿Acepta usted? Do you accept? — ¿Aceptan ustedes? Do you accept? (to several persons). — ¿Aceptará usted? ¿Aceptarán ustedes? Will you accept? — ¿Aceptaría usted? ¿Aceptarían ustedes? Would you accept? — Acepto; aceptaré; aceptaría : I accept, shall accept, should accept.

(2) Refresco : a cool drink or syrup. — Por favor is more pressing than Haga el favor, and correspond to I pray you.

(3) Or : quiere usted; without usted, it sounds more familiar.

- 6 En una de ellas está nuestro inglés, que se ha quedado allí desde el almuerzo, bebiendo coñac (4) y fumando su pipa.
- 7 Tomo té con limón, y las señoras refrescos de naranja. El tren para en una gran estación (5).
- 8 — Estamos en Valladolid, dice doña Victoria, y son las cuatro y diez; llevamos media hora de retraso.
- 9 — ¿Qué importa? replica doña Amelia; no tenemos prisa; nadie nos espera.

EXERCISE. — 1 Hay mucho ruido aquí; vamos a un café. — 2 ¿Qué quiere usted tomar? — 3 Tomaré café con leche. — 4 ¡Camarero! ¡dos cafés! — ¿Café solo? — Uno solo, y otro con leche. — 5 ¿No tiene usted prisa, verdad? — 6 Ninguna; hablaremos tranquilamente. — 7 ¿Si he comprendido bien, lo que usted me aconseja es no aceptar esa oferta? — 8 Claro, hombre; no puede usted ganar nada aceptándola.

Lección Veintisiete (27)

¿Qué le parece a usted? (1)

- 1 — El mejor castellano se habla aquí, en Valladolid; aquí y en Burgos; en toda Castilla la Vieja.
- 2 — ¿Y en Madrid? — En Madrid se habla bien, pero el idioma del pueblo no es tan puro (2).

6 At [in] one of them is our Englishman who has stayed there since lunch drinking cognac and smoking his pipe. — 7 I take tea with lemon and the ladies orange squash. The train stops in a big station. — 8 We are at V., says doña V., and it is 4.10; we are half an hour late [have h. an h. of delay]. — 9 What does it matter? replies doña Am.; we are not in a hurry: nobody waits (for) us.

(4) *Here* : aquí; *there* : allí (pron. : aa-yeé). — *From* desde; *after* : después.

(5) *Parar* : to stop; or : el tren se detiene. — *Grande*, before a singular loses -de.

1 There is much noise here; let's go to a café. — 2 What will you take? — 3 I shall take coffee with milk. — 4 Waiter, two coffees! — Black coffee [coffee alone]? One black [alone] and one with milk. — 5 You're not in a hurry, are you [you have not haste, true?]. — 6 Not at all [none]; we shall talk peacefully. — 7 If I have understood well, what you advise me (to do), is not to accept that offer? — 8 Of course, indeed; you can gain nothing by accepting it.

La leche (laytchay) : the milk. — Quiero sólo (or solamente) un café : I want only one coffee. — Quiero un café solo : I want a black coffee. One does not say "café negro". — Esa oferta : that offer. Esta oferta : this offer.

What does it seem to you? — 1 The best Castilian is spoken, here, in V.; here and in B.; in all old Castile. — 2 And in M.? — In M., they speak well, but the language of the people is not so pure.

NOTES.

(1) "*What seems him to his Honour?*", *What does it seem to you?*, *What do you think of it?* — Parecer, to appear, is very often used with this meaning. — *What do you think of this letter?* : ¿ Qué le parece (or ¿ Qué le parece a usted) esta carta? — *I think that...* : Me parece que...

(2) El idioma is more current than la lengua. *How many languages do you know?* : ¿ Cuántos idiomas conoce usted? — Notice that idioma is masculine, in spite of final a. — El pueblo, the people, but also : an inhabited place, village, etc...

- 3 — ¿De manera que sería mejor para mí quedarme aquí? Entonces voy a bajar (3).
- 4 — Quédese sentado. En Madrid aprenderá ✓ usted muy bien, y no correrá el riesgo de aburrirse (4).
- 5 — ¿Y donde se habla el peor español? — Es difícil de decir;
- 6 casi todas las provincias tienen su acento local;
- 7 sin embargo, la gente culta habla correctamente. En Andalucía, sin duda, es donde se pronuncia peor.
- 8 — ¿Y en Barcelona? — No me hable usted de Barcelona; los catalanes son unos vanidosos; quieren hablar su dialecto catalán, en vez del idioma castellano (5),
- 9 y dicen : ¡ « el idioma catalán » y « el dialecto castellano »! ¿Qué le parece a usted?



3 So that it would be better for me to stay here? Then I'm going to get out [down]. — 4 Remain seated. In M. you'll learn very well, and won't run the risk of being dull. — 5 And where do they speak the worst Spanish? — It's difficult to say; — 6 practically all the provinces have their local accent: — 7 However, cultured people (singular) speak correctly. (It is) in Andalusia, no doubt that [where] they speak [pronounce] worst. — 8 And in Barcelona? — Don't speak of B. to me; Catalonians are conceited people; they *will* speak their Catalonian dialect, instead of the Castilian language, — 9 and they say: "the Catalonian language" and "the Castilian dialect"! What does it seem to you?

(3) Bajo : *low*; bajar : *to lower or to go down*.

(4) Sentado : *sitting, seated*; de pié : *standing*. We have seen borrico, which is another name for burro, *an ass*; hence: aburrir, *to bore (transform into an ass)*, and aburrirse : *to feel dull. I feel dull* : Me aburro.

(5) En vez de : *instead of*. Let's recall : una vez, *once [one time]*; dos veces, *twice [2 t.]*. — De vez en cuando (or : de cuando en cuando : *from time to time*. — El catalán : *Catalonian or the Catalonian*; el castellano : *Castilian or the C. when speaking of the language*, el castellano means *pure Spanish, such as it is spoken in Castile*, and el español, *Spanish in general, with its various accents : Andalusia, South America, etc.*

Copla

El naranjo de tu patio
cuando te acercas a él
se desprende de sus flores
y te las echa a los pies.

The orange-tree in the yard — when you go near [to] it — parts with its blossoms — and throws them at your feet.

El naranjo, *the orange-tree*; la naranja, *the orange*. — Patio (hard t : *pattio*). T is never sounded sh as in English (attention). Spanish spells : atención. — Cerca : *near*. Acercarse, *to draw near, approach*. Me acerco : *I draw near*. — Echar : *to throw*.

Lección Veintiocho (28)

REVISION AND NOTES

1 Most names of countries are used without an article : Bélgica (*bailHeeca*), *Belgium*; Suiza, *Switzerland*; Inglaterra, *England*; Alemania, *Germany*; Italia, *Italy*; Rusia (*roossia*), *Russia*; Holanda, *Holland*; Argelia (*arHaylia*), *Algeria*; Maruecos, *Morocco*; Europa (*ayooroppa*), *Europe*; Asia (*assia*), África, América, Portugal, etc...

Among the exceptions taking the article, are : el Japón, la Argentina, el Brasil (*brasseel*), el Perú; los Estados Unidos, *the U.S.*

Moreover when the name of a country is followed by a clause it takes the article : La Francia del siglo XVIII (*dieciocho*) : *the France of the XVIIIth century*; la España de Carlos V (*quinto*) : *The Spain of Charles V.*

✓ **2 Mister; sir; mistress, madam.** — Don, *doña* are used only with the Christian name, i. e., with known people. Señor, *señora* are used alone, or followed by the family name. — Sí Señor; no *señora* : *yes, sir; no, madam.* — *Mr. Martín* (to call him) : ¡Señor Martín! — But when speaking of somebody without addressing him directly, the article is necessary : *Mr. Gonzalez is here* : El señor González está aquí.

Miss : *señorita*. *Miss Mary* : *señorita María*, or, if she is of a certain age : *doña María*.

To speak to a stranger, one rather says; Caballero! than ¡Señor! : or one adds some word to señor : *Perdone señor*, or Oiga señor (*Oiga* : *listen*).



3 Personal pronouns. — *He, she, they* : él, élla; ellos, ellas : él viene, *he comes*; ella viene, *she comes*; ellos, ellas vienen, *they come*. The pronoun is omitted when the general meaning makes the subject clear : *Pedro está en Madrid*; viene aquí a las tres : *Peter is in Madrid*; *he comes here at three*.

Ello, neuter is seldom used as subject; one says rather *esto*, or *eso*, *this, that*. Is is found chiefly after prepositions : *He pensado en ello* : *I have thought of it*.

Notice the accent which distinguishes the article *el*, from the pronoun *él* : *el hombre*, *the man*; *él viene*, *he comes*.

Him (masc. person) is *le* or *lo*. **It** (neuter) is : *lo*. *Pedro está aquí*, *le (or lo) he visto* : *Peter is here, I have seen him*; — *¿Has visto este libro?* — *Lo he visto* : *have you seen this book?* — *I have seen it*. — *Yo lo sé* : *I know it*.

Her is : *la*. *La veo* : *I see her*.

Them : *los* (mascul.), *las* (femin.). *Los (las) he visto* : *I have seen them*. (The past participle preceded by the auxiliary *to have*, is invariable).

(To) him or **(to) her** is : *le*. *I told him (her) no* : *Le he dicho que no*.

(To) them : *les*. *I gave them your letter* : *Les he dado tu carta*.

4 In many irregular verbs, the **e** of the radical changes into **ie** when the syllable is stressed. Ex. : pensar, *to think*, he pensado, *I have thought*, but : pienso, *I think*. ¿Qué piensa usted? *What do you think?*

Lección Veintinueve (29)

¡Qué torpe estoy! (1)

1 Llegaremos a Madrid cerca de las ocho, si el tren recupera su retraso (2).

2 Está convenido que tomaremos un taxi juntos. Las señoras llevan poco equipaje (3).

3 Vienen de San Sebastián, donde pasaron unos días en casa de una hermana de doña Amelia, y después visitaron Biarritz (4).

4 — ¿Son ustedes parientes? pregunto.

5 — ¿Usted qué cree? responde doña Amelia. ¿Qué somos madre e hija, o tía y sobrina (5)?

6 — Madre e hija no, puesto que ustedes no se tutean, digo; y pensando ser galante con doña Amelia (6), añadido :

— Entender, *to understand*; he entendido, *I have understood*; entiendo, *I understand*. — Sentir, *to feel, or regret, or hear*; he sentido, *siento*. Perder, *to lose*, perdido, *pierdo*.

How clumsy I am! — 1 We shall arrive in Madrid about 8 o'clock, if the train makes up for [its] lost time. — 2 It's agreed that we shall take a taxi together [joined]. The ladies have little luggage. — 3 They come from San-Seb. where they spent a few days at the house of a sister of doña Am., and afterwards visited B. — 4 Are you related? I ask. — 5 And what do you think? answers doña Am. That we are mother and daughter, or aunt and niece? — 6 Mother and daughter, no, since you don't say *tú* to each other, I say; and thinking I am [to be] gallant with doña Am., I add: —

NOTES.

(1) ¿Qué torpe soy! would mean: *how clumsy I am* (naturally, deeply). With *estoy*, the meaning is different: *how clumsy I am* (at times).

(2) Llegar, *to arrive*; llevar, *to carry*.

(3) Está convenido: *it is agreed*; it's a thing that has just been done, and is not unchangeable at all: *está* and not *es*. — *A taxi*: un taxi or un taxis. *Two taxis*: dos taxis.

(4) Pasaron, visitaron (hard s): *spent, visited*: as in English, the preterite is a much used tense.

(5) ¿Qué cree usted? *What do you think?* — If one begins by *usted*, it is emphasized. ¿Usted qué cree? *What do you think?* — The son: el hijo (eeHo); the daughter: la hija (eeHa). — Notice that before a word beginning by stressed *i* or *hi*, and is: *e* and not *y*, for euphony.

(6) Ustedes no se tutean: "*your Honours*" do not say "*tú*" to each other. — Pensando ser galante: by saying *estar*, one would underline that it is only feigned gallantry, for the occasion only.

7 — Y porque usted no tiene edad para ser madre de doña Victoria.

8 — ¡Victoria! parece que el señor la cree (7) de una edad respetable! exclama doña Amelia, riendo.

9 He metido la pata. Intento disculparme, y al mismo tiempo me juro que nunca más hablaré de edad delante de mujeres (8).

EXERCISE. — 1 ¿Cuánto tiempo hace que no nos hemos visto? — 2 Cerca de dos meses; ¡cómo pasa el tiempo! — 3 Y sus padres de usted, ¿están todavía en Inglaterra? — 4 Sí, y yo vivo en casa de mi tío José (pron. Hossy); ¿creo que usted le conoce? — 5 No, pero su hijo Pablo es amigo mío; hace mucho tiempo que no le (or : lo) he visto. — 6 Está muy ocupado, y sale poco. ¿Y usted qué hace? — 7 Nada; bien he intentado trabajar, pero no puedo; — 8 no quiero disimular delante de usted, y confieso que el trabajo me aburre.

¿Cuánto tiempo
hace que no nos
hemos visto?



7 And because you have not the age to be the mother of doña V. — 8 Vict.! it seems that this gentleman believes you [her] (to be) of a respectable age! exclaims doña Am. laughing. — 9 I've put my foot (in it)! I try to exculpate myself, and at the same time I swear to myself that I shall never more speak of age before women.

(7) ... la cree : *thinks her (Honour)*, or with a repetition : la cree a usted.

(8) Meter la pata : same simile in English : *to put one's foot [paw] (in it)*. — La mujer (moo-Hair) : *the woman*. — Delante de : *before*.

1 How long is it [h. much time does it make] since [that] we have not seen each other? — 2 About two months; how time passes! — 3 And your parents [his p. of his Honour] are still in England? — 4 Yes, and I live at my uncle Joseph's; I think that you know him? — 5 No, but his son Paul is a friend (of) mine; it is [makes] a long time since [that] I saw him. — 6 He is much occupied and goes out (very) little. And you, what do you do? — 7 Nothing. I *have* tried indeed to work, but I can't. — 8 I will not dissemble before you, and I own that work bores me.

Relatives of all degrees, uncles, cousins, brothers-in-law, etc. : los parientes. The parents (mother and father) : los padres, i. e., *the fathers*. — El padre, *the father*; la madre, *the mother*. El hijo, la hija : *the son, daughter*. El hermano, la hermana : *the brother, sister*. — El tío, la tía : *the uncle, aunt*. — El sobrino, la sobrina : *the nephew, niece*. — El primo, la prima : *the (boy-) cousin, (girl-) cousin* (Not to be mistaken with primero, primera, *first*).

Me aburro : I "*bore myself*", *feel dull*. ¿Se aburre usted? *Are you feeling dull?*

Lección Treinta (30)

¿Quién (1) se aburre?

- 1 Doña Amelia es viuda; desde la muerte de su marido, hace cuatro años, doña Victoria vive con ella.
- 2 Doña Victoria es casada, sin hijos (2);
- 3 Su marido es viajante, y viene a casa sólo unos días al mes (3).
- 4 Doña Amelia tampoco (4) tiene hijos; es cosa rara en España, donde abundan las familias numerosas.
- 5 — ¿Y no se aburren ustedes, sin nada que hacer todo el santo día?
- 6 — Ni pensamos en ello; en casa siempre hay que hacer, con una cosa o la otra, y además...
- 7 — Además, interrumpe doña Victoria, hacemos de vez en cuando un viaje, como éste.
- 8 — No es lo que yo quería decir, replica doña Amelia. Además ¿quién puede aburrirse, teniendo la suerte de vivir en Madrid?

Who feels dull? — 1 Doña Am. is a widow; since the death of her husband, [it makes] 3 years (ago), doña V. lives with her. — 2 Doña V. is married, without children; — 3 Her husband is a commercial traveller, and only comes home a few days a [at] month. — 4 Doña A. has no children either; it's a rare thing in Spain, where numerous families are many [abound]. — 5 And don't you feel dull, without anything to [that] do the whole blessed day? — 6 We don't even think of [in] that; at home there's always something to do, with one thing or another and moreover... — 7 Moreover, interrupts doña V., from time to time we go on [make] a journey like this. — 8 It is not what I wanted to say, replies doña Am. Moreover who can feel dull, having the luck to live in Madrid?

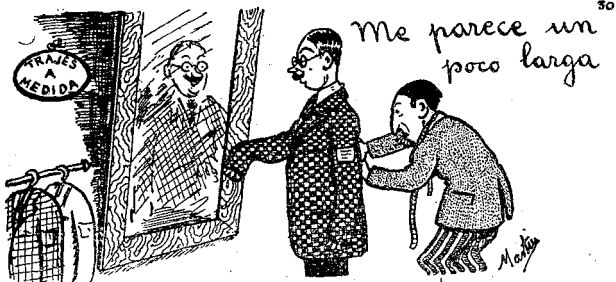
NOTES.

(1) *Who* is *que*, when it is a relative pronoun, and ¿ *quién*? in a question. *El hombre que habla* : *the man who speaks*. — ¿ *Quién habla?* *Who speaks?*

(2) *Casado, casada* : *married* (from *casa*, *house*; hard s's). — Just as “*los padres*” (the fathers) are *the parents* (*father and mother*), “*los hijos*” (the sons) mean *the children, sons and daughters*. *The masculine predominates*.

(3) *Viajar*, *to travel*; *el viaje*, *the travel, journey*; *el viajero*, *the traveller*; *el viajante*, *the commercial traveller*. — At home : *en casa*; with an idea of motion : *a casa* : *Estoy en casa*; *voy a casa*.

(4) *I too* : *yo también*; *not I, either* : *yo tampoco*.



EXERCISE. — **1** *Primer lector.* — Esta conversación en el tren me parece un poco larga. — **2** *Segundo lector.* — A mí también; ¿qué me importan a mí esas dos mujeres? — **3** Quiero llegar a Madrid lo más pronto posible. — **4** Vamos a decir al autor que tenemos prisa, que queremos ver Madrid. — **5** No quiero oír más las divagaciones de doña Amelia. — **6** Yo tampoco; por suerte, el tren va a recuperar su retraso.

Notice, in *querer*, *to want*, the changing of the *e* of the radical, when it is stressed : *queremos*, *we want*; *quería*, *I wanted* (*was wanting*); but : *quiero* : *I want*.

Lección Treinta y una (31)

Estoy cansado

- 1 Por fin estoy en Madrid, el paraíso de doña Amelia, e instalado en la pensión del anuncio.
- 2 Instalado es mucho decir, pues no sé todavía si me quedaré en ella (1).
- 3 Llevo sólo mis maletas. Anoche, al llegar a la estación del Norte,
- 4 nos molestaron de tal manera los mozos de hoteles y pensiones (2),

1 *First reader.* — This conversation in the train seems to me a little long. — 2 *Second reader.* — To me too; what do those women matter to me? — 3 I want to arrive in Madrid the soonest possible. — 4 Let's go and tell the author that we are in a hurry [have h.], that we want to see Madrid. — 5 I don't want to hear more divagations of doña Am. — 6 Neither do I; by luck, the train is going to make up for lost time.

We're drawing near Madrid, dear readers; but we've had to linger on the way, in order to make for ourselves a vocabulary that should enable us to "manage" there, without too much trouble!

I am tired. — 1 At last I am in Madrid, the paradise of doña Am. and settled in the boarding-house of the ad. — 2 Settled is much to say, for I don't yet know if I shall stay there. — 3 I have with me only my suitcases. Yesterday evening, on arriving at the North Station, — 4 the hotel and boarding-house men bothered us in such a way,



31
 ¡No hace cinco minutos que lo dejé y ya no está!

Martin

NOTES.

(1) *I stay here* : me quedo aquí. *I can't stay* : no puedo quedarme.

(2) El camarero : the servant who waits upon you at table or in a café, waiter; el mozo : the errand-boy, porter, or tout.

- 5 voceando todos a la vez e intentando quitarnos las maletas de las manos (3),
 - 6 que yo dejé mi baúl en la consigna, para escapar más pronto.
 - 7 En el taxi, doña Amelia no cesó de señalarme las calles y los monumentos;
 - 8 pero yo no presté mucha atención a sus palabras.
 - 9 Estaba cansado del viaje (veinticuatro horas de ferrocarril desde París), y además tenía un hambre canina.
 - 10 Habrá pensado la buena señora que la admiración me había quitado el habla (4).
-

EXERCISE. — 1 ¡Diablo! ¿Quién me ha quitado otra vez el periódico? — 2 Lo había dejado aquí, sobre esta mesa. — 3 ¿Cuándo lo dejó usted? ¿Anoche? — 4 ¡Pero mujer, qué habla usted de anoche! — 5 no hace cinco minutos que lo dejé ¡y ya no está! — 6 No hay que gritar por eso; quédese tranquilo, que se encontrará su periódico; — 7 no se ha perdido; en esta casa no se pierde nada. — 8 Entonces, haga el favor de indicarme donde está.

5 shouting all at once and trying to take our suitcases from our hands, — 6 that I left my trunk in the cloak-room, to escape faster. — 7 In the taxi, doña A. did not stop pointing out to me the streets and monuments; — 8 But I did not pay [lend] much attention to her words. — 9 I was tired with the journey (24 hours in the [of] train [railway] from Paris), and moreover I was hungry as a wolf [had a canine hunger]. — 10 The good lady will have thought that admiration had deprived me of speech.

(3) La voz, las voces : *the voice; voices*. Vocear, *to shout something* : vocear los periódicos. — Quitar is not *to quit*, but *to take off*. Dejar, that we have seen in the next sentence (yo dejé) means *to leave, quit*.

(4) El habla : *the faculty of speech* (la facultad de hablar). *Have you lost speech?* ¿ Ha perdido usted el habla? (not la palabra). — When a feminine noun begins by a or a stressed syllable, it is preceded by el instead of la, and un instead of una, to avoid the hiatus : un (not una) hambre canina; el habla, not la, though habla is feminine.

1 Hell! [devil] who has again [another time] taken away my paper? — 2 I had left it here, on this table. — 3 When did you leave it? (yesterday) night? — 4 But (my good) woman, what do you talk of (yesterday) night? — 5 It's not [does not make] 5 minutes since [that] I left it, and it's not there any longer [already]? — 6 (It's) no use crying out for that; keep quiet; [that] it will be found [find itself] again, (will) your [his (Honour 's)] paper! — 7 It has not (got) lost; in this house nothing gets lost [loses itself]. — 8 Then will you please tell me where it is.

Again = another time is otra vez. It's you again : ¡Usted otra vez! — Gritar, *to cry out, shout*. Un grito : *a cry*. — Sentence 6 : que se encontrará. You will see that in conversational language, Spanish puts "que" 's everywhere.

Lección Treinta y dos (32)

Pase usted

- 1 La pensión está instalada en el segundo piso de la casa.
- 2 Cuando llegué anoche, la criada que me abrió la puerta no comprendió mi español, y llamó a la dueña (1).
- 3 — Buenas noches, señora : deseo una habitación completa.
- 4 — Pase usted (2), señor. ¿Para usted solo? Tengo una habitación exterior que le convendrá.
- 5 La habitación era bastante grande, y con balcón; la cama parecía (3) buena.
- 6 — ¿Qué precio tiene? — Once pesetas diarias, todo incluido : desayuno, comida y cena (4).
- 7 Tengo otra, interior, más pequeña, de nueve pesetas ¿Quiere verla?
- 8 — Tomaré ésta. He dejado mis maletas al portero ¿Puedo cenar ahora?
- 9 — Sí señor. Pase usted al comedor, por aquí. En seguida le servirán la cena.

Come in. — 1 The boarding-house is established on the 2nd floor of the house. — 2 When I arrived yesterday evening, the maid who opened the door to me did not understand my Spanish and called [at] the landlady. — 3 Good evening, Madam; I want a room with full board. — 4 Come in, sir. For you only? I have a room looking on the street [exterior] which will suit you. — 5 The room was large and with a balcony; the bed looked good. — 6 What's the price of it [What p. has it]? — 11 pesetas a day [daily], all included : breakfast, lunch and dinner. — 7 I have another, looking on the yard [interior], smaller, at 9 p. Will you see it? — 8 I shall take this one. I have left my suitcases to the doorkeeper. Can I have dinner now? — 9 Yes, sir, Pass into the dining-room, this way [by here]. We [(they)] will serve you dinner presently.

NOTES.

(1) Preterite, verbs in *ar* : *llamar* ; *llamé*, *llamó* : *to call* ; *I, he, called*. *Llegar* ; *llegué*, *llegó* : *to arrive* ; *I, he arrived*. (The *u* in *llegué* preserves the hard sound of *g* before *é* ; we know that it is mute.) — Verbs in *er* and *ir* : *comprender* ; *comprendí*, *comprendió* : *to understand* ; *I, he, understood*. — *Abrir* ; *abrí*, *abrió* : *to open* ; *I, he, opened*. — *La dueña* (*dwaiña*) : *the landlady, manageress, or the duenna*. — *El dueño* : *the landlord, master*.

(2) *Pasar*, *to pass*, is also said for *to enter* : *Pase usted* : *come in, go in*.

(3) Progressive (or frequentative) preterite : verbs in *ar* : *llamar* ; *llamaba*, *llamaba* : *to call* ; *I, he was calling* (or *would call*) ; verbs in *er* or *ir* : *parecer* : *parecía*, *parecía* : *to appear* ; *I, he, was appearing* (or *would ap.*). — *Abrir* ; *abría*, *abría* : *to open* ; *I, he was opening* (or *would open*). The 1st and 3rd person being identical, we use the pronouns *yo*, or *él*, *ella*, *usted*, when it is necessary.

(4) The word *desayuno* (*dessa-yoono*) is formed like ✓ breakfast (to break the fast). *El ayuno* : *the fast*. *Desayuno* is used only for breakfast. — Just as in England, the meanings of, and times for *lunch*, *dinner* and *supper* vary according to the regions and social classes ; in Spain they say *el almuerzo* or *la comida* at midday (or rather between 1 and 3) ; and at night *la comida* or *la cena*.

EXERCISE. — 1 ¿Ha llegado su primo? — 2 Llegó ayer (pron. a-yairr) por la mañana. — 3 ¿Cuánto tiempo se quedará en Madrid? — 4 Menos de una semana; ha dejado a su mujer y a su hija en Santander, — 5 y regresará con ellas. — 6 ¿Por qué no han venido con él? — 7 Ha venido por sus negocios, y como hace tanto calor en Madrid, — 8 ha preferido dejarlas cerca del mar. — 9 Tienen suerte; ¡qué calor! espero escaparme también de aquí por unos días.



Lección Treinta y tres (33)

¿Dónde están los huéspedes? (1)

- 1 En el comedor no había nadie, aunque ya eran las nueve.
- 2 En Madrid se come muy tarde. Me senté a la mesa y desplegué mi servilleta (2).
- 3 Esperé unos minutos, y luego, para matar el tiempo (3), busqué (4) en mi diccionario de bolsillo los nombres de las cosas que no conocía :

1 Has your [his (Honour's)] cousin arrived? — 2 He arrived yesterday morning [by the m.]. — 3 How long will he stay in M.? — 4 Less than a week; he has left his wife and daughter in S., — 5 and will return with them. — 6 Why have they not come with him? — 7 He has come for his business and as it is so hot [makes such heat] in M., — 8 he has preferred to leave them near the sea-(side). — 9 They have luck; what heat! I hope to get away [escape] from here also for a few days.

Mañana, *to-morrow* or *morning*. Esta mañana or Hoy por la mañana : *this morning*. Ayer por la mañana : *yesterday morning*. Mañana por la mañana : *to-morrow morning*.

Where are the boarders? — 1 In the dining-room, there was nobody, though it was already nine. — 2 In M. they eat very late. I sat down to table and unfolded my napkin. — 3 I waited for a few minutes, and then, to kill time, looked up in my pocket-dictionary the names of the things that I did not know :

NOTES.

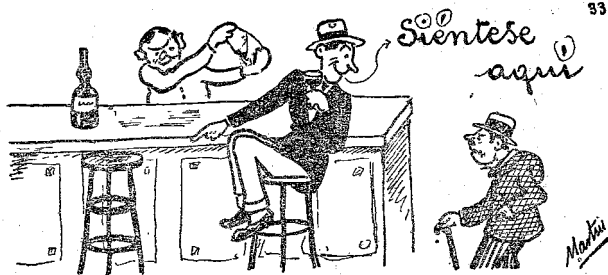
(1) Están and not son (implying place). — Donde takes an accent when the first word in a question. — El huésped (wesspaid — very weak d), *the boarder, guest*. Una casa de huéspedes is the same thing as una pensión, but is said mostly of very cheap boarding-houses.

(2) Sentarse : *to sit down*; me siento (the stress changing e to ie) : *I sit down*; me sentaré, *I shall sit d.* — Desplegar, *to unfold*. The u in desplegué only preserves the hard sound of g.

(3) Esperar, *to hope* or *to wait*. — Matar : *to kill*; you know the derived matador, *killer*, the man who puts the bull to death.

(4) Buscar : *to seek*; c changes to qu in busqué, *sought*, to preserve the k sound.

- 4 el plato, el vaso, el cuchillo, el tenedor, la cuchara.
- 5 Por fin llegó (5) la criada, con aceitunas, salchichón, pan, y una botella de vino.
- 6 Empecé (6) a comer con apetito de lobo; sopa, y luego pescado frito, tortilla, bistec con patatas y frutas.
- 7 — ¿Le ha gustado la comida? ¿Quiere algo más? me preguntó (7) la dueña.
- 8 Le contesté (8) que había comido bien, y era la verdad.
- 9 Lo que me inquieta (9) es que, por lo visto, soy el único huésped;
- 10 prefiero comer en compañía, y hablando español (10).



EXERCISE. — 1 Siéntese aquí, le servirán en seguida. — 2 ¿Cómo se llama ésto en español? — 3 Un tenedor. — ¿Y éso? — Un vaso (pron. basso). — 4 Muchas gracias; se me había olvidado. — 5 ¿Quiere más pan? — 6 Haga el favor, y déme también otro plato. — 7 Dispénseme; ¿dónde tengo yo la cabeza?

4 the plate, glass, knife, fork, spoon. — 5 At last the maid arrived, with olives, polony, bread and a bottle of wine. — 6 I began to eat, with a wolfish appetite; soup, and then fried fish, omelet, beefsteak with potatoes, and fruit. — 7 Has the meal pleased you? Do you want something more? the landlady asked me. — 8 I answered her that I had well eaten and it was the truth. — 9 What worries me is that apparently [by the seen] I am the only boarder; — 10 I prefer to eat in company, and speaking Spanish.

(5) Llegar, *to arrive*; llego, *I arrive*; llega, *he arrives*; llegué, *I arrived*; llegó : *he (or she) arrived*.

(6) Empezar, *to begin*.

(7) Preguntar, *to ask*; pregunto, *I ask*; pregunté, *I asked*; preguntaré, *I shall ask*; pregunta, *he asks*; preguntó, *he asked*; preguntará, *he will ask*.

(8) Contestar, *to answer*; contesto, *contesté*, *contestaré* : *I answer, answered, shall answer*; contesta, *contestó*, *contestará*, *he answers, answered, will answer*. — Le contesté, and not *la*; *le* means *to him or her*.

(9) Inquieta : *worries* (present). — Preterite : lo que me inquietó, *what worried me*. ✓

(10) Hablo, *hablé*, *hablaré* : *I speak, spoke, shall speak*; habla, *habló*, *hablará* : *he (or she) speaks, spoke, will speak*.

If we go on "grinding" these verbs, it's in order to make you familiar with them by degrees; of course you can't absorb them at one draught; try light doses.

1 Sit down here, we [(they)] will serve you presently. — 2 How is this called in Sp.? — 3 A fork — And that? — A glass. — 4 Thank you very much; I had forgotten it [it had forgotten itself (from) me]. — 5 Do you want more bread? — 6 (Yes) please, and give me another plate, too. — 7 Excuse me, what am I thinking of [where have I my head]?

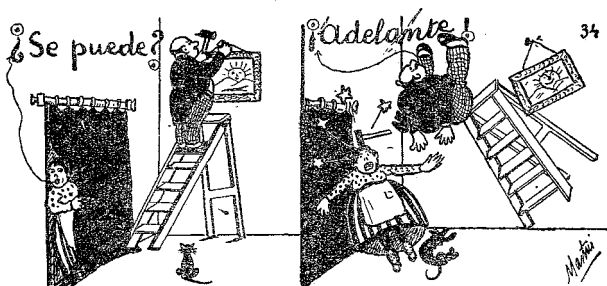
La cabeza (cabbeth-ä) : *the head*.

Lección Treinta y cuatro (34)

¿Se puede? — ¡Adelante!

- 1 Anoche estaba tan cansado que me acosté en seguida de comer.
- 2 He dormido bien; me he despertado a las ocho; me he lavado y vestido.
- 3 ¡Tac tac! llaman a la puerta. — ¿Se puede? — ¡Adelante! (1).
- 4 Es la criada, que me trae el desayuno : café con leche, un panecillo y mantequilla (2).
- 5 — ¿A qué hora se almuerza? le (3) pregunto. — De dos a tres.
- 6 — ¿Cuántos huéspedes hay? — Acaba de abrirse la pensión, señor, es usted el primero.
- 7 Lo que yo sospechaba; tendré que buscar otra pensión, para tener compañía (4).
- 8 Ahora voy a dar una vuelta por la ciudad; son las nueve y media (5).

May one (come in)? Come in. — 1 Yesterday night I was so tired that I went to bed immediately after [in sequel of] dinner. — 2 I have slept well; I have waked up at 8; I have washed and dressed [me]. — 3 Tap, tap, somebody [(they)] knock [call] at the door. — May one (come in)? — Come in [(go) ahead]. — 4 It's the maid who brings in breakfast for me : coffee with milk, a roll and butter. — 5 At what time do we lunch? I ask. — From 2 to 3. — 6 How many boarders are there? — The boarding-house has just [finishes] opened, sir. You're [it's you] the first. — 7 What I suspected; I'll have to look for another boarding-h., to have company. — 8 Now I go for [give] a stroll through the town; it is half past nine.



NOTES.

(1) One says : *llamar a la puerta* : "to call" at the door and not "knock" or "ring". — *May one come in?* : ¿Se puede? (understood : entrar). — *Come in!* : ¡Pase usted! or ¡Adelante! — We know *delante*, *before*, *in front of*, used with *de* : *delante de la casa*, *before the house*. Let us recall that *before*, *previous to*, is *antes*. *Antes de contestar* : *before answering*.

(2) *Traer* : to bring (*Llevar* : to carry). — *Panecillo*, dim. of pan.

(3) *Le* : to him or her.

(4) *Tener*, to have or hold, irregular : yo tengo, usted tiene, I, you have; yo tendré, usted tendrá, I shall, you will, have. — *Sospechar* : to suspect.

(5) *Una vuelta* : a stroll.

- 9 Desde el balcón, miro a la calle; están empezando a abrir las tiendas; hay pocos transeúntes. Madrid se despierta tarde (6).

Copla

Aunque tú no me quieras
tengo el consuelo
de saber que tú sabes
que yo te quiero.

(Although you don't love me — I have the consolation — to know that you know — that I love you).

Querer, *to want*, also means to love (not *to like*). Ex. : *I like (am fond of) omelet* : me gusta la tortilla [om. pleases me].

Lección Treinta y cinco (35)

REVISION AND NOTES

To know words and phrases without being able to handle verbs means to be reduced to speaking "pidgin".

It is agreed (está convenido) that you will not yet, try to speak (que ustedes no tratarán de hablar todavía), that you will only repeat sentences (que sólo repetirán las frases — hard s's-). Nevertheless (sin embargo) it is time to prepare oneself (es tiempo de prepararse).

That is why we shall study only verbs in this lesson : the conjugations tables are in the Grammatical Appendix; you may have a glance at them; but don't spend too much time on them. It is better to become familiar with them, gradually, by practice, firmly, than to try to go too fast. "Little by little, the bird builds his nest". Sancho Panza would say : "Muchos pocos hacen un mucho". Many "little"s make a "much".

9 From the balcony, I look towards the street; they are beginning to open the shops; there are few passers-by. Madrid wakes up late.

(6) Miro a la calle *and not en* : *I look in(to), or towards the street*, with an idea of motion. — Los transeúntes, *the passers-by*. — Empezar : *to begin*; despertarse : *to wake up*.

Do you like to study? ¿Le gusta estudiar? or ¿Le gusta a usted estudiar?

1st line : *quieras is a subjunctive, after aunque*. — *Do you love me?* : ¿Me quieres?

Notice el consuelo, *consolation, solace*. It is also, and in spite of its masculine ending, a feminine Christian name : Consuelo (*familiar for Consolación*). — *The counsel, advice* : el consejo (*We have seen* ¿Que me aconseja usted? *What do you advise me (to do)*). — El consejero : *the counsellor, adviser*.

So, let's be content to-day with these few notes :

Present indicative. — Verbs in **ar** (the most numerous) :

Tomar el tren : *to take the train*.

(Yo) tomo el tren : *I take the train*.

(El, ella, usted) toma el tren : *he, she, you (one person) takes the train*.

(Ellos, ellas, ustedes) toman el tren : *They (masc.), they (fem.), you (several persons) take the train*.

Verbs in **er** or **ir** :

Comer plátanos : *to eat bananas*. — Vivir tranquilo : *to live in peace*.

(Yo) como plátanos, *I eat bananas*. — (Yo) vivo tranquilo : *I live in peace*.

(El, ellas, usted) come plátanos : *he, she, you (sing.) eats bananas*. — (El, ella usted) vive tranquilo (a) ; *he, she, you (sing.) lives in peace*.

Lección 35

(Ellos, ellas, ustedes) comen plátanos : *They* (masc. and fem.), *you* (plur.) *eat bananas.* — (Ellos, ellos, ustedes) viven tranquilos (as) : *they, you* (plur.) *live in peace.*

Preterite : Verbs in ar :

(Yo) tomé el tren : *I took the train.*

(El, ella, usted) tomó el tren : *he, she, you took the train.*

(Ellos, ellas, ustedes) tomaron el tren : *they, you* (pl.) *took the train.*

Verbs in er or ir :

(Yo) comí plátanos : *I ate bananas.* — (Yo) viví tranquilo : *I lived in peace.* (El, ella, usted) comió plátanos : *he, she, you* (sing.) *ate bananas.* — El, ella, usted) vivió tranquilo (a) : *he, she, you lived in peace.*

(Ellos, ellas, ustedes) comieron plátanos : *they, you* (plur.) *ate bananas.* — (Ellos, ellas, ustedes) vivieron tranquilos (as) : *they, you lived in peace.*

Future. — Verbs in ar.

(Yo) tomaré el tren : *I shall take the train.*

(El, ella, usted) tomará el tren : *he, she, you* (sing.) *will take the train.*

(Ellos, ellas, ustedes) tomarán el tren : *they, you* (pl.) *will take the train.*

Like the verbs in ar, i. e., by adding é, á, án to the infinitive : comer, comeré, comerá, comerán; vivir : viviré, vivirá, vivirán.

Imperative. — Tome (or Tome usted) el tren : take the train. — Coma (or Coma usted) plátanos : eat bananas. — Viva (or Viva usted) tranquilo : live in peace.

Past participle. — (Yo he — él, ella, usted ha — ellos, ellas, ustedes han) tomado el tren, comido

plátanos, vivido tranquilos (as) : (*I have — he, she, you (sing.) has — they, you (plur.) have taken the train, eaten bananas, lived in peace.*

Present participle. — Tomando el tren, comiendo plátanos, viviendo tranquilo : *taking, eating, living., etc.*

Now, do some practice with : ganar dinero, *to earn money* (which will be more pleasant than going on eating bananas) on the type of tomar el tren: yo gano, el gana etc... *in the present*; — gané, ganó, etc..., *in the preterite*; — ganaba, *in the progressive (or frequentative) preterite*; — ganaré, *in the future.*

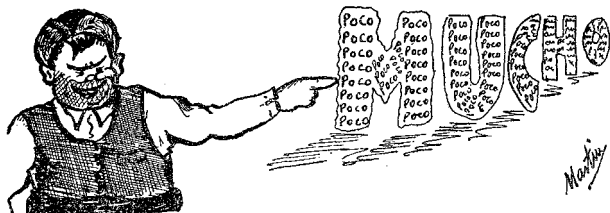
Then, take: aprender algo: *to learn something*, on the type of comer plátanos : aprendo..., etc...

After these exercises, you will not yet feel quite confident, but you'll begin to understand; and, to complete your apprenticeship, we shall give you in each of the next six lessons other verbs to conjugate on the same types.

Don't let us be concerned yet with the other tenses, or the use of tú and its plural vosotros, or with nosotros (us), or the irregular verbs. Every thing in its own time. We are undoing the faggot twig by twig; it's better than to try to do it at one go.

Muchos pocos hacen un mucho

35



Lección Treinta y seis (36)

Unos chistes

- 1 (Mientras nuestro amigo está dando una vuelta por Madrid, vamos a leer unos chistes en los periódicos (1).)
- 2 **Paciencia.** — Hace diez minutos que estoy delante de esta ventanilla.
- 3 — ¡Y yo, hace treinta años que estoy detrás de ella (2)!
- 4 **Buscando un cuarto.** — Esta casa tiene el inconveniente de que los vecinos ven por esa ventana todo lo que se hace dentro.
- 5 — Bien, señora; se tapará la ventana (3).
- 6 — Y entonces, ¿cómo haré yo (4) para ver lo que hacen los vecinos?
- 7 **El buen amigo.** — ¿Me presta cinco duros? — No.
- 8 — Haces mal; un buen amigo debe ayudar al otro (5).
- 9 — Sí; pero tú siempre quieres ser el otro.



A few jokes. — 1 While our friend is taking [giving] a walk through [by] M., let's [go to] read a few jokes in the papers. — 2 **Patience.** — I have been 10 minutes before that ticket-window [it makes 10 m. that I am...]! — 3 And *I* have been behind it for 30 years! — 4 **Looking for an apartment.** This house has the disadvantage [of] that the neighbours (can) see by this window all that goes on [is done] inside. — 5 Well, madam, (we) shall wall up the window. — 6 Well then, how shall *I* do to see what the neighbours do? — 7 **The good friend.** You lend me 5 duros? — No. — 8 You're wrong [do ill]; a good friend must help [at] (an)other. — 9 Yes, but you always want to be the other.

NOTES.

(1) *Mientras* means *while*, but not *during*, which is *durante*. *During the journey*: *durante el viaje*. — *While I travelled (was travelling)*: *Mientras viajaba, or mientras estaba viajando*. — The imperative of the 1st person plural (let's see!, let's pay!) is mostly formed with *vamos*, *let's go*: ¡Vamos a ver!, ¡Vamos a pagar! — *Un chiste*: *a joke, jest*.

(2) *In detrás de*: *behind*, note the cognation with *retraso*, *delay*.

(3) *La ventana*: *the window*; *la ventanilla*: *the ticket-window*, or, in a railway-carriage, or a motor-car, *the door-or window-pane*; it is the dimin. of *ventana*. — *Tapar* is not: ✓ to tap, but to cover, stop up.

(4) *Hacer*: *to do*; *yo haré*, *I shall do*; a redoubtable irreg. verb, that we shall master only with the help of time. However, the forms: ¿Qué hace usted?, ¿Qué hacen los vecinos?, *What do you do?*, *What do the neighbours do?* are regular, as is (sent. 8): *haces*, *you do*.

(5) *Ayudar* (pr.: *ayoodarr*). — *Un duro*: *a 5 peseta coin*.

EXERCISE. — 1 Mientras usted estaba durmiendo, yo he dado una vuelta por la ciudad — 2 ¿Por dónde ha estado usted? — 3 En el barrio viejo, detrás de la catedral — 4 Yo lo ví ayer, tiene pocas cosas interesantes — 5 A mí me han gustado sus tiendas pintorescas, sus calles estrechas... — 6 ¿Y el olor a aceite frito? — 7 ¿Por qué no? No me disgusta el aceite. — 8 A mí me marea; en mi país se usa sólo mantequilla.

Disgustar : *to displease*, contrary of *gustar*.

Marear : *to nauseate, sicken, make sea-sick*. El mar : *the sea*; la marea, *the tide*.

Un olor a : *a smell of*. Most nouns in *or* are masculine : el calor, *heat*; el color, *colour*; el humor, *humour*; el dolor, *pain, sorrow*. But : la flor, *the flower*.

Lección Treinta y siete (37)

Más chistes (1)

1 Entonces. — ¿Está el señor López (2)?
— Lo siento mucho, señor, pero no puede recibir visitas.

2 — ¿Está enfermo? — Está leyendo.

3 — Pero eso no es motivo para que no pueda recibir (3).

✓ 4 — Sí, señor. Me ha prohibido terminantemente despertarle cuando está leyendo.

1 While you were sleeping I took [gave] a stroll through [by] the town. — 2 [By] where have you been? — 3 In the old(er) district, behind the cathedral. — 4 I saw it yesterday; there are [it has] few interesting things. — 5 To me its picturesque shops have appealed, its narrow streets... — 6 And the smell of [at] fried oil? — 7 Why not? Oil does not displease me. — 8 It sickens [at] me; in my country, butter only is used.

In order to better assimilate, practice on the examples of less. 35, with : 1) dejar la ciudad, *to leave the town*; 2) aprender un idioma, *to learn a language*; 3) recibir cartas : *to receive letters*.

Do not neglect this easy exercise, which we shall renew for five more lessons; if you write it down, it will be still better.

More jokes. — 1 Then... — Is Mr. López at home? — I very much regret, sir, but he can't receive visitors [visits]. — 2 Is he ill? — He is reading. — 3 But this is no reason why [for that] he should not be able to receive. — 4 Yes, sir. He has strictly forbidden me to wake him up when he is reading.

NOTES.

(1) Do you want more bread? : ¿Quiere más pan? — Do you want more? : ¿Quiere más? — Nothing more, thank you : Nada más, gracias. — A little more, please : un poco más, haga el favor.

(2) It's useless to add : en casa, *in the house*, owing to the difference between *está* and *es*. — I regret it : lo siento (from sentir, *to regret* or *to feel*). Me siento : I sit down (from sentarse : *to sit down*).

(3) Para que no pueda, *subjunctive*. No puede : he cannot.

- 5 El gran cazador.** — Hoy he visto veinte patos en el aire, volando uno detrás del otro.
- 6** — No lo creo. — Entonces vamos a decir diez. — Tampoco lo creo.
- 7** — De todos modos eran por lo menos dos (4). Si no, no hubieran podido volar uno detrás del otro.
- 8 Claro.** — ¿Qué prefieres : un abrigo de ci-belina o quince días en París?
- 9** — ¡Quince días en París! Además, es mejor comprar allí el abrigo... ¿no te parece?

EXERCISE. — **1** ¿Qué estaba usted haciendo? — **2** Estaba leyendo. — **3** Perdóneme si le he molestado. — **4** ¡Hombre! no. Me alegro verle; siéntese. — **5** ¿Qué le ha ocurrido (or : pasado) anoche? Le hemos estado esperando. — **6** Lo siento mucho, pero no me fué posible salir de casa; — **7** acababa de comer cuando llegaron mis vecinos con sus hijos, — **8** y se quedaron hasta las diez. — **9** ¿Y después? — Como estaba cansado, me acosté.



5 The great sportsman. — To-day, I saw 20 ducks in the air, flying one behind the other. — 6 I don't believe it. — Then, let's say ten. — I don't believe it, either. — 7 Any way they were at [for the] least two. If not, they could not have flown one behind the other. — 8 Of course. — Which do you prefer : a sable fur coat or a fortnight in P.? — 9 A fortnight in Paris! Besides, it's better to buy the coat over there, don't you think so [does it not seem so to you]?

(4) *With a number, one always uses ser and not estar.* ✓
— So for the time : son las tres, eran las cuatro, *it is 3, it was 4.*

1 What were you doing? — 2 I was reading. — 3 Pardon me if I have disturbed you. — 4 No, indeed, I am glad [rejoice] to see you. Sit down. — 5 What happened [passed] to you [him] yesterday night? We have been waiting for you [him]. — 6 I regret [it] very much; but it was not possible for me to leave my house; — 7 I had just dined [finished dining] where my neighbours arrived with their children, — 8 and they stayed until 10. — 9 And then? — As I was tired, I went to bed.

On the types of less. 35, let us practise to-day :
1) llegar a tiempo : *to arrive in time.* — 2) Leer novelas : *to read novels.* As in the type comer, only the ending er varies : comí, comía; leí, leía; but in the present participle (comiendo), one writes leyendo, with y. — 3) Abrir una tienda : *to open a shop.* Here also we have an irregular form : the past participle opened is abierto.

Lección Treinta y ocho (38)

Primero la salud (1)

- 1 Para variar leeremos hoy unas líneas de una comedia del célebre escritor Benavente.
- 2 (El Marqués y Don Gaspar, sentados; el primero toma té con emparedados (2); el segundo, chocolate con bizcochos.)
- 3 Gaspar. — ¡Qué estómago el tuyo! ¡Cómo te envidio! Emparedados, té con leche, pan con manteca, a estas horas (3)... Y habrás almorzado bien!
- 4 El Marqués. — No; desde anoche a las tres (4) no he tomado nada.
- 5 Gasp. — ¡Qué desorden! ¡Y vives! ¡Y estás bien (5)! Yo, entre horas, no puedo permitirme ningún exceso;
- 6 lo que ves : un chocolate clarito con unos bizcochitos (6)... Nada... engañar el estómago.
- 7 El Marqués. — El chocolate es muy sano... Tú serás eterno, Gaspar.

Health first. — 1 For a change, we shall read to-day a few lines of a comedy of the celebrated writer Benevente : — 2 The marquess and don G., sitting: the former takes tea with sandwiches; the latter, cocoa with biscuits. — 3 G : What a stomach yours (is)! How I envy you! sandwiches, tea with milk, bread and butter, at this time (of day) ... and you must [will] have lunched well! — 4 The M. : No, since 3 in the morning I've taken nothing. — 5 What a disorder! And you live! And you are well! (As for) me, between meals [hours] I can allow myself no excess. — 6 What you see : liquid cocoa with a few tiny biscuits... Nothing... (only) to beguile the stomach. — 7 The M. : Cocoa is very healthy. You'll be eternal, G.!



39
Dos hijas
sin colocar

NOTES.

(1) La salud (d hardly sounded, or mute).

(2) La pared (weak d), *the wall, partition*. Un emparedado : a "walled-in", *sandwich*.

(3) La mantequilla or la manteca, *butter*; but manteca also means *lard*, which may be equivocal. — At this time of day : a estas horas, in the plural, as when stating the time : son las cinco, *it is [they are] 5*. But the question *What time is it?* is put in the sing. : ¿Qué hora es?

(4) Going to bed in the small hours, the marquess considers 3 in the morning as "anoche", yesterday night.

(5) ¿Cómo está usted? *How are you? at the present moment*, estar referring to a present state. — Estoy bien : *I am well*.

(6) Claro : *clear*; clarito : *rather clear*; bizcocho : *biscuit*; bizcochito : *a little biscuit*. — Con bizcochos : *with biscuits* (vaguely); con unos bizcochos : *with a few biscuits*.

- 8 Gasp. — Hombre ¡eterno! ya sé que no; pero no quiero morirme por culpa mia;
- 9 yo tengo obligaciones sagradas en este mundo; no estoy como tú (7); tú puedes morirte tranquilo; el único hijo que te queda no necesita de tí para nada...
- 10 Yo tengo dos hijas, dos hijas sin colocar (8), en la edad critica.
- 11 El Marqués. — Mira, Gaspar, egoista de los demonios, a mí no me tomes el pelo con tu paternidad sensible (9).
- 12 ¡Si no has pensado nunca más que en tu real persona! ¡Si nunca te has molestado por nada ni por nadie (10)!

EXERCISE. — 1 Nadie quiere morirse por culpa suya (*or* : por su propia culpa). — 2 Todos esperamos engañar a la muerte. — 3 ¡Qué conversación tan fúnebre! Por favor hablemos (*or* : vamos a hablar) de otra cosa. — 4 ¿Qué le parece a usted de la situación política? — 5 ¿Y a usted, que le parece? — 6 Es difícil de decir; este Gobierno... — 7 Puede irse sin inconveniente. — ¿Por qué? — 8 Porque los señores ministros ya han colocado a todos sus amigos. — 9 ¡Qué mala lengua tiene usted!

8 G. : Oh!

Eternal! I well [already] know (I shall) not (be); but I won't die by my fault. — 9 I have sacred duties in the world; I am not like you (See n. 7); you can die in peace; the only son who is left to you needs you for nothing... — 10 I have two daughters, two daughters to settle [without settling], in the critical age. — 11 The M. : Look (here), G., selfish [of] devil[s], don't pull my leg [take my hairs] with your feeling fatherhood. — 12 You who [if you] have never thought of [anything] more than your own self! You who [if you] have never troubled yourself for anything [n]or anybody!

(7) No soy como tú *would be* : I am not like you, my nature is not the same as yours. No estoy como tú : I am not like you, my situation is different.

(8) Notice this use of *sin*, for : *yet to*. Tengo muchas cosas sin hacer : I have many things yet to do. Tengo muchas cosas que hacer : I have many things to do.

(9) Mira or mire usted (*look*), corresponds to : "listen", to draw attention. — El pelo : the hair (on the head or elsewhere). Tomar el pelo, to "take the hair" is as current and colloquial as our : to pull somebody's leg. No me tomes : don't take me in.

(10) Real, royal or real. — Pensar en : to think of. — We shall often come across this idiomatic use of *si* for *for* or *indeed*.

1 Nobody wants to die by his own fault. — 2 We all hope to beguile death. — 3 What a (so) gruesome conversation! I pray you, let's talk of something else! — 4 What do you think [what seems to your H.] of the political situation? — 5 And you, what do you think? — 6 It's difficult to say; that government... — 7 Can leave without any disadvantage — Why? — 8 Because the señores Ministers have already found good places for all their friends! — 9 What an evil tongue you have!

For the use of *a* (*engañar a la muerte, colocar a sus amigos*), see less. 42, par. 2.

Practise by referring to lesson 35, with : 1) *necesitar ayuda, to need help*; 2) *beber leche, to drink milk*; 3) *permitir, to permit*.

Lección Treinta y nueve (39)

La lección del marino

- 1 — A ver, ¿cuántos kilogramos de distancia hay desde Manila a Hong-Kong (1)?
- ✓ 2 — No sé... ¿Habrà quinientos? ¿Habrà setecientos (2)?
- 3 — No seas tonto. Kilógramo es una medida de peso (3).
- 4 — Tiene usted razón. A ver, pregúnteme usted otra cosa.
- 5 — Si un Chino come con los palillos cuatro granos de arroz por segundo (4),
- 6 y cada cubo tiene una cabida de cinco libras, ¿cuánto tardará en comerse el cubo (5)?
- 7 — Pues tardará...a ver...a ver...; dice usted que...
- 8 — No, no hay manera de averiguarlo. Es un problema mal planteado porque no se dice lo que pesa cada grano de arroz.
- 9 — Tiene usted razón. Es verdad.

The sailor's lesson. — 1 Let's see how many kilogrammes' distance is there from Manilla to H. K.? — 2 I don't know. Will there be 500? 700? — 3 Don't be silly. Kilogramme is a measure of weight. — 4 You are right. Let's see, ask me another question. — 5 If a Chinaman eats with sticks 4 grains of rice a second — 6 and if every bucket has a capacity of 5 pounds, how long will it take him [will he delay] to eat the whole bucket? — 7 Well it will take... let's see... let's see... you say that... — 8 No there is no way to calculate it. It's a badly put problem because one doesn't say how much [what] weighs each grain of rice. — 9 You're right, it's true.

You are now able to read modern Spanish authors; and we shall frequently give you extracts from their works.

NOTES.

- (1) A ver, for : vamos a ver.
- (2) See numbers, less. 42, par. 2.
- (3) Peso (paysso).
- (4) El palo : the stick. — El palillo : the small stick.
- (5) Tardar en hacer una cosa : to take time to do a thing. — Comerse una cosa : to eat up a thing. ✓



- ✓ 10 — Es lo primero (6) que hay que ver en todo problema : si está bien planteado; porque si no lo está, todo esfuerzo es cosa perdida.

(El Mar, por Pío Baroja.)

EXERCISE. — 1 ¿Necesita usted algo? ¿Necesita usted de mí? ¿Puedo ayudarle? — 2 Muchas gracias, no necesito nada. — 3 Estoy siempre a su disposición; — 4 le basta a usted llamar, y acudiré en seguida; — 5 aquí tiene usted el botón del timbre. — 6 ¿Ha venido el cartero? — Aún (or : todavía) no, pero no tardará; — 7 el último reparto se hace a estas horas.

1) To buy cheap, 2) To sell dear : 1) comprar barato; 2) vender caro; *this is the dream of many a tradesman*, and these are the two verbs that we ask you to study to-day, after tomar and comer, less. 35. — Then 3) salir de casa, to go out

Lección Cuarenta (40)

Una tragedia

- 1 Leemos en el periódico el siguiente relato de un lamentable accidente (1).
- 2 Un profesor y sus dos hijos se matan al caer de un balcón a la calle (2).
- 3 Tanger. — Esta mañana el señor R., profesor de la Escuela franco-árabe, se hallaba en el balcón de su domicilio (3),

10 It's the first there is to see in a problem : whether it is well put ; because if it is not, all effort is [a] lost [thing]. (*The Sea*, by Pío Baroja.)

(6) Lo primero, *the first thing*. Lo is a neuter article.

1 Do you need something? Do you need me? Can I help you? — 2 Thank you, I need nothing. — 3 I am always at your [his] disposal — 4 [it's enough (for you)] you have only to ring me up [call] and I shall run up at once. — 5 Here is [you have] the bell-button. — 6 Has the postman come? — Not yet but he won't be long; — 7 the last delivery takes place [is made] at this hour (plur.)

Sent. 3 : *estoy* and not *soy*; it is not an essential, natural quality, but a transitory state. *I am 'ill* : *estoy enfermo*.

Sent. 4 : *la carta*, *the letter*; *el cartero*, *the postman* (*letter-man*).

of one's home. But *salir* is irregular in the present, 1st person : *yo salgo* (*el sale, ellos salen, regular*) and in all persons of the future : *yo saldré, el saldrá, ellos saldrán, I shall go out, he, they, will go out*. — For the other tenses, like *vivir*.

A tragedy. — 1 We read in the paper the following narrative of a lamentable accident : — 2 A teacher and his two sons get killed [k. themselves] when [at] falling from a balcony into the street. — 3 Tangiers. — This morning, M. R., a teacher of the Franco-Arabian School, stood [was] on [in] the balcony of his residence,

NOTES.

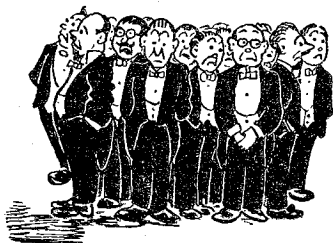
(1) *Leemos, we read*; *leamos or vamos a leer : let us read*. — *Siguiente* (seeg-ienty, mute u) : *following*. *Seguir* : to follow. — *Accidente* (akssedainty).

(2) *Al caer* : [at] *falling*. See less. 42, par. 4.

(3) To find : *encontrar* or *hallar*; *was (to be) found* : *se encontraba or se hallaba*.

- 4 situado en el tercer piso del inmueble, teniendo en brazos a uno de sus hijos, de dos años.
- 5 De pronto otro hijo del Sr. R., de cinco años, cayó a la calle, y al querer impedirlo (4)
- 6 su padre perdió el equilibrio y cayó también a la calle con el niño que tenía en brazos.
- 7 Los tres resultaron muertos en el acto.

EXERCISE. — *Since we are talking about papers let us read an ad. :* — 1 Interesantísimo para los radioaficionados. — 2 Durante el presente (praysainty) mes, la Casa M. venderá a precios de fábrica — 3 un importantísimo lote de receptores de cuatro válvulas con altavoz dinámico. — 4 Estos receptores se venderán exclusivamente al contado. — 5 Todos los aparatos se entregarán con el certificado de garantía correspondiente.



He metido la pata



4 situated in the 3rd floor of the building, holding in (his) arms [at] one of his sons (aged) [of] 2 years. 5 Suddenly (an)other son of-[the] M. R., (aged) [of] 5 years fell into the street, and wanting [at the wanting] prevent him — 6 his father lost his [the] balance and fell also into the street with the child that (he) held in (his) arms. — 7 The three were [resulted] killed outright [in the act].

(4) Impedir, to prevent, impede; impedimento, hindrance, impediment; impedirlo : “prevent-it”, i. e. prevent it. — “At the” is : en el, en la when there is no motion, and al, a la, in the other case. Estoy en el balcón : I am at the balcony; voy al balcón : I go to the balcony.

1 Most interesting for the radio adepts. — 2 During the current month, the M. firm will sell at factory price — 3 a very important quantity of 4-valve receiving-sets, with dynamic loud-speaker. — 4 These receiving-sets will be sold [sell them.] exclusively for cash. — 5 All [the] sets will be delivered [deliv. th.] with the corresponding guarantee certificates.

Importantísimo, interesantísimo (hard s's) : superlatives of importante, interesante. The stress is immediately before -simo.

La voz, the voice; alto : high or loud. Un altavoz (a “high voice”) : a loud-speaker. — Al contado, for cash (from contar : to count or recount). — A crédito, on credit. Entregar : to deliver, hand over.

That little joke of giving you verbs to conjugate (as in less. 35) will be over to-morrow : be a little patient still. Today : 1) cambiar de parecer : to change one's mind. — 2) Meter la pata : to put one's foot [paw] (in it). — 3) Subir la escalera : to climb the stairs. Remember that subir never means to undergo, but climb, go up. ✓

Lección Cuarenta y una (41)**Una camioneta mata a un ciclista**

- 1 Sevilla, lunes, 4 de Agosto. — El cabo de aviación Felipe Martinez, de veintidós años,
- 2 que venia esta mañana en bicicleta con dirección a Sevilla,
- 3 fué alcanzado cerca del puente de Tablada por la camioneta
- 4 que hace el transporte de los obreros desde la base aérea a la capital (1).
- 5 Felipe fué lanzado con gran violencia y cayó al suelo sin conocimiento.
- 6 Rápidamente fué recogido y trasladado a la Casa de Socorro (2).
- 7 donde comprobaron que habia fallecido (3).
- 8 El cadáver ha sido trasladado al hospital para practicarle la autopsia.



Cyclist killed by delivery-van [A delivery-van kills a cyclist]. — 1 Sevilla, Monday, August 4 th. — Air corporal Philip M., aged 22, — 2 who was coming this morning on [in] bicycle in [with] (the) direction of [to] Sevilla — 3 was caught, near T. bridge, by the delivery-van — 4 which ensures [makes] the conveyance of the workmen from the air-base to the town (see n. 1). — 5 Ph. was thrown with [a] great violence and fell to the ground senseless [without sense]. — 6 He was rapidly picked up and transferred to the First-Aid Station — 7 where (they) found that he had died. — 8 The corpse has been transferred to the hospital for [to practise (on) it] the post-mortem operation.

NOTES.

(1) The chief towns of each of the 49 Spanish provinces have kept their former title of "capital".

(2) Alcanzar, *to reach*; lanzar, *to throw, launch*; caer, *to fall*; recoger, *to pick up*; trasladar, *to transfer*.

(3) Comprobar, *to find, ascertain*; fallecer, *to de cease*.

— ¡Eh! Cierre usted la puerta, que hace mucho frío en la calle.

— Pero... ¿Usted cree que si cierro la puerta hará en la calle menos frío?

— Hey! shut the door [that] (it) is [makes] very cold in the street.

— But, do you think that if I shut the door, it will be [make] less cold in the street?

Cantar

Si tu madre te pregunta
que si me quieres a mí,
di con la boca que no,
con el corazón que sí.

If your mother asks you [that] if you love [at] me, say with your [the] mouth [that] no, with your [the] heart [that] yes.

To end our exercises of page 35, let's take : 1) hablar de prisa (hard s) : *to speak quickly [of haste]*. — 2) Comprender casi (hard s) todo : *to understand nearly all*. — 3) Acudir en seguida (ghee) : *to hasten up, or come up, immediately*.

Lección Cuarenta y dos (42)

REVISION AND NOTES

✓ 1 **Have you seen?** is, word for word : *have seen you?* or *you have seen?* — ¿Ha visto usted? or Usted ha visto? — The pronoun is never put between to have and the past participle : ¿Ha pagado usted? *Have you paid?* — ¿Me ha comprendido usted? *Have you understood me?* — ¿Que ha dicho usted? *What have you said?* — ¿Ha venido usted? *Have you come?*

With the other persons, save ustedes, the pronoun is not expressed, except if it is necessary : *Has he seen?* : ¿Ha visto? — *Have they come?* : ¿Han venido? — *Have you begun?* : ¿Has empezado? — *Have we finished?* : ¿Hemos terminado?

✓ 2 **Direct object with a.** — This construction is correct in Spanish when the object is a person or a personified thing. — *I expect a friend* : espero a un amigo. *To deceive death* : engañar a la muerte (personification).

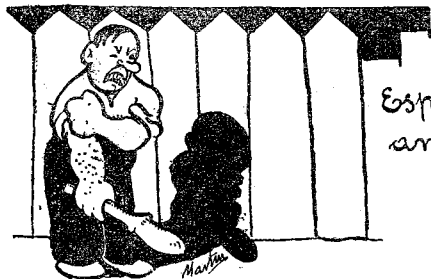
Querer does not take **a** when meaning, *to want, will*, but takes one when meaning *to love*. Mi tío quiere una criada : *my uncle wants a maidservant*. — Mi tío quiere a una criada : *my uncle loves a m.*

3 **Numbers.** — We hope that you read again the numbers of the pages now and then, in order to learn how to count. Let us note the following particularities : 500 is quinientos; 700 : setecientos (and not siete);

900 : novecientos (and not nueve). — Ciento (100), followed by a noun, an adjective, or by mil or millón loses the syllable -to — 102 francs : ciento dos francos; 100 francs : cien francos; 100.000 : cien mil; 100 millions : cien millones.

That is only for 100, and not 200, 300, etc., which are doscientos, trescientos, etc., but change o into a in the feminine : cuatrocientas mujeres : 400 women.

Un millar : a thousand. Mil millones : a milliard.



42

*Espero a un
amigo*

4 Al caer : " at falling " : *in falling*; a very usual form; so : *al despertarme, on awaking*; *al salir de casa, on leaving my house*; *al llegar : on arriving*.

5 Su, sus : He (or she) seeks his (her) car : *busca su coche*. — He (or she) seeks his (her) book : *busca su libro* — They seek their cars : *buscan sus coches* — They seek their books : *buscan sus libros*.

You (usted) being in the 3rd person, *your* will be like his, her, and in the plur. *their*.

Ex. : ¿Busca usted su libro, sus libros? *Do you look for your book, books?* [Does your H. l...?] — *Está usted en su casa : You are in your house* (A very current polite phrase, like : *Make yourself at home*).

Lección Cuarenta y tres (43)

De arriba abajo

- 1 Las demás capitales de Europa tienen una cosa que, por suerte, le falta a Madrid : el humo (1).
- 2 No se ven chimeneas de fábricas, ni en la ciudad, ni en las afueras (2).
- 3 Se respira un aire casi tan puro como en el campo, que está cercano y visible (3),
- 4 pues no hay arrabales industriales.
- 5 A pesar de esta proximidad con la naturaleza, Madrid es una gran ciudad moderna (4).
- 6 La Gran Vía, con sus rascacielos de diez a quince pisos, presenta un aspecto neoyorquino (5),
- 7 por lo menos mientras se mira hacia arriba (6).
- 8 Al bajar los ojos cambia el cuadro por completo : ni actividad febril, ni siquiera prisa (7).
- 9 La gente parece más bien tomar el sol que acudir a sus asuntos (8).

From top to bottom [From up down]. — 1 The other capitals of Europe possess one thing which, by luck, is lacking in Madrid : [the] smoke. — 2 You do not see chimneys of factories [chimneys do not see themselves], neither in the town, nor in the suburbs. — 3 You breathe [breathes itself] an air almost as pure as in the country, which is near and visible — 4 for there are no industrial suburbs. — 5 In spite of this proximity with [the] nature, M. is a great modern city. — 6 The "Highway", with its skyscrapers [of] from 10 to 15 floors (high), presents a New-York aspect, — 7 at [for the] least, as long as one looks upwards. — 8 On looking down [on the lowering the eyes] the picture changes completely [for complete] : neither feverish activity, nor even haste. — 9 People seem rather to take the sun than resort to their business[es].

NOTES.

(1) Las demás, las otras; there is a difference; demás does not mean *different*, but *the rest, what there is in addition*. — Además : *moreover*.

(2) Dentro : *inside*; fuera (or with idea of motion, afuera) : *outside, without*. Las afueras : *the environs, suburbs*.

(3) Tan... como : *as... as*. También : *also*. — Cerca : *near* (preposit.); cercano : *near* (adj.). Casi (hard s); sent. 4 : el arrabal : *the outskirts*.

(4) Pesar (payssar) : *to weigh*; el peso (paysso) : *the weight*; el pesar, *weight, or burden* (figuratively). A pesar de : *in spite of*.

(5) El cielo, *the sky*; rascar, *to scrape*. — Nueva York : *New-York*; neoyorkino : *New-York* (adject.).

(6) Mientras se mira or mientras mira uno. — Hacia : *towards*. — Arriba : *up, upwards*; high is alto. — ¡Manos arriba! *Hands up!* — Bajo (baHo) : *low*; abajo : *down*; baha : *to lower*.

(7) El ojo (oHo) : *the eye*. — El cuadro : 1) *the square*; 2) *the picture*. The frame of a picture is : el marco. — Ni siquiera : *not even*.

(8) Better : *mejor* (may-Hor); mas bien is said chiefly with the meaning of *rather*. — Un negocio : *a commercial business*; un asunto (hard s) : *an affair, generally*. — Acudir : 1) *to run up*; 2) *to resort, adjourn, to...*

EXERCISE. — 1 Tenemos una habitación libre abajo, y otra arriba, en el piso tercero. ¿quiere verlas? — 2 ¿Qué precio tienen? — 3 La de abajo, dos pesetas diarias (*or* : al día); la de arriba, cuatro; — 4 es más grande, y está mejor amueblada. — 5 Enséñemela; ¿hay ascensor? — Sí señor; pase usted por aquí. — 6 Aquí tiene usted la habitación. — No me gusta; es demasiado oscura. — 7 Hay otra más clara del mismo precio, pero está ocupada hasta mediodía. — 8 Bueno; la veré esta tarde. — Servidor de usted.



Lección Cuarenta y cuatro (44)

Están charlando

- 1 — Perdone, señor, ¿por dónde se vá a la Puerta del Sol? — Está usted en ella, caballero (1).
- 2 — ¿Pero dónde está la Puerta? — No hay tal puerta (2); es el nombre de la plaza.
- 3 Miro alrededor de mí; es una plaza con anchas aceras atestadas de muchedumbre (3).
- 4 Avanzo con dificultad, pues la gente no se mueve.

1 We have an unoccupied bedroom downstairs, and another upstairs, on [in] the third floor; will you see them? — 2 What price are [have] they? — 3 The one [of] downstairs, two pesetas a day; the one upstairs four; — 4 it is larger and better furnished. — 5 Show me it; is there a lift? Yes sir, come this way [pass by here]. — 6 Here you have (here is) the bedroom. — It does not please me; it is too dark. — 7 There is (an)other lighter of the same price; but it is occupied until mid-day. — 8 Good; I will see it this afternoon. — At your service [servant of your Honour].

Sent. 3 : La de abajo : *that (of) downstairs*; ésta, de abajo : *this one, (of) downstairs*.

Sent. 4 : Es, está : with *es* (inherent quality) (large); with *está*, a state liable to changes (*amueblada*).

Sent. 5 : ¿Hay ascensor (*asthainsor*), *general meaning, without an article, as in* : Is there wood and water?

Sent. 6 : *If we had* : *está oscura, it would mean* : the bedroom is dark for the moment (*perhaps because the shutters are on*), and not naturally.

Sent. 7 : Naturally *está* : *a transient state*.

(They) are talking. — 1 Pardon (me), sir, what's the way [by where one goes] to the P. de S. — You are in it, sir. — 2 But where is the Door — there is no such door; it is the name of the square. — 3 I look around me; it is a square with [of] large pavements thronged with crowd(s). — 4 I advance with difficulty, for the people don't move (sing.).

NOTES.

(1) Caballero is said only to a stranger.

(2) No hay tal cosa : *there is not such (a) thing, there's nothing of the kind*.

(3) La muchedumbre : *the crowd, multitude*.

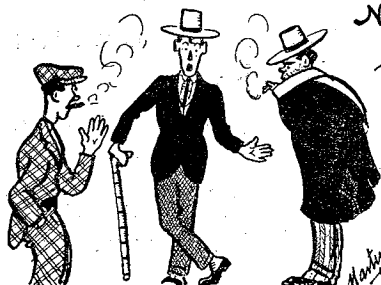
- 5 Hay pocas mujeres, y la mayoría de los hombres son jóvenes.
- 6 Están charlando: parecen esperar alguna cosa.
- 7 Vendedores ambulantes ofrecen billetes de lotería, piedras para los mecheros (4), y otras menudencias.
- 8 Hay guardias, por parejas y muy apacibles (5). Parece que no se trata de una manifestación. ¿Qué será?
- 9 Pregunto a un señor de aspecto burgués :
— ¿Qué pasa? — ¿Cómo, qué pasa?
No pasa nada.
- 10 — Entonces ¿por qué hay tanta gente?
¿Qué hacen aquí?
- 11 — Hacer no hacen nada de particular; que están tomando el sol.

EXERCISE. — 1 ¡Qué muchedumbre en las aceras! No se puede dar un paso. — 2 Sí, a todas horas hay mucha gente por aquí. — 3 Esta plaza es el sitio donde se reúnen los desocupados — 4 para pasar el rato en charlar y fumar. — 5 Se habla de política, de deportes, de la lotería y de toros. — 6 Es el “casino al aire libre” de los madrileños.

5 There are few women and the majority of the men are young. — 6 They talk; they seem to wait (for) something. — 7 Itinerant vendors offer tickets for lotteries, flints for [the] lighters, and other trifles. — 8 There are policemen by pairs and very peaceful. It seems that there is no question of a demonstration. What will it be? — 9 I ask [at] a gentleman of bourgeois aspect : — What happens? — How? what happens? There happens nothing. — 10 Then why are there so many people? What do they do here? — 11 (As for) doing, (they) do nothing [of] particular; what, they take the sun.

(4) Ofrecer : *to offer*. — The lighter : *el mechero* (from : *la mecha, the wick*) or : *encendedor*, from *encender, to light*. — Incendiar : *to set fire to*. — El fuego : *the fire*. El incendio : *the fire or conflagration*.

(5) From *la paz, the peace*; *pacífico, peaceful*.



No hacen
nada de
particular

1 What (a) crowd on the pavements! One cannot take [give] a step. — 2 Yes at all hours there are many people [by] here (sing.). — 3 This square is the place where meet [themselves] all the unoccupied (people) — 4 to pass the time [moment] [in] talking and smoking. — 5 They speak [it is spoken] of politics, of sport, of the lottery and of bulls — 6 it is the "Open Air Club" [casino at the free air] of the Madrilenian.

Dar un paso (hard s) : *to take [give] a step* in both English senses. — El sitio (tee-o) is *the place, spot* (el lugar) and also *the room* you occupy : Suba al coche, que hay sitio para usted : *Get into the car, there is room for you*.

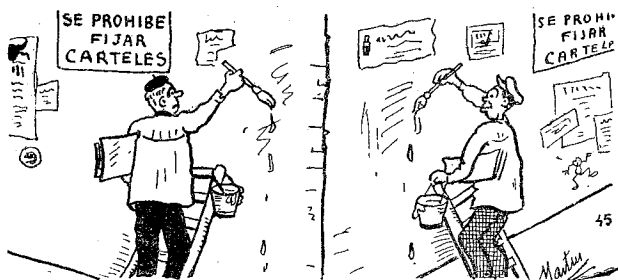
El casino (hard s) is the most current word for *the club*, where one goes for entertainment. El club is *the sporting club*.

Lección Cuarenta y cinco (45)

Fíjese bien (1)

- 1 Entro en un bar popular, con altavoz muy ruidoso, y las puertas abiertas de par en par (2).**
- 2 Dentro hay tanta gente como en la acera, todos de pie y hablando tranquilamente.**
- 3 Sólo algunos se acercan al mostrador; alargan la mano derecha,**
- 4 gravemente, como para prestar juramento, ¿Qué es eso?**
- 5 He leído que en España aún tienen costumbres de los tiempos de los moros; será esta una (3).**
- 6 Me fijo bien en un consumidor, luego en otro : todos igual (4). Alargan la mano derecha con gravedad oriental.**
- 7 Estoy muy intrigado, pero voy a averiguar de que se trata.**
- 8 Me acerco al mostrador y digo : Café. El mozo me mira como esperando alguna cosa.**

Watch! [Fix yourself well]. — 1 I enter a popular pub with (a) very noisy loud-speaker, and the doors wide open. — 2 Inside there are as many people as on the pavement, all standing, and speaking quietly. — 3 Only a few approach [at] the bar; they extend the(ir) right hand, — 4 gravely, as (if) to take (an) oath. What is that? — 5 I have read that in Spain they still have customs of the times of the Moors; this will be one. — 6 I watch [fix myself well in] a customer then [in] (an)other; all the same [equal]. They extend their right hand with (an) eastern gravity. — 7 I am much puzzled, but I am going to make sure [over] [of] what the matter is. — 8 I draw [me] near [at] the bar and say : coffee. The waiter looks (at) me as (if) waiting (for) something.



NOTES.

(1) Fijar (feeHar) : *to fix or stick*. Se prohíbe fijar carteles : *It is forbidden to stick bills (El cartel : a bill, poster)*. — Fijarse [fix oneself], *to pay attention, watch*. — No me había fijado en eso : *I had not paid attention to that*. — Fíjese en este hombre : *watch this man well*.

(2) De par en par : *wide open* (cf. pared, the wall); de parte a parte : *right through*.

(3) Aún : *todavía*. — En los tiempos de, *in the time[s] of*; en nuestros tiempos : *in our time[s]*; en estos tiempos : *in the present time*, in the plural, as in a estas horas, *at this hour*.

(4) Igual (eegwál) : *equal or same*. No he visto cosa igual en la vida : *I have not seen any[some]thing like that in my [the] life*. — Alargar : *to extend*, from largo, long. Ancho : *wide*.

- 9 Claro, espera el ademán tradicional. Tomo un aire solemne, y alargo la mano,
10 hacia la fila de vasos que está enfrente de mí (5), sobre el mostrador.
11 El mozo, satisfecho, echa café hasta la altura de mis dedos, y luego la leche.

EXERCISE. — 1 Al madrileño le gusta el café con leche, muy dulce, — 2 hasta después de las comidas; — 3 rara vez toma café solo. — 4 El café se sirve generalmente (Haynayralmenty) en vasos; — 5 cuesta de veinte a cuarenta céntimos en el mostrador, — 6 y en las mesas de cuarenta a setenta y cinco, más una propina de diez céntimos por lo menos. — 7 En el mostrador no es costumbre dar propina.

Un vaso de vino : *a glass of wine*. Don't forget that *v* is sounded almost *b* and that you'll hear (although the *b*'s are articulated softly) : *oun basso day beeno*.

Lección Cuarenta y seis (46)

Madre e hijo (1)

- 1 (Después de un disgusto con su padre, Gonzalo se ha marchado para vivir independiente.)
2 En una entrevista secreta, su madre intenta hacerle regresar a casa, pero él se niega.) (2).

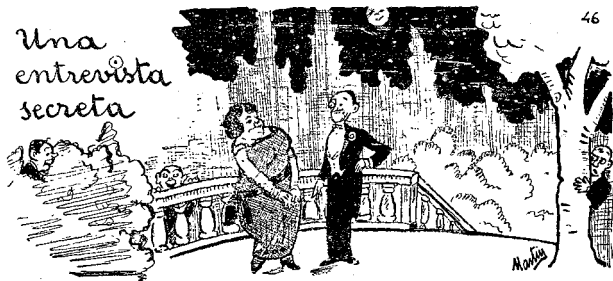
9 Evidently, he waits (for) the traditional gesture. I take a solemn air, and I extend my [the] hand, — 10 towards the line [file] of glasses which is in front of me, above the bar. — 11 The waiter, satisfied, pours coffee finger-deep [up to the height of my f.], and then [the] milk.

(5) Enfrente de mí : *in front of me*; delante de mí : *before me*. En la acera de enfrente : *on the pavement opposite, over the way*.

1 The Madrilenian likes [to the M. it pleases] [the] coffee with milk, very sweet — 2 even [until] after [of the] meals. — 3 (he) rarely [rare time] takes black coffee (c. alone). — 4 [The] coffee is generally served in glasses. — 5 It costs from 20 to 40 centimes at the bar, — 6 and at the tables from 40 to 75, plus a tip of 10 centimes at least [for the l.]. — 7 At the bar it is not the custom to give (a) tip.

Mother and son. — 1 After [of] an estrangement with his father, G. has departed to live independent(ly). — 2 In a secret interview, his mother attempts to make him come-back to (his) house, but he refuses (hims.).

Una
entrevista
secreta



NOTES.

(1) *The theatre is excellent to learn Spanish such as it is spoken; we shall make use of it by giving you extracts of up-to-date plays, like the following, from El Balcón de la Felicidad of Honorio Maura.*

(2) pero él se niega : here the pronoun él is necessary for the good understanding of the text. — Madre e hijo : y becomes e, to avoid the hiatus, before i or hi.

3 La Madre. — ¿Y qué piensas hacer?

G. — Vivir... ¿Te parece poco?

M. — ¿Cómo?

G. — Ya veremos.

4 Hasta ahora no me he muerto de hambre.

Esta noche he comido opiparamente...

(3).

5 — ¿Y mañana?

G. — ¿Mañana? Quién sabe?

M. — Yo espero que tu orgullo no llegará a tanto que no aceptes de mí...

6 G. — Inútil, mamá. Eso sería hacer trampas al destino.

7 — M. — ¿Entonces no admities ni que yo te ayude?

8 G. — El saber que lo deseas me basta...

9 M. — Gonzalo, hijo...

C. — Mamá, Ya me conoces. Cuando digo que no, es que no.

10 Con lo único (4) que transigiría, si acaso...

M. — ¿Con qué, hijo, con qué?

11 G. — Si papá me da sus excusas, una vez por semana iré a casa a almorzar con vosotros, a veros, charlar... (5). (Sigue.)

EXERCISE. — 1 Vamos a leer otra vez la lección de hoy; — 2 pero vamos a suponer que madre e hijo se hablan de usted, — 3 en vez de tutearse, — 4 y vamos a hacer los cambios correspondientes, — 5 comprobando con lo siguiente.

3 The mother.

— And what do you intend to do? — G. : Live... (that) seems little to you? — M. — How? — G. — (We) [already] shall see. 4 Until now I have not died of hunger. To-night I have eaten my fill (See n. 3). — 5 M. — And to-morrow? — G. To-morrow? Who knows? — M. — I hope that your pride will not go so far [to so much] (as) that you should not accept from me... — 6 G. — (It's) useless, mother. That would be to cheat [play snares to] with [the] fate. — 7 M. — Then you don't even [nor] admit that I help you? — 8 G. — To know [the knowing] that you desire it suffices me... — 9 M. — Gonz. (my) son... — G. — Mother! You know me well [already]. When I say no, it is [that] no. — 10 The only thing on [with] which I should make concessions, if by chance [at case]. — M. — On what, my son, on what? — 11 G. — If father makes [gives] me apologies, once a [by] week, I shall go to (our) house to dine with you people [you-others], to see you, to talk... (*To be continued [follows].*)

(3) Opíparamente, synonym of copiosamente, but more picturesque ("full to the teeth").

(4) An adjective used as a noun, with neuter article lo.

(5) Veros : see less. 49, par. 1.

Destino also means *post, job*, particularly in civil service. *Obtuvo un destino en Gobernación : He obtained a post in the Home Office.*

1 We are going to read (an)other time the lesson of to-day; — 2 but we are going to suppose that mother and son say to each other [thems. speak of] *usted* — 3 instead of saying *tú* — 4 and we are going to make the corresponding changes, — 5 verifying with the following :

Comprobar : to "*comprove*", *verify, check*.

Frase 3 : ...piensa *usted*... le parece a *usted*. — 5 ...su orgullo... acepte (*subjunctive, indicative* : *acepta*). — 7 admíte ... le ayude (*subj. ; indic.* : *yo ayudo*). — 8 ...desea... — 9 ...conoce *usted*. — 11 ...con *ustedes*, a *verles*.

Lección Cuarenta y siete (47)**Madre e hijo** (continuación)

1 La Madre. — ¿Nada más?

Gonzalo. — Nada menos. Y eso con una condición.

M. — ¿Cual?

2 C. — Que él acepte que yo le convide otro día cualquiera, a lo que pueda (1). No quiero deberle nada.

3 M. — Tu padre no aceptará, ya le conoces...

G. — Pues entonces...

M. — ¿Y no voy a verte nunca?

4 G. — Sí, mamá, nos veremos... Y ahora vete, mamá, que se va a hacer tarde..., y si papá se entera (2) de que has salido...

5 M. — Tu padre sigue con su costumbre de acostarse a las diez, y a las diez y media está roncando...

6 G. — Más vale así... De todas maneras, yo te agradezco lo que has hecho por mí... (3).

7 M. — ¿Pero no quieres nada conmigo?

G. — Contigo, sí; de tí, no. No es lo mismo. (4). (Sigue.)

EXERCISE. — 1 Haremos lo mismo que ayer, — 2 suponiendo que madre e hijo se hablan de usted, — 3 y comprobando los cambios abajo :

1 We shall do the same as yesterday. — 2 Supposing that mother and son say you to each other — 3 and checking the changes hereunder :

Mother and son (continued). — 1 Mother. — Nothing more? — G. — Nothing less. And that on one condition. — M. — Which? — 2 G. — That he accepts that I invite him any other day to what I can. — I don't want to owe him anything. — 3 M. — Your father won't accept, you know him well [already]. — G. — Well then... — M. — And I shall never see you? — 4 G. — Yes, mother, we shall see each other. And now, mother, go, for [that] it's going to be late and if dad hears [is informed] that you've gone out. — 5 M. — Your father still uses [follows with his habit] to go to bed at 10, and at half past 10, he's snoring. — 6 G. — It's better so [more is worth so]. In any way, I am grateful to you [acknowledge you] for what you have done for me. — 7 M. — But you will have nothing to do with me? — G. — With you, yes; from you, no. It is not the same. (*To be continued* [follows].)

Si papá se entera.....

47



NOTES.

(1) Aceptar, acepta: *to accept, he accepts*. Acepte is the subjunctive, like convide and pueda; *I invite, convido; to invite, convidar; I can, puedo; to be able, poder* (irreg.).

(2) Enterar, *to inform; enterrar, to inter; entrar, to enter*.

(3) Más vale así: "*it is worth more so*", *it's better like that*; compare: eso me gusta más, *that pleases me better* [more]. — Hacer, yo hago, haré, he hecho: *to do, I do, I shall do, I have done*. Usted hace, hará: *you do, will do*. Yo te lo agradezco (aggraddethco): *I am grateful to you for it*.

Frase 3: Su padre ...le conoce usted ...a verle ... — 4 ...ahora váyase (vá'yácy) usted ...ha salido (usted) ... — 5 Su padre ... — 6 ...yo le agradezco a usted lo que ha hecho... — 7 ...quiere usted ...con usted sí, de usted, no.

Lección Cuarenta y ocho (48)

Madre e hijo (conclusión) (1)

1 La Madre. — Prométeme por lo menos que si algún día te ves apurado (2)...

G. — ¿Yo apurado? No me conoces...

M. — De todos modos, ¡prométemelo!

G. — Prometido.

2 M. — Que no hagas disparates, hijo mio... Ten cuidado (3) con la gente que frecuentas.

3 G. — Descuida, mamá (4).

M. — Y esta noche? ¿Dónde vives?

G. — Todo Madrid es mio.

4 M. — ¿No comprendes que no puedo escucharte con tranquilidad?

5 G. — ¡Bah! ¡Peor están otros (5)! Por mí no te preocupes...

M. — Gonzalo, por última vez... Si me quieres un poco...

6 G. — Te adoro... Pero déjame seguir mi camino. Anda, sé buena, márchate;

7 y si papá te pregunta algo, dile : Tu hijo es alguien. Verás qué cara pone (6).

8 M. — ¿Entonces, hasta cuándo?

G. — Hasta cuando sea. Te prometo que sabrás de mí... Para tí no tengo secretos.

Mother and son (the end). — 1 M. — Promise me at least that if some day you find [see] yourself in trouble (See n. 2). — G. — Me [I], in trouble? You don't know me. — M. — In any way, promise me! — G. — Promised. — 2 M. — And don't you do foolish things, my son. Be prudent [have prudence] with the people you associate with. — 3 G. — Don't worry, mother. — M. — And to night? Where do you live? — G. — All Madrid is mine. — 4 M. — Don't you understand that I can't listen to you in peace? — 5 G. — Pooh! There are (people) who are worse (off). Don't worry for me. — M. — G., for the last time... If you love me a little... — 6 G. — I adore you... But let me follow my way. Come [go], be good, go; — 7 and if father asks you something, tell him : your son is somebody. You'll see what look [face] he puts (on). — 8 M. — Then, until when? — G. — Until it (may) be. I promise you that you will hear [know] of me... For you I have no secrets.

NOTES.

(1) *The end* : el fin; *at the end* : al fin; *at last, in fine* : en fin or por fin. For the end of a narrative in several instalments, one says : conclusión.

(2) *Apurado* : troubled, in trouble, in a fix. Salir de apuro : to get out of trouble.

(3) *Un disparate, a foolish thing, action.* — Cuidado, care. ¡ Atención! ¡ Cuidado!, Mind! Look out!

(4) *Cuidar, to take care, look to.* — Descuidar, to be careless, to neglect.

(5) *Otros estan peor, others are worse (off), in a worse situation; otros son peores, others are (naturally) worse.*

(6) ¡ Anda!, Go! Come! Go it!, a cheering, or ironical, encouragement. — Poner, to put.



EXERCISE. — 1 Lo mismo que ayer; — 2 aquí tenemos los cambios que hacer :

Frase 1 : Prométame (usted) ... se vé (usted) ... no me conoce usted... prométamelo. — 2 Que no haga (usted) disparates ...tenga cuidado. — 3 Descuide usted... vive usted. — 4 ... comprende usted ... escucharle. — 5 ... no se preocupe usted ...me quiere usted ... — 6 le adoro ... déjeme usted ...sea ... márchese ... — 7 le pregunta ... dígale : su hijo (de usted) ... Verá usted ... — 8 ... le prometo que sabrá ... para usted...

Lección Cuarenta y nueve (49)

REVISION AND NOTES

1 Vosotros (hard s') : you, plural of *tu*, i. e., addressing several persons to each of whom one says *tu*. Fem. : *vosotras*. [Liter : *vos otros* : you others].

2 With me, with you [thee], with oneself : conmigo, contigo, consigo. *Do you feel dull with me?* ¿Se aburre usted conmigo? — *May one go with you?* ¿Se puede ir contigo? — *He's in the habit of speaking to himself [oneself] :* Tiene la costumbre de hablar consigo mismo.

With you, con ustedes, or (plural of tu) con vosotros; with us : con nosotros; with him, her, them : con él, con ella, con ellos (masc.), con ellas (fem.).

Cantar

Niña de los veinte novios
y, conmigo, veintiuno,
si todos son como yo,
te quedarás sin ninguno.

(Lass with the [of the] twenty lovers, — and with me twenty-one, — if all are like me, — you'll remain without any).

El niño, *the (young) boy*. — La niña : *the (young) girl, lass*.

3 Cualquiera : *any, whichever or whomever (cual) (one) wants (quiera)* ¿Puede usted prestarme un libro cualquiera? *Can you lend me any book (= of any kind, of some kind)* — Before a noun, it loses its final a : cualquier libro, *any book whatever*.

4 Seguir (mute u), *to follow (irreg. : yo sigo, usted sigue)* is also used with the meaning of *to continue, go on*. ¿Sigue usted con su trabajo? *Do you go on with your work?* — ¿Sigue usted trabajando? *Do you go on working?* — Yo sigo estudiando el español : *I go on studying Spanish*.



49

5 Charlar, to chatter, hence charlatán which we have adopted in English. *To chatter, jabber* is also: *parlar*, and a chatterbox: *un parlanchín*. The adjective *talkative* is *hablador*, "speaker" — *Soy muy habladora*, our *doña Am.* would say.

6 Let us read over again a few idioms:

1 *Esto me gusta más que eso.* — **2** *¿Qué precio tiene este sombrero?* — **3** *Acepto, con una condición.* — **4** *Ya me conoce usted.* — **5** *Son hermanos, y se hablan de usted.* — **6** *Más vale empezar en seguida.* — **7** *Voy a dar una vuelta.* — **8** *¿Es usted otra vez?* — **9** *No se preocupe usted por eso.* — **10** *Usted no lo sabe, ni yo tampoco.* — **11** *Tomaré una tortilla en vez de pescado.*

Lección Cincuenta (50)

En busca de otra pensión

- 1** *Sigo comiendo solo (1), y por eso he decidido cambiar de pensión.*
- 2** *Encuentro en los periódicos numerosos anuncios de pensiones; casi todas están en calles céntricas,*
- 3** *muy ruidosas de día y de noche. No es que haya un gran tránsito de carruajes, pero las aceras son tan estrechas,*

— 1 This pleases me more than that. — 2 What is the price of this hat? — 3 I accept, on one condition. — 4 You know me well. — 5 They are brothers, and say *usted* to each other. — 6 It's better to begin at once. — 7 I go to take a walk. — 8 It's you again? — 9 Don't worry about that. — 10 You don't know it, neither do I. — 11 I shall take an omelet instead of fish.

Do not yet try to translate these sentences from English into Spanish: be content with understanding them.

We are still in the passive phase, we're "charging our accumulators". We'll soon pass to the active phase.

In search of (an)other boarding-house. — 1 I still have my meals [follow eating] alone, and for that, have decided to change boarding-house. — 2 I find in the papers numerous ads for boarding-houses; nearly all are in central streets, — 3 very noisy by day and night. It is not that there is (subj.) a great traffic of vehicles; but pavements are so narrow.

*a ver si encuentro
lo que busco.*



NOTES.

(1) Less. 49, par. 4.

- 4 que los peatones pasean por en medio de la calle, de modo que los automóviles y tranvías tienen que abrirse paso tocando la bocina o el timbre sin cesar (2).
 - 5 Este alboroto dura hasta las dos de la madrugada (3), pues en Madrid se vive mucho de noche : ¡hace tanto calor durante el día!
 - 6 Podría sin duda encontrar otra pensión en mi calle; pero a decir verdad, y a pesar de las alabanzas de doña Amelia,
 - 7 la calle no tiene nada de atractivo : es una calle cualquiera, con tiendas pequeñas y algunos garages.
 - 8 Voy a recorrer los alrededores del Retiro, a ver si encuentro por allí lo que busco (4).
-

EXERCISE. — 1 Me gusta acostarme antes de media noche, y dormir con la ventana abierta; — 2 por eso no quiero vivir en una calle donde haya ruido por la noche. — 3 ¿Y si toma usted una habitación interior? — 4 Ya he pensado en ello; pero entonces no tendría ni aire ni luz. — 5 Hay otra solución : vivir en pleno centro, en la Gran Vía; — 6 desde un piso sexto o séptimo oíría usted muy poco los ruidos de la calle. — 7 Es una idea; sin embargo, prefiero, si es posible, vivir frente al (or : en frente del) Parque.

4 That pedestrians walk in the [by in] middle of the street, so that the cars and trams have to [that] work [open] (their) way by plying the horn or bell without stopping. — 5 This din lasts until 2 in the morning, for in M. people live much in the [of] night : it is so hot [makes such heat] during the day(time)! — 6 I could no doubt, find another boarding-house in my street; but to speak the truth, and in spite of doña Am.'s praises, — 7 that street has nothing attractive; it's an ordinary street, with small shops and a few garages. — 8 I'm going to walk about the neighbourhood of the R., to see if I find [by] there what I'm looking for.

(2) *To walk about* : pasear; *to take a walk* : dar un paseo. — *Tocar* : 1) *to touch*; 2) *to play an instrument*; ¿Quién ha tocado el piano?, *Who has played on the piano?* or *Who has touched the piano?* — *Bocina* : horn or megaphone.

(3) *La madrugada* : the dawn. One says : a la una de la noche, *at one in the morning*; but from 2 in the morning, it is the madrugada.

(4) *A ver* is a very current phrase. In a shop, for instance, one will say : *A ver unos sombreros, let me see a few hats.*

1 I like to go to bed before midnight, and sleep with the window open; — 2 (it is) for that (that) I will not live in a street where there is (subj.) noise in [by] the night. — 3 And if you take a bedroom looking on the yard [interior]? — 4 I have thought of it indeed [already]; but then I should have neither air nor light. — 5 There's another solution : to live in the very [full] centre, in the Gr. V.; — 6 from a 6th or 7th floor you will hear the noises of the street very little. — 7 It's an idea; however, I prefer, if it is possible, to live opposite the (or in front of the) Park.

I shall come in the morning : vendré por la mañana. *In the afternoon* : por la tarde. *At night or in the evening* : por la noche. — *At midday, at midnight* : a mediodía, a media noche.

Lección Cincuenta y una (51)

Se alquila un cuarto

- 1 He comprado el plano de Madrid, para orientarme mejor, y he salido en busca de alojamiento.
- 2 En una hermosa casa de una calle junto al Parque, veo un letrero en la puerta :
« Se alquila un cuarto. »
- 3 El portero, de librea, gordo e imponente, está en la entrada. Le pregunto :
- 4 — Haga el favor, ¿qué tal es el cuarto que se alquila?
- 5 — Principal, cinco habitaciones y cuarto de baño (1). ¿Quiere usted verlo?
- 6 No es lo que necesito; sin embargo, pregunto por curiosidad : — ¿Qué precio tiene? — Sesenta duros, señor.
- 7 Calculo : sesenta duros, es decir trescientas pesetas al trimestre son mil doscientas pesetas al año. ¡Qué barato!
- 8 No tengo la menor intención de alquilarlo, pero deseo enterarme y pregunto :
- 9 — ¿Se paga un trimestre adelantado? — No señor, sólo un mes adelantado y otro de fianza o sean en total seiscientas pesetas.

Apartment to let [lets itself an ap.]. — 1 I have bought a plan of M. to take my bearings better and I have gone out in search of (a) lodging. — 2 In a fine house of a street contiguous with the Park, I see a notice on [in] the door : Apartment to let. — 3 The doorkeeper, in [of] livery, big and stately, is at the entrance. I ask him : — 4 Please, what is the apartment to let [that lets itself] like [such]? — 5 First floor, 5 rooms and bath-room. Do you want to see it? — 6 It's not what I need; however I ask out of curiosity : — What's the price of it? — 60 douros, sir. — 7 I calculate : 60 douros, that (is) to say, 300 p. [at] (each) quarter are 1.200 p. [at] a year. How cheap it is! — 8 I have not the least intention of renting it, but I wish to get information and asks : — 9 One pays one quarter's rent in advance [advanced]? — No, sir, only one month in advance and another for a deposit, that is a total [or are in t.] 600 pesetas.

NOTES.

(1) Cuarto means, according to the case, *an apartment or a room*. — For "principal", see less. 56, par. 3.



- 10 Comprendo que aquí se alquilan los cuartos por meses y no por trimestres. Digo :
- 11 — ¿No hay una pensión en la casa? —
¿Una pensión? — Si, busco una pensión.
- 12 — En esta calle no hay casas de huéspedes, señor, me contesta el portero con desdén, y me vuelve (2) la espalda sin más ceremonia.

EXERCISE. — 1 ¿Qué tal ha pasado usted la noche? — 2 Bastante bien, gracias; los vecinos de arriba me han despertado cerca de las dos de la madrugada, — 3 pero he tenido la suerte de volver a dormirme casi en seguida. — 4 Ya se acostumbrará usted a dormir a pesar del ruido; — 5 no olvide usted que España est un país muy ruidoso, — 6 y que a Madrid, le llaman “La Villa Ruidos”, como a París “La Villa Luz”.

Lección Cincuenta y dos (52)

Para variar.....

- 1 En el baile. — Oye hija mia, ¿qué te ha dicho ese joven con quien acabas de bailar (1).
- 2 — Me ha dicho que antes de conocerme, el mundo era para él un desierto.
- 3 — Lo comprendo, pues baila como un camello.

10 I understand that apartments here are let by the month[s] and not by the quarter. I say : — 11 Is there not a boarding-house in the block? — A boarding-house? — Yes, I'm looking for a boarding-house. — 12 In this street, there are no boarding-houses, sir, the doorkeeper answers me with disdain, and he turns his back [shoulder] on me without more ceremony.

(2) Volver : *to turn, turn over*. The stressed o changes into ue in many irregular verbs.

1 How [what such] have you passed the night? — 2 Well enough, thank you; the neighbours [of] above have waked me about two in the morning; — 3 but I have had the luck to go to sleep again (see n. under) almost at once. — 4 You will sure [already] get used [accustom yourself] to sleeping in spite of the noise; — 5 Don't forget that Spain is a very noisy country, — 6 and that they call [at] M. the "City (of) Noise[s], as [at] Paris the "City (of) Light".

Volver is used for : *to resume*. Dormir : *to sleep*; dormirse : *to go to sleep, fall asleep*.

A Madrid le llaman : we have seen that the direct object is often preceded by *a* when it is a person or a personified thing, which is the case here. — Villa means *villa* or *town* (obsolete); la villa was formerly a ciudad enjoying special privileges.

For a change [to change]... — 1 At the ball. — Listen [hear] my daughter, what did (he) tell you, that young man with whom you have just danced [finish dancing]? — 2 He told me that before knowing me, the world was a desert for him. — 3 I understand him, for he dances like a camel.

NOTES.

(1) Oír, *to hear*, is irregular. ¡ Oye! (aw-iy), ¡ Oiga!, *hear!*, are said for : *listen!* or : *I say, look here*. — A mother speaking of her daughter says : *mi hija*, but speaking to her : *hija*, or *hija mía*. — Joven (adj.) : *young*; used as a noun, it is a young man or girl : *un joven, una joven*.

- 4 **En el apuro.** — ¿Y por qué no se muda usted a otro piso más pequeño y de menos precio? (2)
- 5 — Por que yo no puedo pagar ni el pequeño ni el grande y en éste estoy más cómodo.
- 6 **En la lechería.** — Déme usted un litro de leche de sesenta céntimos.
- 7 — No queda más que de ochenta, pero la haremos en seguida.
- 8 **La razón.** — Estoy malo, doctor. — ¿Qué siente usted?
- 9 Un fastidio insoportable. — Eso es que se escucha usted demasiado.
- 10 **El desconocido.** — ¿Quién es ese hombre? — No lo sé; hace ya mucho tiempo que no le conozco (3).

EXERCISE. — 1 ¿Conoce usted a ese hombre? — 2 Le (or : lo) conozco de vista hace ya varios meses, pero no sé como se llama. — 3 Le (or : lo) encuentro muy a menudo por ahí, y siempre va solo. — 4 La única vez que le ví acompañado fué en el café Toledo, el mes pasado. — 5 ¿Y con quién estaba? — Con un desconocido, que parecía extranjero. — 6 Adiós; me voy, que tengo prisa. — 7 Adiós. ¡Oiga! me han dicho que se va usted a mudar de casa; ¿es verdad? — Sí, es cierto.

4 In trouble. — And why don't you move (house) to another smaller and cheaper apartment? — 5 Because I can pay neither (for) the small one nor (for) the large one and in the latter I am more comfortable. — 6 At the dairy. — Give me a quart of milk at 60 centimes. — 7 There remains only some at 80, but we'll make some (la, feminine) presently. — 8 The reason. — I am unwell, doctor. — What do you feel? — 9 An unbearable dullness. — That's because [that] you listen to yourself (=coddle yourself) too much. — 10 The stranger. — Who's that man? — I don't know [it]; it's a long time since [it makes much time that] I did [don't] know him.

(2) Mudar or mudarse, to change and also to move house (mudar de casa). — As there is a confusion between cuarto, apartment, and cuarto, room, one says piso (floor, story) to indicate that an apartment is meant.

(3) Conocer, to know; yo conozco, usted conoce, I, you know. This irregular form is also found in parecer, to appear, seem: yo parezco, usted parece, I, you seem. — Yo lo conozco or yo le conozco, indifferently.



La única
vez que le
vi acompañan-
do.

1 Do you know [at] that man? — 2 I have known [know] him by sight for [it makes already] a few months, but I don't know how he is called. — 3 I very often meet him round here, and he is [goes] always alone. — 4 The only time I saw him accompanied was at the Toledo café, last [past] month. — 5 And with whom was he? — With a stranger, who looked foreign. — 6 Good bye, I'm going, for [that] I am in a hurry. — 7 Good bye. I say, they told me that you're going to move [from] house; is it true? — Yes it's right.

Sent. 3 : often : a menudo; liter : at small (minute) intervals.

Sent. 4 : every time alone can be replaced in English by one, it is translated by único, not by solo.

Lección Cincuenta y tres (53)

¡Vaya tipos! (1)

- 1 **Un arreglo.** — Pero ¿cuándo va a pagar usted? Yo no puedo venir a cobrarle (2) todos los días.
- 2 — Dígame qué día es más a propósito para usted.
- 3 — El lunes. — Bueno; pues venga (3) usted todos los lunes.
- 4 **Se había equivocado.** — La criada quiere marcharse. — ¿Por qué?
- 5 — Dice que esta mañana, por teléfono, la has insultado groseramente.
- 6 — Sí, es verdad; pero es que creía que eras tú.
- 7 **Una indirecta.** — Hombre, siempre que le encuentro a usted me acuerdo de González (4).
- 8 — ¿De González? Si no nos parecemos nada (5).
- 9 — ¡Oh! ya lo sé. Pero es que él también me debe veinte duros.
- 10 **La prueba.** — ¿Conoce usted a mi mujer? — No tengo ese gusto.
- 11 — ¿Gusto? Vaya, ya veo que no la conoce usted.

What toppers! — 1 An arrangement. — But when are you going to pay? I can't come here to be paid every day. — 2 Tell me which day is most convenient for you. — 3 Monday. — Good, then come every monday. — 4 He had been mistaken. — The maid wants to leave. — Why? — 5 She says that this morning on [by] the phone, you have grossly insulted her. — 6 Yes, it's true; but (that) is because [that] I thought it was you. — 7 A word to the wise [an "indirect one"]. — You know (hombre) every time [always that] I meet [at] you, I remember [of] G. — 8 [Of] G.? But we resemble each other in nothing! — 9 Oh I know it indeed [already]. But (that) is because [that] he also owes me 20 d. — 10 The proof. — Do you know [at] my wife? — I have not this pleasure. — 11 Pleasure! Come, I see indeed [already] that you don't know her!

NOTES.

(1) ¡Vamos!, *Let's go!*; ¡Vaya!, ¡Anda!, *Go!* (from andar, *to go, walk*) are interjections like ¡Hombre! — ¡Vaya mujer!, *That's a woman!*

(2) Cobrar, *to receive money*; here cobrarle, as one would say: verle; *see you*: make you pay.

(3) Venir is irregular; yo vengo, *I come*; usted viene, *you come*; venga or venga usted, *come!*

(4) Acordarse, *to remember*. As in encontrar, the o changes to ue when stressed. — Siempre que or cada vez que.

(5) Si is here like pero or pues.



EXERCISE. — **1** Me marcho a Zaragoza dentro de unos días. — **2** ¿Se quedará usted mucho tiempo allí? — **3** Nada más que un día; voy a cobrar mil quinientos duros que me deben; — **4** estaré de vuelta a principio de la semana que viene. — **5** Tengo que hablarle de un negocio que puede interesarle. — **6** Pues vaya usted a mi oficina una mañana. — **7** ¿Qué día es más a propósito para usted (*or* : le conviene más a usted)? — **8** Es igual; para más seguridad, avíseme por teléfono el día antes.

Lección Cincuenta y cuatro (54)

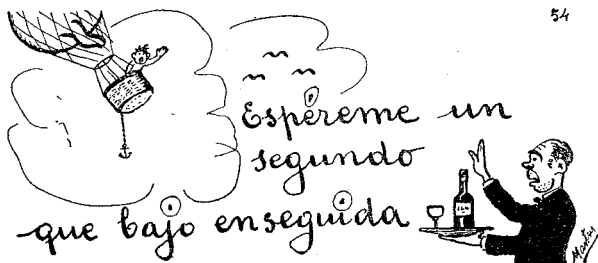
La criada nueva (1)

- 1** (Están en escena, al levantarse el telón, Emilia y Dolores, criadas jóvenes.)
- 2** Dol. — Desde mañana (2) hará usted este salón y esta galería.
Em. — Muy bien.
- 3** Dol. — A las diez tiene que estar lista toda esta parte (3).
E. — Perfectamente.

1 I leave for Saragossa within a few days. — 2 Will you stay there long? — 3 No[thing] more than one day; I go to receive 1500 d. that they owe me; — 4 I shall be back at the beginning of next week [w. that comes]. — 5 I have to speak to you of an affair which may interest you. — 6 Well come to my office one morning. — 7 Which day is most convenient for you (or suits you best)? — 8 It doesn't matter [it's equal]; to be double sure [for more assurance], let me know [advise me] on [by] the phone the day before.

Sent. 4 : *estaré* and not *seré* : changing of place.

The new maid. — 1 [Are] on the stage, at the rising (of) the curtain, Emily and Dolores, young maids. — 2 D. — From to-morrow you will do this sitting-room and this gallery. — Em. — Very well. — 3 D. — At ten o'clock all that part must [has to] be done. — E. — Perfectley.



NOTES.

(1) After a scene of *El Alfiler*, *The Pin*, an amusing play by Muñoz Seca.

(2) Yo haré, usted hará, *I shall do, you will do*. Yo hago, usted hace, *I do, you do*.

(3) I am ready : *Estoy listo*, and not *soy* (fortuitous state, not an inherent quality); on the other hand, *listo* also means *skilful*, so that : *Soy listo* means *I am skilful* (quality).

- 4 D. — Le recomiendo que limpie el polvo con sumo esmero, sobre todo en los muebles donde haya algún retrato de don Jorge (4).
- 5 E. — ¿De quién ha dicho?
D. (*Señalando (5) un retrato sobre una mesa*). De ese señor.
- 6 E. — Ah, sí; ya he visto varios retratos de él en la casa. ¿Alguna persona de la familia?
- 7 D. — Un novio que tuvo (6) la señora hace treinta años.
E. — Anda! ¿y todavía...?
- 8 D. — Sí, Es una historia como para una película. Como la familia se oponía,
9 porqué ella era inmensamente rica y él no tenía donde caerse muerto...
E. — Lo de siempre (7).
- 10 D. — El se marchó à América en busca de fortuna; ella quedó aquí aguardándole (8).
E. — ¡Qué bonito!

EXERCISE. — 1 ¿Está usted listo? — 2 Espéreme (ou aguárdeme) un segundo, que bajo en seguida. — 3 ¡Lo de siempre! : llegaremos tarde (or : retrasados) por culpa de usted. — 4 No se enfade (usted); tomaremos un taxi, y llegaremos a tiempo; — 5 además, ya sabe usted que el primer acto es aburrido. — 6 Sea lo que sea, me gusta ocupar mi asiento — 7 antes de levantarse el telón, para no molestar a nadie.

4 D. — I recommend you to [that you should] wipe the dust with extreme care, above all on [in] the pieces-of-furniture where there is (subjunctive) some portrait of don G. — 5 E. — Of whom did you say? — D. (*showing a portrait on a table*). — Of that gentleman. — 6 E. — Oh yes, I have already seen several portraits of him in the house. Some person of the family? — 7 D. — A fiance that my lady [the l.] had 30 years ago. — E. — Come, now! and still...? — 8 D. — Yes. It is a story as for a film. As the family was opposed — 9 because she was immensely rich and that he was stony-broke [had nowhere to fall dead]... — E. — As always [that of alw.]. — 10 D. — He left for America in search of fortune; she remained here waiting (for) him. — E. — How lovely!

(4) Le recomiendo, *le* means *to him, to her* (a usted). — Limpiar, *to clean*; yo limpio, usted limpia, *I clean, you clean*. — Esmero, *care, attention*; cocina esmerada, *first-rate cooking*; servicio esmerado, *perfect attendance*. — Sumo, *extrême* (cf. summum). — Jorge (pron. HorHay).

(5) Señalando or indicando.

(6) Tener, *to have, possess*; yo tengo, usted tiene, *I have, you have*; yo tenía, usted tenía, *I was having, you were having*; yo tuve, usted tuvo, *I had, you had*; yo tendré, usted tendrá, *I shall have, you will have*; yo tendría, usted tendría, *I should have, you would have*.

(7) Caerse, *to "fall oneself"*; me he caído, *I have fallen*; se ha caído, *he has fallen*. — Lo de siempre (lo, *neuter*), *that, the thing of always, what always happens*.

(8) Aguardar (gwar), *to wait (for)*; esperar, *to hope and also to wait*.

1 Are you ready? — 2 Wait (for) me one second, [that] I descend at once. — 3 As always! we shall arrive late by your fault. — 4 Don't get angry; we shall take a taxi and arrive in time; — 5 moreover, you know well [already] that the first act is dull. — 6 Whether it be so or not [be what it be], I like to occupy my seat — 7 before the rising of the curtain, to disturb nobody [for not disturbing at n.].

The seat, place engaged : el asiento. — There is room : Hay sitio. — There are two seats : hay dos asientos. — Enfadarse : to get angry. — ¿Está usted enfadado? — No me enfado nunca : Are you angry? — I never get angry. — Se ha enfadado : he has got angry. Está enfadado : he is angry.

Lección Cincuenta y cinco (55)

Miscelánea

- 1 En los tiempos de Fernando VII (séptimo) los oficiales del ejército (1) cobraban sus pagas con mucho atraso.
- 2 Un día de invierno, el general Castaños, vencedor de Bailén, se presentó en Palacio (2) vestido con pantalón blanco.
- 3 El rey, al verlo, le dijo : — ¿Te has vuelto loco? (3)
- 4 ¿Es que no te has enterado de que estamos (4) en invierno?
- 5 — Señor (5), contestó el general, será invierno según para quién.
- 6 Para mí estamos en verano, y la prueba es que anteayer cobré mi paga de Julio (6).

55



A miscellany. — 1 In the time[s] of Fern. VII the officers of the army received their pay with much delay. — 2 One winter day, general C., the conqueror of B., presented himself dressed in [with] white trousers. — 3 The king, on seeing this, said to him : — Have you [thou] turned crazy? — 4 Are you not aware that we are in winter? — 5 Sire, answered the general, it is perhaps winter, it depends for whom [it will be W. according for whom]. — 6 For me, we are in summer and the proof is that the day before yesterday I received my pay for [of] July.

NOTES.

(1) Official means *official*, or *clerk*, etc..., as well as *officer*; so one has to specify : del ejército (ayHairrtheeto), of the army. — El ejercicio, the exercise. — The pay (for soldiers): la paga, whereas the monthly salary of a clerk or civil servant is : el sueldo, and a workman's salary is : el jornal.

(2) The Royal Palace : el Palacio Real (now Palacio Nacional); the set expression is : ir a Palacio, to go to the Palace; estar en Palacio, to be at the Palace.

(3) Vuelto, irreg. past part. of volver. — Volverse loco, to turn mad. — Decir, to say; yo digo, usted dice, I, you say; yo dije, usted dijo, I, you said; yo decía, usted decía, I was saying (or would say), you were saying (or w. s.); yo diré, usted dirá, I shall, you will say; yo he dicho, I have said.

(4) Estar, and not ser, whenever you can replace to be by to find oneself.

(5) There is no special word for Sire; señor, lord or sir.

(6) Cobré; if you don't feel sure, conjugate cobrar, to receive (money), on the type of tomar, less. 35. — Julio (pron. Hoolio).

7 — A Pepito le han colocado en una oficina, y dice que está allí como el pez en el agua (7).

8 — ¿Sí? ¿qué es lo que hace? — Pues como los peces, ¡nada (8)!

Cantar

Picó una abeja tu mano,
y desde aquella mañana
todas las flores que pica
le van pareciendo amargas.

Lección Cincuenta y seis (56)

REVISION AND NOTES

1. Where have we got to? — Without any difficulty, you understand the general meaning of the sentences at the second reading; but there are phrases that seem strange to you, words that will escape you, and then, above all, the verbs. You are beginning to see your way clear in the conjugation of the regular ones, in *ar*, *ir*, *er*; but there are still the irregular, which we are now going to study a little more closely. Don't get impatient; it is only by daily practice that you will succeed in becoming familiar with them.

7 They have found a job for Joe; [got Joe into] an office, and he says that he finds himself there as a fish in water. — 8 Yes? And what does he do? — Well, as fishes do, nothing (*or* : he swims. See n. 8)!!!

(7) Pepito, dimin. of Pepe, itself an endearing name for José, *Joseph*, and not Pedro. — Pescar, *to fish*; el pescado, *fish (food)*; el pez, *the fish (in the water)*.

(8) A pun on words : nada, *nothing*, or nada (*he*) swims (from nadar, *to swim*).

A bee stung your hand — and since that morning — all the flowers that it stings — seem [go seeming] to her bitter.

Aquel (*ackail*), aquella (*ackailla*), *that*, like ese, esa, but marking more remoteness. There is also the neuter aquello, like eso, *that (pronoun)*.

Though your knowledge is still vague enough, we will enter the **active phase** of our study : it is the best means to make it more accurate.

From the 57th lesson, we shall ask you, once you have studied the lesson as usual, to read over again one of the lessons of the beginning, starting by the first, in the following way :

a) Read the lesson aloud (after listening to the record, if possible), checking on the English text the meaning of the passages about which you are not sure.

b) Translate aloud into Spanish each sentence of the English text and verify it with the help of the Spanish text.

(If you do this exercise in writing, it will be better still).

c) The same for the Exercise.

2 Irregular verbs. — We will not say that they are easy; they are at least as complex as the French ones. You have been able to make sure of that by the few variations of *hacer* and *decir* that we have come across. But, luckily, those irregularities are not “individual”, but can be grouped; thus we have seen that in certain verbs, the *e* changes into *ie* under the stress : *sentarse*, *to sit down* : *yo me siento* (*I sit [me] down*) ; *querer*, *to want* ; *yo quiero*, *I want*, etc... There are more than 80 such irregular verbs : when you know one, you know them all.

In the same manner, about 60 verbs change *o* into *ue* as in : *volver*, *yo vuelvo* ; *consolar*, *yo consuelo*, etc...

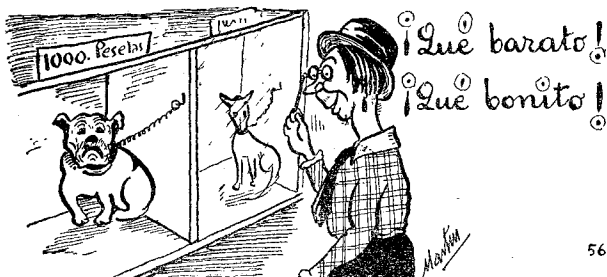
We have seen the similitude of *conocer*, *to know*, and *parecer*, *to seem* : *yo conozco*, *yo parezco*, *I know*, *I seem*, etc...

Outside the “grouped” irregular verbs of that kind, which we shall study gradually, there are only very few “individual” irregular verbs to learn, which we may be very glad of.

3 The floors. — The ground-floor (U.S. first floor) : *el piso bajo* or *la planta baja*. As sometimes in France, the Spanish first floor is called : *el entresuelo* (French : *entresol*). In Spanish, the floor above the “*entresuelo*” is called “*el piso principal*” or “*el principal*”; so that “*el piso primero*” (or : *el primer piso*) corresponds to the English 3rd floor (U.S. 4th floor!!), and *el piso segundo* (or : *el segundo piso*) to our 4th floor, *el piso tercero* (or : *el tercer piso*) to our 5th floor; *el piso cuarto*

(or : cuarto piso) to our 6th fl.; el piso quinto (or : quinto piso) to our 7th fl..., etc. (+ 1 for U.S.!).

4 The adjective is placed generally after the noun which it qualifies; however, the meaning may differ according to the place of the adj. : ex. : un gran hombre, *a great man*; un hombre grande : *a tall man*.



56

5 Let us see over again : — **1** En medio de la calle. — **2** Antes de media noche. — **3** A las tres de la madrugada. — **4** ¡Qué barato! ¡Qué bonito! — **5** A principio de la semana. — **6** Desde hoy en adelante. — **7** De modo que... — **8** ¿Qué tal ha pasado la noche? — **9** No puedo volver a dormir. — **10** Miré entorno de mí. — **11** Mire usted entorno de sí.

1 In the middle of the street. — **2** Before midnight. — **3** At three o'clock in the morning. — **4** How cheap it is! How nice it is ! — **5** At the beginning of the week. — **6** From to-day. — **7** So that... — **8** How have you passed the night? — **9** I cannot go to sleep again. — **10** I looked around me. — **11** Look around you.

Lección Cincuenta y siete (57)

Rubio y moreno

- 1 Desde anoche estoy en la « Pensión franco-suiza », que no tiene nada de francés ni de suizo,
- 2 pues el dueño y los huéspedes son españoles; yo soy aquí el único extranjero.
- 3 Hay algunos estudiantes (1), un teniente y un abogado, que son estables, y dos matrimonios de provincias que visitan Madrid.
- 4 Aunque se come en mesas independientes, la conversación es general, y la cena de anoche fué muy animada.
- 5 Me colocaron en la misma mesa que al abogado, y pronto entramos en conversación.
- 6 Después de cambiar algunas frases, me dió su tarjeta (2) : « Enrique Rubio », y yo le dí la mía : « Pierre Lebrun ».
- 7 — He olvidado casi todo el francés que aprendí en el colegio, me dijo, pero supongo que Pierre en francés es lo mismo que Pedro en español.
- 8 — Sí, contesté. Es un nombre muy corriente en todos los países.

Fair and dark (-haired). — 1 Since yesterday, I am at the "Franco-Swiss Boarding-House" which has nothing French [n]or Swiss, — 2 for the owner and boarders are Spanish; I am the only foreigner here. — 3 There are a few students, a lieutenant and a barrister, who are permanent (boarders) and 2 provincial couples who visit M. — 4 Although people eat at separate tables, the conversation is general, and the dinner of yesterday night was very lively. — 5 They placed me at the same table with [at] the barrister, and soon we entered into conversation. — 6 After exchanging a few sentences, he gave me his card: Henry Rubio, and I gave him mine: Pierre Lebrun. — 7 I've forgotten almost all the French that I learned at school, he said to me, but I suppose that Pierre, in French, is the same as Pedro in Spanish. — 8 Yes, I answered, it's a very current Christian name in all countries.

NOTES.

(1) Un estudiante, una estudianta, a (boy-), (girl-) student.

(2) La tarjeta (tārHayta), the card; la tarjeta postal, the post-card, but one says familiarly: una postal; una (tarjeta) postal ilustrada, an illustrated p.c.



- 9 — ¿Y el apellido de usted, qué significa?
 ¿El moreno? — Efectivamente.
- 10 — ¡Qué casualidad (3)! Me llamo Rubio,
 y soy moreno, y usted se llama Moreno, y
 es rubio.
- 11 — Tenemos que cambiar de apellido... o de
 pelo (4).

EJERCICIO. — 1 (Frasas sueltas para practicar el verbo dar). — 2 Yo le doy a usted mi palabra de que no lo sabía. — 3 ¿Qué me da usted? — 4 Déme este mechero, ¡démelo! — 5 Yo daré más de lo que he prometido. — 6 ¿Me dará usted tiempo? — 7 Yo le dí las ochenta pesetas y él me dió un recibo. — 8 Todo lo que le daba yo, lo daba él a su primo. — 9 (Yo) les he dado mi parecer. — 10 Ahora daremos una vuelta por ahí.

Lección Cincuenta y ocho (58)

Eso nos vendrá bien

- 1 — Si quiere usted, don Pedro, podemos tomar café juntos.

9 And your family name, what does it mean? The dark (one)? — (It does) indeed. — 10 What a coincidence [chance]! I'm called [(they) call me] "fair" and I am dark, and you're called "dark" and you are fair. — 11 We must [have that] change [of] name(s)... or hair(s).

(3) Pron. : casswaleeda. — *By chance*, por casualidad or casualmente.

(4) El pelo, *the hair* (on head or body); el cabello, los cabellos also mean *the hair, hairs* (on the head only), but are less current and slightly pretentious.

1 Separate sentences, to practise (on) the verb dar (to give). — 2 I give you my word [of] that I did not know it. — 3 What do you give me? — 4 Give me this lighter, give it to me! — 5 I shall give more than [of that which] I have promised. — 6 Will you give me time? — 7 I gave him the 80 p., and he gave me a receipt. — 8 All that I gave him he was giving (or would give) [it] to his cousin. — 9 I have given them my opinion. — 10 Now we shall take [give] a stroll this way [by here].

Now, study the first lesson over again (*Alberto va a París*) in the manner indicated less. 56, par. 1. Owing to the special arrangement of the text, take a sheet of paper to mask the Spanish text and pronunciation, when you translate the English sentences into Spanish.

That will do us good [come to us good]. — 1 If you want, don P., we can take coffee together.

No podré nunca
acabar este
trabajo



58

- 2 — ¿Decía usted?... Oh perdone, no había caído en ello (1). Es la primera vez que me llaman don Pedro,
- 3 y me ha sorprendido. No me figuraba que se trataba de mí.
- 4 — Se acostumbrará usted pronto. Aquí es costumbre emplear el nombre, y no el apellido.
- 5 — ¿Adónde iremos (2)? — En la esquina hay un café con orquesta, pero va poca gente, y se aburre uno;
- 6 si a usted le gusta andar, iremos a un café más céntrico y más concurrido.
- 7 — Como usted quiera. Un paseito (3) nos vendrá bien.
- 8 Salimos don Enrique y yo, y nos dirigimos, hacia (4) el centro.
- 9 Después del calor del día, agrada tomar el fresco.
- 10 Llevo la cabeza muy alta : ya no soy sencillamente Lebrun, soy don Pedro.

EJERCICIO. — 1 Algunas frases sueltas, con el verbo poder : — 2 ¿Puede usted ayudarme? — 3 Lo siento, no puedo. — 4 ¿Podemos empezar? — 5 ¿Podría usted venir por la tarde? — 6 No podré nunca acabar este trabajo. — 7 Intenté, pero no pude. — 8 ¿No podía usted hacerlo de otro modo? — No podía. — 9 No he podido escaparme.

2 (What)

were you saying? Oh pardon me, I had not understood [fallen into it]. It's the first time that somebody calls me don P., — 3 and (it) has surprised me. I did not imagine that I was concerned. — 4 You will get used to it quickly. Here it's the habit to use the Christian name, and not the family name. — 5 Where shall we go? — Round the corner there's a café with an orchestra, but few people go there, and one feels dull; — 6 if you like ([it pleases you] to walk, we shall go to a more central and more frequented. — 7 As you [will] want. A short walk will do us good [come to us good]. — 8 We go out, d. H. and myself, and repair towards the centre. — 9 After the heat of the day, it is agreeable [agrees] to enjoy [take] the cool. — 10 I carry my [the] head very high; I am no more [already] simply Lebrun; I am don Pedro.

NOTES.

(1) *Caer en ello* : "to fall into it", to catch (the meaning), ✓
"get".

(2) *Where* with an idea of motion, is *adonde*. *Where* is *he?* : ¿Dónde está?; *Where* (whither) does he go? : ¿Adónde va? But this rule is often ignored. — *La orquesta*, the orchestra.

(3) *Un paseo* (hard s), a walk, stroll; *un paseito*, a short walk.

(4) *Hacia*, towards, not to be mistaken for *hacía*, was doing. *Hacia* (or : cerca de) las cuatro *hacia* mucho viento, Towards 4 there was [made] much wind. — Towards meaning in the direction of is always *hacia*, not *cerca de*, which is about.

1 I few separate sentences, with the verb *poder* (can or to be able; may or to be allowed). — 2 Can you help me? — 3 I regret (it), I cannot. — 4 Can we begin? — 5 Will you be able to come in the afternoon — 6 I shall never be able to finish this work. — 7 I tried, but I could not. — 8 Could you not (Were you not able to) do it in another way? — I could not. — 9 I have not been able to escape.

To-day you must read over again the 2nd lesson, translating from English into Spanish, and you must go on like this reading again one previous lesson for each new one.

Lección 58

Lección Cincuenta y nueve (59)

Para pasar el rato (1)

- 1 **Definición.** — ¿Qué es un avaro?
- 2 — Un hombre que se empeña (2) en vivir pobre para morir rico.
- 3 **En la oficina.** — Me parece que van a despedirme. — ¿Por qué?
- 4 — Porque he roto un frasco de goma.
— Eso ne tiene importancia.
- 5 — Es que lo he roto en la cabeza del jefe de contabilidad.
- 6 **Entre cazadores.** — ¿Ha cambiado usted de perro?
- 7 — Sí; éste es mucho mejor que él que (3) tenia antes.
- 8 — ¿De manera que está usted contento de él?
- 9 — Figúrese : ya ha mordido dos veces a mi suegra.
- 10 **En el restaurant.** — Este pollo es más duro que un zapato. ¿De dónde ha salido?
- 11 — Quizás (4) de un huevo duro.

To pass the time. — 1 Definition. — What is a miser? — 2 A man who persists in living poor in order to die rich. — 3 At the office. — Seems to me they're going to dismiss me. — What for? — 4 Because I broke a pot of glue. — That has no importance. — 5 Yes but [it is that] I broke it on [in] the head of the chief-accountant. — 6 Between sportsmen. — You have changed (your) dog? — 7 Yes this one is much better than the one I had before. — 8 So that you're glad of it? — 9 Imagine : he's already bitten [at] my mother-in-law twice. — 10 In a restaurant. — This chicken is harder than a shoe. From where has it come? — Perhaps from a hard(-boiled) egg.

NOTES.

(1) Un rato = un momento. Pasar el rato is a very current phrase; also pasar el tiempo. ✓

(2) Empeñarse, or obstinarse (with en).

(3) that, the one who (which) : el que, la que (not este, esta); those, the ones who (which) : los que, las que.

(4) Quizás = quizá = acaso.

Si sigue así le mandarán a paseo



59

EJERCICIO. — **1** A pesar de mis consejos, él se empeña (or : se obstina) en llegar tarde a la oficina. — **2** Sí; ha cambiado mucho desde hace algún tiempo. — **3** Su trabajo ya no le interesa; para él no tiene nada importancia. — **4** Un día u otro quedará despedido. — **5** Ayer se equivocó varias veces en las cuentas; — **6** el jefe se enfadó y le mandó volver a hacer todo desde el principio. — **7** No se fija en lo que hace. — **8** Si sigue así, le mandarán a paseo.

Lección Sesenta (60)

Muy sencillo

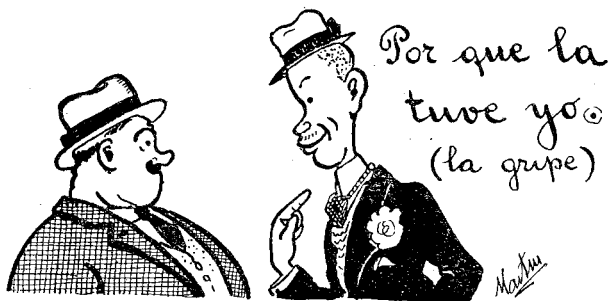
- 1 En el despacho (1).** — El director a la mecanógrafa :
- 2** — Señorita, haga el favor de llamar al intérprete, para que venga (2) a ayudarme;
- 3** necesito pegar quinientos sellos. — ¿El intérprete para pegar sellos?
- 4** — Naturalmente. ¿no posee (3) siete lenguas?
- 5 Entre amigos.** — ¿Qué tiene Ramón? — Creo que la gripe.
- 6** — Pues es una enfermedad (4) mala. — ¿Por qué?

1 In spite of my counsels, he persists in arriving late at the office. — 2 Yes; he has changed much for some time past [it makes s.t.]. — 3 His work interests him no more; for him nothing has (any) importance. — 4 One day or another he will find himself dismissed. — 5 Yesterday he got mistaken several times in his accounts, — 6 the chief became angry and ordered him to do it all over again [go back to do] from the beginning. — 7 He does not pay attention to [fix himself in] what he does. — 8 If he continues like this, they will fire him [send him on a walk].

Mandar, to order or send for (enviar).

¿Manda usted? (you order?) is the equivalent of : ¿Decía usted? (you said?), i. e., Pardon me? I beg your pardon?

(It's) very simple. — 1 At the office. — The director, to the typist : — 2 Miss, call [at] the interpreter, please, that he may come to help me; — 3 I must [need] stick 500 stamps. — The interpreter to stick stamps? — 4 Of course, does he not possess seven tongues? — 5 **Between friends.** — What's the matter with [has] Raymond? — I believe it's [that] the flu. — 6 Well it's a bad illness. — Why?



NOTES.

(1) Or : la oficina. Despachar, to send, dispatch or to retail.

(2) He comes : viene; let him come : que venga.

(3) Naturalmente or Claro. — Poseer (hard s) : to possess.

(4) Enfermo, ill. — Encerrado, shut in. — Cerrar, to shut; cierro, I shut; cerrado, shut.

- 7** — Porque se queda uno imbécil. — ¿Y como lo sabe usted? — Porque la he tenido yo.
- 8** En el juzgado. — ¿Es cierto que usted ha roto este bastón en la cabeza de este señor?
- 9** — Sí, señor juez, pero fué sin querer. Mi intención era romperle la cabeza, sin romper el bastón (5).

EJERCICIO. — **1** No conozco bien el español, — **2** pero creo que ya sé bastante para hacerme entender (*or* : comprender) ; — **3** me bastará seguir estudiando un par de meses para hablarlo regular. — **4** ¿No le fastidia (*or* : aburre) a usted el estudio? — **5** Al contrario, me divierte; es un pasatiempo después del trabajo del día. — **6** ¡Un pasatiempo! Aprender de memoria centenares de palabras y de frases imbéciles (*or* : estúpidas) : — **7** “ la tía del abogado es pobre, pero mi primo tiene una cuchara ”. — **8** No, amigo; está usted muy atrasado; no se aprende ya de ese modo.

Lección Sesenta y una (61)

Noticias varias (1)

- 1** Cae un árbol (2) y mata a un hombre.
— Pamplona, viernes, 18 de Marzo.
- 2** Comunican de Sangüesa que cuatro vecinos estaban cortando leña, (3)

7 Because one remains an imbecile. — And how do you know (it)? — Because *I* had it. — 8 **In court.** — Is it exact that you have broken this cane on [in] the head of this gentleman? — 9 Yes, your Honour [Mister Judge], but that was without wanting (it). My intention was to break his head, without breaking the cane.

(5) Romper, *to break*, is, in the past partic. : *roto*, *broken*. — El juez (*Hwêth*), *the judge*; juzgar, *to judge*; juzgado, *judged*; el juzgado, *the court, tribunal*.

1 I don't know Sp. very well, — 2 but I think that I know enough already to make myself understood; — 3 (it) will suffice me to go on [follow] studying a couple of months to speak it satisfactorily. — 4 Does not study bore you? — 5 On the contrary, it diverts me; it's a pastime after the day's work. — 6 A pastime! Learning by heart [of memory] hundreds and hundreds of words and silly sentences : — 7 "The aunt of the barrister is poor, but my cousin has a spoon." — 8 No, my friend; you are much behind your time [belated]; one no longer learns a language in [of] this way.

Conocer, *yo conozco*, *usted conoce* : *to know*; *I, you know*.

A hundred : *un centenar*; *a thousand* : *un millar*; *a milliard* : *mil millones*; *a centenarian* : *un centenario*.

News items [Various news]. — 1 **Tree falls and kills [at] man.** — Pamplona. — Friday, March 18th. — 2 They report from S. that four people were cutting firewood,

NOTES.

(1) Varios, varias mean *several*, but also *divers*, *various*, which is also *diversos*, *diversas*.

(2) Cae, *or se cae*, and, sent. 3, *cayó or se cayó*.

(3) Sanguësa : the diaeresis (ü) indicates that the u is sounded (*sangwayssa*). — Vecino, *neighbour or a permanent inhabitant of a place*. La leña, *firewood*; la madera, *wood (in general)*; el bosque, *the wooded land, forest*. — Cortar, *to cut*.

- 3 cuando de repente cayó un árbol sobre ellos, (4)
- 4 resultando muerto Félix López y con heridas graves Ramón Rivero.
- 5 **Dos individuos atacan un estanco.** — Valencia, domingo, 9 de Diciembre.
- 6 A las nueve de la noche un desconocido, armado con una pistola, entró en un estanco de la calle de Castro,
- 7 mientras otro guardaba la puerta. Después de exigir la recaudación,
- 8 el desconocido hizo un disparo, que atravesó el cuello del estancuero, cuyo estado es gravísimo (5).
- 9 Los dos desconocidos se dieron a la fuga (6).

EJERCICIO. — 1 Los vecinos de un pueblo son los que tienen en él su domicilio permanente y pagan las contribuciones locales. — 2 Los habitantes son todas las personas que viven en un pueblo, ciudad o nación. — 3 El estanco es la tienda donde se venden cerillas, tabaco y sellos de correos. — 4 En España, lo mismo que en Francia, la fabricación y la venta del tabaco constituyen un monopolio del Estado. — 5 Hay también monopolio del petróleo y de la gasolina.

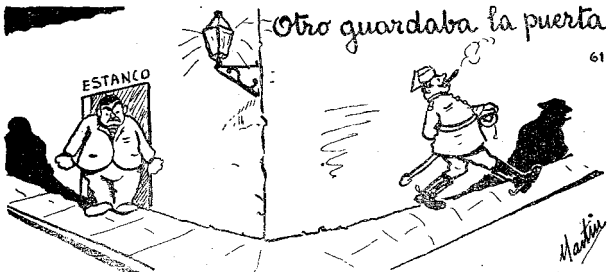
Pueblo, as we have seen, means : (a) *people*. or *village*, and also *any inhabited centre*, except the capitals of the provinces.

3 when suddenly a tree fell upon them, — 4 causing the death of F. L. and serious injuries to R. R. [resulting dead F. L. and with s. i. R. R.]. — 5 **Two men attack tobacconist's shop.** — Valencia Sunday, December 9 th. 6 At 9 p.m., a man, armed with a pistol, entered [in] a tobacconist's shop on the C. street, — 7 while another guarded the door. After [of] demanding the receipts, — 8 the stranger fired [made] a shot which pierced the neck of the tobacconist whose condition is extremely serious. — 9 The two strangers took to flight.

(4) De repente (or. de pronto), suddenly, has nothing to do with *to repent*, which is *arrepentirse*.

(5) Hacer, yo hago, usted hace, *to do, I do, you do*; yo hice, usted hizo, *I, you did*. — Atravesar, *to traverse, cross*. — Cuyo, *whose*.

(6) Dar, yo doy, usted da, ellos dan, *to give, I, you, they give*; yo di, usted dió, ellos dieron, *I, you, they gave*. (It is in order to make you used to them that we repeat the forms of the irregular verbs.)



1 The "vecinos" of a place are those who have their permanent residence there and pay the local taxes. — 2 The inhabitants are all the persons who live in an inhabited place, a town, or country. — 3 The estanco is the shop where they sell matches, tobacco, and post-[mail]-stamps. — 4 In Spain [the same] as in France, the making and sale of tobacco are a state monopoly. — 5 There is also a monopoly of paraffin-oil and petrol.

The post : los correos (the mails). ¿Dónde está la Casa de Correos? (or simply : ¿Dónde está Correos?) : Where's the Post-Office?

Lección Sesenta y dos (62)

Varios sucesos (1)

- 1 Robo a mano armada. — Barcelona, miércoles, 7 de Enero.
- 2 En una ebanisteria de la calle de Gerona, número 147 (2), entraron cuatro individuos,
- 3 que después de amenazar al dueño y a los obreros,
- 4 rompieron cuantos objetos encontraron a mano.
- 5 Luego se llevaron la cartera del dueño, que contenía cien pesetas y dos décimos de lotería del próximo sorteo; (3)
- 6 también robaron cinco pesetas en metálico, un reloj de bolsillo y otros objetos de valor (4).
- 7 Una riña. — Vigo, jueves, 3 de Febrero.
— En el pueblo de Las Cruces,
- 8 riñeron Pedro Gómez y Marcelino Vázquez, resultando éste gravemente herido.
- 9 El agresor, Pedro Gómez, ha sido encarcelado (5).

News items [various events]. — 1 Theft by force of arms [at armed hand]. — B., Wednesday, Jan. 7 th. — 2 In a cabinet-maker's shop of G. street, n° 147, 4 men entered, — 3 who after [of] threatening [at] the master and [at] the workmen, — 4 broke all the [so many] things which they found at hand. — 5 They then brought away the master's wallet, which contained 100 p. and two one-tenth lottery tickets of the next drawing : — 6 they also stole 5 p. in coins [metallic], a [pocket] watch and other things of value. — 7 A riot. — Vigo, Thursday, Feb. 3. — In the locality of L. C., — 8 P. G. and M. P. fought and the latter was [resulting] seriously wounded. — 9 The aggressor, P. G., has been imprisoned.

NOTES.

(1) Suceder = ocurrir = pasar. — ¿Qué ha sucedido?, ¿Qué ha ocurrido?, ¿Qué ha pasado?, *What has happened?* — El suceso : *the event*.

(2) 147 : see number of page.

(3) Llevar, *to carry or have about oneself*. Llevarse una cosa, *to take a thing (with one)*. La carta, *the letter*; la cartera, *the wallet*; el cartero, *the postman*.

(4) Robar, *to rob, steal*. — En metálico, *in "metallic", in coins*, not in notes (billetes). — El reloj (raylawH) means : anything showing the time; one distinguishes : el reloj de bolsillo (of pocket) : *the watch*; el reloj de pared (of wall), *the clock*; el reloj de pulsera (of bracelet), *the wrist-watch*; el reloj de arena (of sand), *hour-glass*; el reloj de sol (of sun), *the sundial*.

(5) The latter : éste; the former : ése. La cárcel, *the prison*.



Cantar

Las palabras amorosas
son las cuentas de un collar :
que en saliendo la primera
salen todas las demás.

Lección Sesenta y tres (63)**REVISION AND NOTES**

1 The alphabet : here are the 28 letters of the Spanish alphabet with their figured pronunciation :

a (ah) — **b** (bay) — **c** (say) — **ch** (tchay) — **d** (day) — **e** (aye) — **f** (ayfay) — **g** (Hay) — **h** (atchy) — **i** (ee) — **j** (Hota) — **k** (ka) — **l** (aily) — **ll** (between ay-iy and ailiay) — **m** (aimy) — **n** (ainy) — **o** (o) — **p** (pay) — **q** (koo) — **r** (ai-rry) — **s** (aicy) — **t** (tay) — **u** (oo) — **v** (oovy) — **x** (aykiss) — **y** (iyay or : ee griaiga) — **z** (thayta or : thayda).

All letters are feminine : una a, una j, una z.

When you use the dictionary remember that **ch** and **ll** have their own pages; and don't look for them at c and l.

In writing, never cut **ll** at the end of a line, as in English : mil-lion, bil-let; write : mi-llón, bi-llete. The same for **rr** (dobly ai-rry) although it is a double letter : bu-rrro, ass; tie-rra, land; te-rrible, terrible.

Love words — are the beads of a necklace — for [which], when [in] unstringing the first — all the others become unstrung [come out].

La cuenta, *the account, bill* and also *the bead* of a string of b. (to count prayers with) or of a necklace. — *The tale* : el cuento. — *The count* : el conde.

You may have remarked that Spanish spelling is very simple and rational. Thus : ortografía : *orthography*; fotografía, *photograph(y)*; teatro, *theatre*; bicicleta, *bicycle*; atención, *attention*; difícil, *difficult*. The chief spelling difficulty for the Spaniards is the use of **b** and **v**; and this interests us, remembering the similar pronunciation of these two letters.

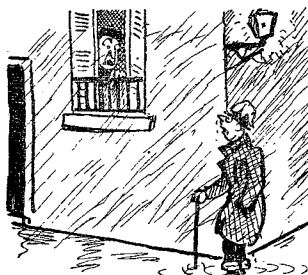
A sentence like : servir un vaso de vino, *to serve a glass of wine*, is full of traps for a Spanish schoolboy, who might spell it : *serbir un baso de bino*, trusting his ear.

In the alphabet, **b** and **v** were called formerly : *la b* and *la v*, but the teachers, sounding them, as everybody did, like a slack *b*, were obliged, in order to make themselves understood, to add : *b de burro*, *v de corazón* (*v* being heart-shaped), or again *v de vaca*.

There is also a certain confusion between **g** and **j**, in words such as *mujer*, *woman*, *región*, *region*, *dirigir*, *to direct*, in which either letter has the same phonetic value.

S and **m** are never double : *comisión*, *commission*; *cómodo*, *commodious*; *inmenso*, *immense*; *inmoral*, *immoral*.

Double **n** and double **c** are found in a few words : innovación, innumerable, lección, elección, etc..., and the syllable is parted between the two; but on the whole, Spanish avoids double letters : aceptar, *to accept*; acelerar, *to accelerate*; acusar, *to accuse*, etc...



Présteme un⁶³
paraguas, he
perdido el que
compré ante-
ayer.

Martín

2 Después de... + infinitive; después de comer : *after eating*. — Después de amenazar al dueño : *after*

Lección Sesenta y cuarto (64)

No me hace falta, pero... (1)

- 1 Llevo tres días en Madrid (2), y todavía no he retirado mi baúl de la consigna.
- 2 No me hacía falta, porque tengo en las maletas ropas suficiente para unos días :
- 3 camisas, cuellos, calzoncillos, calcetines, pañuelos, pijamas; (3)
- 4 objetos de aseo : jabón, cepillo y pasta de dientes, brocha, máquina y crema de afeitar (4);

menacing the landlord. — Después de preguntar : *after asking.*

3 Let us see over again : 1 — Es costumbre; es mi costumbre. — 2 He caído en ello. — 3 Esto me vendrá bien. — 4 ¿Se ha divertido usted? — Regular, nada más. — 5 Voy (*or* : me voy) a aprender esta canción de memoria. — 6 Présteme un paraguas (*parra-gwass*, from *agua*, *water*, “parry-water”), he perdido él que compré anteayer (*or* : antes de ayer).

1 It's the habit; it's my habit. — 2 I've got it [understood, fallen into it]). — 3 This will do me good, *or* suit me. — 4 Have you enjoyed yourself? — So so, no [thing] more. — 5 I'm going to learn this song by heart. — 6 Lend me an umbrella, I have lost the one that I bought the day before yesterday.

I do not miss (it), but... — 1 I have been [am] in Madrid for 3 days and I have not yet fetched my trunk from the cloak-room. — 2 I did not feel the need (of it), because I have in my suit-cases enough linen for a few days : — 3 shirts, collars, pants, socks, handkerchiefs, pyjamas; — 4 toilet-things; soap, tooth-brush and tooth-paste; shaving-brush, safety-razor, shaving-cream;

NOTES.

(1) Me hace falta, *to me (it) makes lack, I miss.* Or : Lo necesito. — Llevo tres días aquí *or* Estoy aquí desde hace tres días *or* Hace tres días que estoy aquí.

(2) Llevar is a current verb, used in many senses.

(3) El cuello, *the neck or collar.* — Pron. : PeeHammass.

- 5 un par de zapatos, zapatillas, unas corbatas, papel de escribir, sobres, tinta estilográfica, lápices, etcétera (5).
- 6 Me parece que voy a continuar en esta pensión, y de todos modos más vale ir por el baúl, (6)
- 7 porque no sé cuanto cobrarán diario por guardarlo, y podría tener una sorpresa desagradable.

EJERCICIO. — 1 ¿Cuánto tiempo lleva usted aquí (or : ¿Desde cuándo está usted aquí?) — 2 Llevo tres días (or : Desde hace tres días), y me marcharé pasado mañana. — 3 ¿Adónde se va usted? — 4 Primero a Toledo, desde donde volveré aquí; después no sé todavía. — 5 ¿No le hace falta (or : No necesita usted) un guía para enseñarle la ciudad? — 6 Tomé uno el primer día; ahora prefiero ir a la buena de Dios, — 7 dando paseos por la ciudad, sin itinerario fijo.



5 a pair of shoes, slippers, a few ties, note-paper, envelopes, fountain-pen ink, pencils, etc... — 6 I think that I am going to stay [continue] in this boarding-house and by all means, it's better [more is-worth] to go for the trunk, — 7 because I don't know how-much they will charge (me) per day to keep it, and I might have a disagreeable surprise.

(4) *Asearse, to wash, make one's toilet.* — El cuarto de aseo, *dressing-room.* — No me he aseado aún (*or todavía*), *I have not yet washed myself.* — *Afeitarse, to shave (one-self); afeitado, shaved.* — *Soap: el jabón.* — *Ham: el jamón.*

(5) Un zapato (th), *a shoe.* — Hay un sobre sobre la mesa de despacho : *there is an envelope upon the writing-table.* — Un lápiz (lapeeth), *a pencil.*

(6) Voy a continuar *or* voy a quedarme. — Ir por..., *to go for.* — Voy por mi sombrero, *I go for my hat.* — Vale más *or* Más vale, *it is [worth] better [more].* Mejor is not used with valer.

1 How long have you been [are you] here? — 2 (For) three days, and I shall leave (the day) after to-morrow [past to-m.]. — 3 (To) where do you go? — 4 First to Toledo, from where I shall come back here; afterwards, I don't know yet. — 5 Don't you need a guide to show you the town? — 6 I took one the first day; now I prefer to go at random [at the boon of God], — 7 taking walks about [by] the town, without (a) fixed itinerary.

Volver, like llevar, has many meanings, among which *to come, or go, back.* It's one of the verbs in which *o* changes into *ue* under the stress, and it has other irregularities. *I come back at once: Vuelvo en seguida. He has not yet come back: No ha vuelto aún.* — Remember : una vuelta, *a turn, revolution* (cf. *to revolve*).

Lección Sesenta y cinco (65)

Un contratiempo

- 1 He tenido la sorpresa desagradable que yo temia, pero de un modo completamente inesperado (1).
- 2 Esta mañana fui a la Estación del Norte en el Metro, y presenté en la consigna el talón.
- 3 Después de unos minutos volvió el empleado y me dijo : — No está el baúl, señor; no ha llegado aún (2).
- 4 — ¡Cómo, que no ha llegado! Si llegué yo hace tres días, y venia el baúl en el mismo tren.
- 5 — ¿Usted lo abrió en Irún para la inspección aduanera?
- 6 — No; estaba el baúl facturado desde Paris hasta Madrid, directo, y pensé que la inspección se haria aqui, a la llegada.
- 7 — No señor, aqui no hay Aduana. Su baúl estará detenido en Irún.
- 8 — Entonces, ¿qué hago yo? — Pues mande usted la llave à Irún, donde abrirán el baúl y lo expedirán (3).

A mishap. — 1 I have had the disagreeable surprise that I feared, but in a completely unexpected manner. — 2 This morning I went [was] to the North Station by [in] the tube, and presented my check at the cloak-room. — 3 After a few minutes, the clerk came back and said to me : The trunk is not (here), sir ; (it) has not arrived yet. — 4 How ! [that] it has not arrived yet ! Now, I arrived three days ago, and the trunk was coming by [in] the same train ! — 5 You opened it in Irun, for the Customs inspection ? — 6 No ; the trunk was registered from Paris to Madrid direct, and I thought that the inspection would take place here, at the arrival. — 7 No, sir, here there is no Custom-Office. Your trunk will be detained in Irun. — 8 Then what do I do ? — Well, send the key to Irun, where they will open the trunk and forward it.

Tengo un granito aquí
 Qué molestia



NOTES.

(1) Temer, *to fear* ; yo temo, usted teme, yo he temido, *I fear, you fear, I have feared* (regular v.). — Inesperado, *unhoped for or unexpected*.

(2) Volver *is in the present* : yo vuelvo, usted vuelve. *In the preterite* : yo volví, usted volvió. *Progressive (or frequentative) past* : yo volvía, usted volvía. — Decir, *to say* ; yo digo, usted dice, *I say, you say* (present) ; yo dije, usted dijo, *I, you said* (preterite) ; yo decía, usted decía, *I was saying (or would say), you were saying* (or w. s.). Yo he dicho, *I have said*.

(3) Hacer, *to do, to make* ; yo hago, usted hace, *I, you do* ; yo hice, usted hizo, *I, you did* ; yo hacía, usted hacía, *I was doing (or would do), you were doing, etc...* ; yo he hecho, *I have done*.

9 — ¡Qué molestia! pienso. ¿Por qué no me enteré en París? Hubiera evitado este lío (4).

EJERCICIO. — 1 Dispense si le he hecho esperar, don José, me estaba afeitando. — 2 ¡Hombre! soy yo el que debe de excusarse; 3 pero siga usted aseándose, que yo no tengo prisa. — 4 ¡Caramba! parece que se ha cortado usted con la navaja. — 5 No ha sido con una navaja, sino con una máquina de afeitar. — 6 ¿De las llamadas de seguridad? — 7 Sí, tengo aquí un granito y cada vez que me afeito me lo corto; — 8 pero siéntese en este sillón, y aguárdeme un momento; estaré listo en seguida.

La navaja : *the clasp-knife, or the razor*. — El cuchillo : *table-knife, butcher's knife, with fixed blade*. — El cortaplumas : *the penknife [cut-pens]*.

La silla, *the chair*; el sillón, *the arm-chair*.

Lección Sesenta y seis (66)

Todo tiene arreglo

1 Estaba muy enojado con este asunto, cuando reparé en un carabinero (1) de uniforme gris-verde, que estaba de servicio en la estación.

9 What (a) bother! Why did I not get-information in Paris? I should have avoided that trouble.

(4) Enterarse, to "inform oneself", get information. — Un lío, a go, a pretty kettle of a fish. ¡Qué lío!, What a go! — Usted dijo, usted hizo : it is only in irreg. verbs that we find this form, in reg. verbs, the stress is on the final o : usted tomó, you took, etc...

1 Excuse me if I have made you wait, d. J., I was shaving [me]. — 2 But my dear, it is I [I am the one] who must apologize, — 3 but, continue [follow] your toilet, I am not in a hurry. — 4 By Jove! it seems (to me) that you have cut yourself with the razor. — 5 Not [it has not been] with a razor, but [if not] with a "mechanical" razor [shaving-machine]. — 6 (one) of those called "safety". — 7 Yes, I have a small pimple here, and every time I shave [me], I cut it [me]; — 8 but sit-down in this arm-chair and wait for me a moment; I shall be ready presently.

Un grano de arroz, de trigo : a grain of rice, of wheat. — Un granito : a small grain, or a pimple. The furuncle or boil : el furúnculo. — A button (on clothes, bell) : El botón (de traje, de timbre).

See less. 70, par. 3 and 4.

All is put right again [All has arrangement]. — 1 I was much worried with this affair, when I noticed a custom-officer in a [of] greyish-green uniform, who was on duty at the station.

NOTES.

(1) Enojado, annoyed, angry; aburrido, bored, dull, or boring. — Reparar, to repair : reparar un automóvil. But with en : reparar en una cosa = fijarse en una cosa, i. e. to notice, mind. — Carabinero : soldado destinado a la persecución del contrabando.

- 2 Le expliqué mi caso y me dijo : — Dirijase a la Dirección de Aduanas, en el Ministerio de Hacienda (2).
- 3 Confieso que no tenía gran confianza en el éxito de este paso, pero hacia mal.
- 4 En el Ministerio, fingi que no entendia ni palabra de español, y así conseguí llegar hasta un funcionario de importancia (3).
- 5 Este me recibió muy amablemente, dió la orden de poner un telegrama (4) a la Aduana de Irún,
- 6 y me aseguró que dentro de dos días estaria el baúl en Madrid.
- 7 Y finalmente me dijo : — Descuide usted, que lo que le ha ocurrido ocurre todos los días, y siempre se arregla sin tropiezo.
- 8 Le dí las gracias, y me marché satisfecho, aunque perplejo, preguntándome :
- 9 Si esto ocurre diariamente, ¿por qué no hacen nada para evitarlo?

EJERCICIO. — Frases sueltas. — 1 No había reparado en ello or : No me había fijado en ello. — 2 ¿Qué dice usted? ¿Qué decía usted? ¿Qué ha dicho

2 I explained my case to him, and he said to me : — Apply to the Direction of the Customs, at the Ministry of Finances. — 3 I confess that I had not great confidence in the success of this step ; but I was wrong [I did ill]. — 4 At the Ministry, I pretended that I did not understand one [nior] word of Spanish, and thus succeeded in approaching [arriving at] an important official. — 5 The latter received me very kindly, gave the order to send [put] a telegram to the Irun Customs, — 6 and assured me that within [of] 2 days, the trunk would be in M. — 7 And finally he told me : — Don't worry, for [that] what has happened to you happens every day and is always put right without any hitch. — 8 I tendered [gave] him thanks and went away satisfied, although perplexed, asking myself : — 9 If this happens every day why do they do nothing to avoid it?

Ocorre esto
muy a me-
nudo.



(2) Dirigir, to direct or address. La dirección, the direction or the address. — Un sobre en blanco es un sobre sin dirección : an unwritten [blank] envelope is an envelope without (an) address. — In diríjase, g is replaced by j to preserve the j sound before a. — La hacienda (from hacer) : a farming estate, or fortune, possessions or, finally, finances.

(3) Fingir, to feign. — Conseguir, to obtain, succeed in.

(4) To send a telegram : Poner un telegrama and not mandar or enviar. To wire : telegrafiar.

Separate sentences. — 1 I had not paid attention to it. — 2 What do you say? What were you saying? What have you

usted? — **3** ¿Qué hace usted? ¿Qué hacía usted? ¿Qué ha hecho usted? — **4** Me aseguré de que no había nadie detrás de la puerta. — **5** Estoy seguro de que nadie nos ha oído. — **6** Aquí ocurre esto muy a menudo. — **7** No puedo impedirlo; no pude evitarlo; no podía adivinarlo; — **8** no podría conseguirlo no podré llegar a tiempo; no he podido arreglar el asunto.

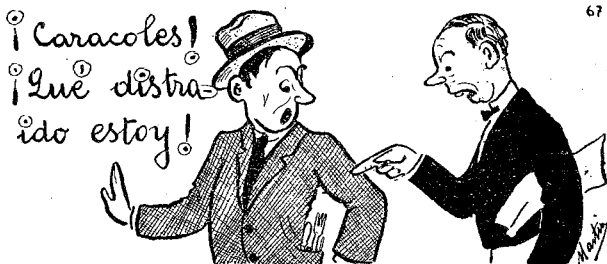
Lección Sesenta y siete (67)

De buen humor

- 1 Cumplimiento.** — ¿No conoce usted a mi hermano Juan? No nos parecemos en nada.
- 2** — Tengo ganas (1) de conocerlo. Debe de ser muy simpático.
- 3 Mala memoria.** — Ya no me acuerdo por qué hice este nudo en el pañuelo...
- 4** — Será para acordarse de echarlo a la ropa sucia.
- 5 La diferencia.** — Bebe como un pez. — Sí, pero no lo que beben los peces.
- 6 Celos.** — La novia : ¡Me dedicaré al cine (2) y tomaré un seudónimo! —
- 7 El novio celoso :** ¡Pues os (3) mataré a los dos!
- 8 Entre padre e hijo.** — No me gusta que vuelvas a casa tan tarde;

said? — 3 What do you do? What were you doing? What have you done? — 4 I made sure [of] that there was nobody behind the door. — 5 I am sure that nobody has heard us. — 6 Here, this happens very often. — 7 I cannot prevent it; I could not avoid it; I was unable to guess it; — 8 I could not [should not be able] to obtain it (or succeed in it); I shall not be able to arrive in time; I have not been able to settle the affair.

In a [of] good humour. — 1 A compliment. — You don't know [at] my brother John? We resemble each other in nothing. — 2 I have a mind to know him. He must be very attractive. — 3 A bad memory. — I don't remember why I made a knot on my [in the] handkerchief. — 4 It will be to remind you to throw it with the dirty linen. — 5 The difference. — He drinks like a fish. — Yes, but not what fishes drink. — 6 Jealousy. — The fiancée: I shall [devote myself to the cinema] act for the films, and take a pseudonym. — 7 The jealous fiancé: Then I shall kill you [at] both! — 8 Between father and son. — I don't like you to [that you] come back home so late;



NOTES.

(1) Gana, *will, mind (to do something)* is often used in the plural. Tengo ganas de dormir: *I feel like sleeping, sleepy.*

(2) Dedicar, *to dedicate*. Dedicarse a..., *to devote oneself, concern oneself*, a very current verb. ¿A qué se dedica Vd.? — A la compra de antigüedades (gway): *What do you go in for?* — Buying curios. — Los celos (plur.), *jealousy*; el celo, *zeal*; el cielo, *the sky*.

(3) Vosotros becomes *os* in the accusative (object case).

- 9** cuando tenia tu edad, mi padre me obligaba a acostarme a las diez.
- 10** — ¡Qué raro debia de ser tu padre, papà!
— ¡Mejor que el tuyo, descarado! (4)
-

EJERCICIO. — **1** Acabo de escribir una carta, y voy a echarla al correo; ¿viene usted conmigo? — **2** Bueno, vamos... pero primero escriba usted la dirección, pues veo que el sobre está en blanco. — **3** ¡Caracoles! ¡Qué distraído estoy! Un segundo, haga el favor; — **4** escribo a un antiguo compañero de colegio, — **5** que ahora está en Zaragoza, donde se dedica a negocios de seguros. — **6** ¿Se llama Carlos Ruiz, por casualidad? — **7** Precisamente; ¿le conoce usted? — **8** Sí, le conocí en Zaragoza, hace unos dos años, pero no le he vuelto a ver desde entonces. — **9** ¡Qué pequeño es el mundo!

Lección Sesenta y ocho (68)

Recortes de periódicos

- 1 Robo en el tranvía.** — Cádiz, martes, 8 de Marzo. — Al agente de seguros F. A., cuando viajaba en un tranvía,
- 2** le robaron la cartera, que contenia 6000 pesetas y su documentación.

9 when I was [had] your age, my father obliged me to go to bed at 10. — 10 How funny he must have been, your father, dad! — Better than yours, insolent (boy)!

(4) Raro means *rare*, or *extravagant*, *queer*. — Descarado, from cara, *the face* (brazen-faced).

1 I have just written [finish writing] a letter, and I'm going to drop [cast] it in the mail [box]; do you come with me? — 2 Well, let's go. — But first write the address for I see that the envelope is not written on. — 3 By Jove [Snails!]! How absent-minded I am! One second please; — 4 I write to an old school-fellow, — 5 who is now in Saragossa, where he's concerned in insurance business. — 6 Is he called Ch. R. by (any) chance? — 7 Precisely; you know him? — 8 Yes, I made his acquaintance [knew him] in Saragossa, some two years ago, but I have not seen him again [come back to see] since then. — 9 How small the world is!

Antiguo (gwo) : *antique* or *ancient*, *old*. — *He's an old friend of mine* : es un antiguo amigo mío. — *My former residence* : mi antiguo domicilio. — *Ancient customs* : las antiguas costumbres.

Newspaper cuttings. — 1 Robbery in the tram. — Cadiz, Tuesday, March 8th. — As the insurance agent F. A. was travelling, on the tram, 2 they stole his wallet, which contained 6.000 p. and his identity papers.

Hay que
cuidarse



68

- 3** Para realizar el hecho, el desconocido cartista tuvo que cortar la americana y el bolsillo interior del chaleco de su víctima (1).
- 4** **Accidente del trabajo.** — Córdoba, miércoles, 7 de Agosto. — En una casa en construcción se rompió un andamio.
- 5** y cayeron diez obreros, de los cuales quedaron dos en grave estado (2).
- 6** Los demás también resultaron heridos, pero de carácter leve.
- 7** **Hay que cuidarse,** y vale más que tome Vd. (3) en seguida las pastillas X.
- 8** Los resfriados, por benignos que parezcan (4) pueden tener malas consecuencias.
- 9** Ya sabrá que no son legítimas si la caja no lleva la firma X. (5).
-

EJERCICIO. — 1 Málaga, lunes, 4 de Octubre.
— 2 En un cortijo de Campanillas fué corneado por un toro Antonio Castro. — 3 que resultó con varias lesiones graves. — 4 Fué trasladado al hospital de esta ciudad.

Los periódicos no son un modelo de claridad ni de elegancia en su estilo, pero constituyen uno de los mejores medios de conocer la vida de un país, y por eso conviene leerlos.

3 To perform his deed, the unknown pickpocket had to cut the coat, and waiscoat inside pocket of his victim. — 4 **Injured while working** [Accident of work]. — Cordoba, Wednesday, Aug. 7 th. — In a house being built, a scaffolding broke — 5 and ten workmen fell down, among whom 2 are [remained] in a serious condition. — 6 The others were [resulted] also injured, but slightly [of light character]. —

7 **One must take care of oneself**, and it is [worth] better that you should take at once the X lozenges. — 8 Chills, benign as they may seem [for b. that they s.], may have evil consequences. — 9 You will know for sure [already] that they are not genuine [legitimate] if they don't bear the signature X.

NOTES.

(1) Carterista (from *cartera*), "*wallet-man*", *pickpocket*. — Yo *tuve*, el *tuvo*, *I, he had*, preterite of *tener*. — La *americana*, *the coat* (from *chaqueta americana*, *american coat*).

(2) *Whose* is *cuyo* only when denoting possession: el *hombre cuyo nombre* (or *apellido*) *yo conozco*, *the man whose name I know*; el *hombre del cual usted habla*: *the man of whom you speak*.

(3) *Usted* is often abridged into *Vd.*, or simply *V.* (We know that *usted* comes from: *Vuestra Merced*.)

(4) *I have a cold, I have caught (a) cold*: *Tengo un resfriado*, or *Estoy resfriado*. — *I am cold*: *Tengo frío* [I have c.]. — In the verbs of the *parecer*, *conocer group*, the *z* is found in all persons of the present subjunctive, whereas it is found only in the 1st person of the present indicative; *yo parezco*, *Vd. parece*. *ellos parecen*, *I seem* (*appear*), *you seem*, *they seem*.

(5) La *caja* (*càHa*), *the box*, not *the cage*, which is la *jaula* (*Ha-oolà*).

1 Malaga. Monday. Oct. 4th. — 2 In a farm of C., A. C. was horned by a bull, — 3 and suffered [resulting] several serious injuries. — 4 He was taken to the hospital of this city.

The papers are not [a] model(s) of clarity [n] or elegance of style, but they afford one the best means to know the life of a country and for this it is suitable to read them.

Lección Sesenta y nueve (69)

Tonterías (1)

- 1 **Médico y enfermo.** — Tiene usted que someterse estrictamente al régimen que yo le prescribo :
- 2 un poquito (2) de lechuga, un tomate crudo, un plátano, dos o tres naranjas.... Estrictamente, ¿lo ha entendido usted bien?
- 3 Sí, doctor, tomaré a diario todo lo que me dice, después de las comidas (3).
- 4 ¡Qué postín! — Fulano ha estrenado un traje nuevo. — ¡Qué elegante! le dicen los amigos (4).
- 5 — Claro; me viste un sastre inglés. — ¿Inglés? ¡Qué postín!
- 6 — Es inglés porque no puede cobrar la factura.
- 7 (En español se llama familiarmente « inglés » a un acreedor que pide sin éxito el pago de una deuda (5).)

Nonsensical stories. — 1 **Doctor and patient.** — You have to submit [your H has to s.] strictly to the diet that I prescribe to you : — 2 a tiny bit of lettuce, a raw tomato, a banana, 2 or 3 oranges... Strictly... have you understood [it]? — 3 Yes doctor, I shall take daily all that you tell me, after the meals! — 4 **What elegance!** — What's his name has worn for the first time a new suit. — How smart! his friends say to him. — 5 Of course; an English tailor makes my clothes [dresses me]. — English! What elegance! — 6 He is English because he cannot make himself paid [cash the bill]. — 7 In Spanish they call familiarly "Englishman" [at] a creditor who vainly claims the payment of a debt.

NOTES.

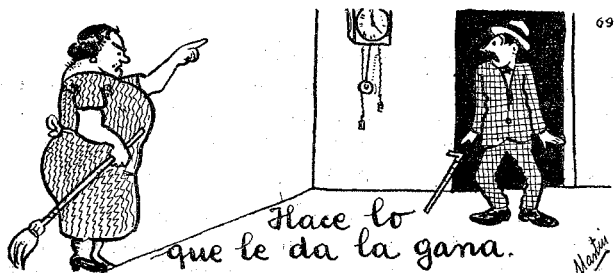
(1) Tonto, *stupid, foolish*; tontería, *silliness, nonsense*.

(2) Poquito : dimin. of poco; c becomes qu to preserve the sound k before the ending ito.

(3) A diario, *or* diariamente = todos los días, cada día. — La comida, *dinner*, or generally *the meal, food*.

(4) Darse postín, *to cut a dash, put it on, show off*. — ¡Qué postín se da!, "*What showing off!*" — Fulano : *What's his name, Thingum, etc...*

(5) Preguntar is *to ask (for information)*; pedir is *to ask (to receive)*. Pedir is irregular, e changing into i under the stress. Yo pido, usted pide, *I, you ask*; yo pediré, Vd. pedirá, *I shall, you will ask*; yo he pedido, *I have asked*.



8 Un medio seguro. — ¿Qué haces tú para librarte de los que te fastidian? — Les pido dinero.

9 — Mal sistema. Yo les presto una pequeña cantidad, y ya no vuelvo a verlos (6).

Cantar

Me preguntó un amigo
lo que eran celos;
no sabe el bien que tiene
con no saberlo.
De buena gana
trocaría mi ciencia
por su ignorancia.

Lección Setenta (70)

REVISION AND NOTES

1 Aguárdeme, que vengo en seguida : *Wait for me I come at once.* The *que* seems superfluous to you, and in fact one can say : Aguárdeme, vengo en seguida; it's perfectly correct, but less natural, less in conformity with the popular genius of the language.

Likewise, a number of verbs, which are not reflexive verbs, are used currently with *se* : *quedarse, to stay, remain, caerse, to fall, reírse, to laugh.* This is no real

8 A sure way. — What do you do to get rid [liberate yourself] of those who bother you? — I ask them money. — 9 A bad system. I lend them a small sum [quantity], and I never see them again.

— Volver a often means ...again (preceded by the verb). Espero que volveré a leer esta novela : *I hope that I shall read again this novel.* — Vuelvo a empezar : *I begin (over) again; sometimes, to resume* : No volveré a trabajar hoy, *I shall not resume working to-day.*

A friend asked me — what jealousy was — he knows not the happiness he has — not to know it — Willingly [of good will] — would I barter my knowledge (science) — for his ignorance.

De buena gana, de mala gana : *Willingly, unwillingly.* Hago lo que me da la gana [*I do what my will (fancy) gives me*] : *I do what I please.*

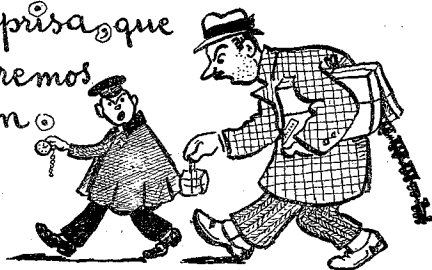
difficulty for the beginner, who may very well use them without se; but after hearing or reading it hundreds of times, one is naturally brought to say : “ me ” he caído, *I have fallen*; “ me ” he reído, *I have laughed*; “ me ” he quedado : *I have remained.*

It must be owned that if intelligent study and rational observation are useful to learn a language, they come to nothing without practice; and practice at home consists in reading and re-reading the texts — not 2 or 3 times running, but **at intervals**, as we have said, — and above all in practising assiduously *repeating each sentence immediately after reading it.* The process may seem empirical; but it is at once the simplest, most natural and

effective one. It enables you to succeed in speaking instinctively, without effort, i. e., fluently.

2 Debe de ser muy fácil : *It must be very easy.* The *de* also seems superfluous, and one may say: *Debe ser muy fácil.* But there is a slight difference : when *deber*, *must*, denotes an obligation, it is used without *de*. The *de* denotes, not obligation, but probability, or supposition. — *Un amigo debe ayudar a otro :* *A friend must help [at] another* (obligation). — *¿Dónde está tu hermano?* — *Debe de estar en el Casino :* *Where is your brother?* — *He must be at the Club* (probab. or suppos.). — *Mañana debo estar a las once en Correos :* *To-morrow I must be at the P.O. at 11* (oblig.).

*Dése prisa que
perderemos
el tren.*



3 Pero, sino. — When *but* implies a contradiction, it is said *sino*. — *No est azul (assool), sino verde :* *It is not blue, but green.* — *No está dormido, sino muerto:* *He's not asleep, but dead.* — *No voy a Bilbao, sino a la Coruña :* *I don't go to B., but to C.* — *Hoy no como en casa, sino en la fonda :* *To-day I don't eat at home, but at the inn.*

4 Esperar, aguardar (gwar) both express waiting, but *esperar* is : to expect and *aguardar* : to wait for. *Voy a esperar a un amigo : I (go to) expect [at] a friend.* — *Dése prisa, yo le aguardaré aquí : Hurry up [give haste] I shall wait for you here.*

5 Let us see again : — **1** *Tengo que poner un telegrama.* — **2** *Voy a echar una tarjeta al correo (or : a Correos).* — **3** *No se empeñe Vd., que no conseguirá nada.* — **4** *Permítame darle las gracias.* — **5** *Llevo sólo unas semanas en España.* — **6** *¿No le hace falta una máquina de escribir?* — **7** *Dígale que venga.* — **8** *Voy por mi bastón (or : voy a coger mi bastón).* — **9** *Dése prisa, que si no perderemos el tren.* — **10** *Volveremos a hablar de este asunto.*

1 *I have a telegram to send.* — **2** *I go to drop [throw] a card at the mail (or at the P. O.).* — **3** *Don't persist, you'll get at nothing.* — **4** *Allow me to thank you.* — **5** *I have been [am] in Spain only a few weeks.* — **6** *Don't you need a typewriter?* — **7** *Tell him (or her) to come [that he (she) come].* — **8** *I go for my stick (or I go to take...).* — **9** *Hurry up or we shall miss the train.* — **10** *We shall speak of this business again.*

6 Let us now study the verbs : after each lesson, turn over the leaves of the grammatical appendix, and cast a glance at the conjugations of the irregular verbs. Thus you will get used to them gradually with the help of the practise you'll get in the lessons to come and in the revision of past ones.

Lección Setenta y una (71)

**No presumo de hablar
como un castellano**

- 1 Ya me voy acostumbrando a la vida de Madrid, y me siento menos forastero (1).
- 2 Empiezo a conocer bien la ciudad; ando por todas partes, y raras veces me extravío (pierdo) (2).
- 3 Tengo la intención de visitar El Escorial y Aranjuez, que están próximos a (3) Madrid; dentro de quince días iré a Toledo, y luego a Córdoba y Sevilla,
- 4 desde donde me embarcaré para Barcelona; allí me quedaré una semana, y regresaré a Francia (4).
- 5 He adelantado bastante en español (5), leo mucho, hablo lo más posible, y voy al teatro casi todas las noches.
- 6 Aún no comprendo todo, pues la lengua española es muy rica, y tiene muchos modismos que sólo se aprenden a la larga.

Our verbs. — Read the lesson again, turning the narrative into the progressive preterite : I was not pretending, I was accustoming myself, etc... Check hereunder at the same time.

No presumía. — 1 -- me iba -- sentía. — 2 -- Empezaba -- andaba -- extraviaba (perdía). — 3 Tenía -- estaban --. In the conditional (I should go, embark, etc.) : — 4 iría -- embarcaría -- quedaría -- regresaría. — 5 Again the progressive preterite : había -- leía -- hablaba -- iba. — 6 -- comprendía -- era, tenía, aprendían. — 7 -- apuntaba -- llevaba -- leía -- resultaban --. — 8 -- había -- podía. — 9 -- hacía -- bastaba.

I don't pretend to speak like a Castilian. — 1 I am already getting used [go accustoming myself] to the life of M. and feel less foreign. — 2 I am beginning to know the town well; I go everywhere and seldom get lost. — 3 I have the intention to visit the Esc. and Ar. which are near [at] M., in a fortnight [15 days] I shall go to T. and then to C. and S., — 4 (from) where I shall embark for B.; I shall stay there one week and shall go back to France. — 5 I have made enough headway in Spanish; I read much I speak as much as [the most] possible and go to the theatre almost every night. — 6 I don't understand everything yet, for the Spanish language is very rich, and possesses many idioms which are learnt only in the long run.

NOTES.

(1) Forastero, *unknown in some place (as a stranger); extranjero, foreign.*

(2) Empiezo or comienzo; ando or voy; me extravío or me pierdo (*perder, to lose*).

(3) Próximo a or cerca de.

(4) To come, go back (*from a travel*): regresar; from a walk: volver.

(5) One can say: he hecho progresos, *I have made progress[es]*, but it is less current. *Have you made much progress?*: ¿Ha progresado (*or adelantado, advanced*) usted mucho?

Voy al teatro casi todas las noches



- 7 Los apunto en un cuaderno de bolsillo que siempre llevo encima, y los leo a menudo, hasta que me resultan familiares (6).
- 8 Mi pronunciación ha mejorado; aunque no puedo presumir de hablar sin acento extranjero.
- 9 Me hago comprender sin dificultad, y esto me basta por el presente.

EJERCICIO. — 1 ¿Qué edificio es éste? — El Ayuntamiento. — 2 ¿Tiene algo que valga la pena de visitar? — 3 Tiene un Museo, y también algunos cuadros de valor en el salón de recepciones. — 4 ¿Está abierto el Museo? — No, está cerrado; — 5 se abre de diez a dos durante la semana, y hasta las cinco los domingos. — 6 ¿Qué se cobra por la entrada? — La entrada es gratuita; — 7 solamente en el guardarropa se cobra una pequeña cantidad. — 8 Es preciso dejar en él bastones, paraguas y máquinas fotográficas.

Lección Setenta y dos (72)

Un viaje a París (1)

- 1 Don Bernabé creía que en París podría vender bien sus antigüedades; pero no se decidía a ir solo de miedo a que le engañaran (2).
- 2 — ¿Sabe usted lo que voy a hacer? me dijo. — ¿Qué? — Irme a París con mis compras. — Muy bien.

7 I write them down in a pocket-book which I always have about me, and read them often, until they become [result] familiar to me. — 8 My pronunciation has improved, although I can't pretend to speak without any foreign accent. — 9 I make myself understood without (any) difficulty, and this is sufficient for me for the present.

(6) Los apunto *or* anoto (apuntar, anotar); llevo encima *or* llevo conmigo. — Encima, *on*, *above*. — A menudo *or* con frecuencia.

1 What is this building? — The town-hall. — 2 Is there [has it] anything which is worth the trouble visiting? — 3 There's a museum, and also a few pictures of value, in the reception hall. — 4 Is the museum open? — No, it is shut; — 5 It opens from 10 to 2 in the week and until 5 on Sundays. — 6 How much do they charge [is charged] for admittance? — The admittance is free; — 7 in the cloak-room only they charge (you) a little money [sum]. — 8 People must [it is necessary] leave sticks, umbrellas and cameras.

Note the phrase : es preciso (praytheesso) : es necesario, es indispensable.

A journey to Paris. — 1 Don B. thought that in P. he could sell his curios easily; but he did not make up his mind to go alone, for fear [at that] they should cheat him. — 2 Do you know what I'm going to do? he said to me. — What? — Go to Paris with my purchases. — Very well.

NOTES.

(1) A passage from a novel by Pío Baroja, one of the most appreciated Spanish writers.

(2) Don't forget that ù is sounded (oo) after g. — De miedo a que, *for fear that*; temiendo que..., *fearing that* (*lest*).

3 — ¿Usted no tiene que ir a París por algo, don Luis? — Yo, no. — Vamos, le pago a usted el viaje. — No, no. Tengo aquí mis negocios.

4 Insistió e insistió, y al fin quedamos (3) en que él me daría mil pesetas para el viaje :

5 ida y vuelta y estancia (4), y el diez por ciento de la venta.

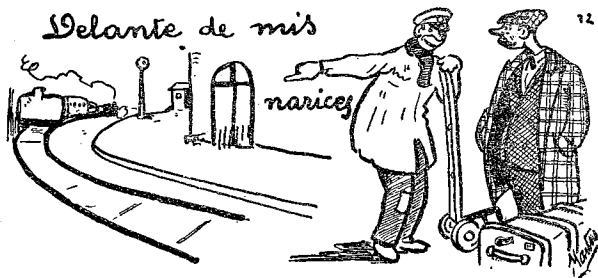
6 Yo le acompañaría en París a hacer todas las gestiones (5) necesarias para el negocio; pero luego quedaría libre.

7 Nada de imposiciones (6) ni de vida en común.

8 Cada cual comería y cenaría donde quisiera (7) y se las arreglaría a su modo. — Aceptado, dijo él.

9 Don Bernabé y yo decidimos que iríamos a París al comienzo del otoño (8).

(Pío Baroja.)



3 Have you not to go to P. for some reason [thing], D. Luis? — I? No. — Come (then), I pay the journey for you. — No, no, I have my business here. — 4 He insisted and insisted, and in the end we agreed [remained in] that he would give me 1.000 pesetas for the journey... — 5 there and back, and the stay and ten per cent on the sale. — 6 I should accompany him in Paris to take all necessary steps for the business; but afterwards I should be [remain] free. — 7 There would be no question [Nothing of] obligations nor life in common. — 8 Each of us [each who] would lunch and dine where he liked and would do [manage them] in his own way. — Agreed, he said. — 9 D. B. and I decided that we should go to Paris at the beginning of autumn. (Pío Baroja.)

(3) ¿En qué quedamos?, "in what do we remain", *what do we agree on, then?* — Let us recall that in verbs in *ar* the 1st persons plural of the present and preterite are alike. Tomamos means: *we take* or *we took* according to the meaning of the sentence.

(4) La estancia, *the stay, sojourn* (from *estar*); la estación, *the (railway) station, or the season*.

(5) Gestiones (Hestee_ownness) = pasos, diligencias.

(6) Imposiciones = obligaciones = cargas (*charges*).

(7) Yo quiero, usted quiere, *I, you want*; yo quisiera, Vd. quisiera, *I should like [want], you would like [want]*. — Cada cual = cada uno.

(8) In verbs in *ir*, too, present and preterite are alike (1st pers. plur.): Decidir, *to decide*; decidimos, *we decide* or *decided*. — There is a difference in the verbs in *er* only: Beber, *to drink*; bebemos, *we drink*; bebimos, *we drank*. — Al comienzo = al principio.

EJERCICIO. — 1 Aranjuez, segunda, ida y vuelta. — 2 Dése prisa, señor, que sale el tren dentro de dos minutos. — 3 Voy corriendo. — ¿En qué vía (andén) está el tren para Aranjuez? — 4 Andén segundo; corra usted, que va a salir. — 5 ¡Uf! ya estamos aquí, y por suerte hay un rincón libre. — 6 Menos mal que no tenía equipaje que facturar; si no, hubiera perdido el tren (or : el tren se hubiera ido delante de mis narices).

Lección Setenta y tres (73)

Si supiera usted... (1)

- 1 **Hace el favor...** — ¡Portera! — ¡No dé usted tantas voces! (2) ¿Qué quiere usted?
- 2 — ¿Hace el favor de decirme si vive aquí el vecino del principal? (3)
- 3 **Eso es.** — ¡Pero qué bien conservado está usted (4)! — Es que me he hecho vegetariano.
- 4 — ¿Desde cuando? — Mañana comienzo (5).
- 5 **Leyendo los sucesos.** — ¡Qué horror! ¡Un chico (6) de doce años que se ha suicidado por celos!
- 6 — ¡Vaya un principio! Ese muchacho acabará mal.

1 Aranjuez, second-class, return. — 2 Hurry up, sir, the train leaves in two minutes. — 3 I'm running. — On which platform is the train to Ar.? — 4 Platform 2; run, it's going to start. — 5 Ah ha (= what a relief!). Here we are and by luck there is a corner unengaged. — 6 And it's lucky [less bad] that I had no luggage to register; if not, I should have missed the train (or : the train would have started [gone] before my nose.

La nariz, the nose, is often found in the plural : las narices. Se ha caído de narices : he has fallen on his nose.

If you knew (subj.)... — 1 Please. — Doorkeeper! — Don't shout so loud! What do you want? — 2 Tell me, please, if the tenant of the first floor lives here? — 3 It is (so). — But, how well you've kept yourself up [h. well preserved you are]! — (That) is because [that] I have become [made myself] (a) vegetarian. — 4 Since when? — I begin to-morrow! — 5 Reading the news items. — How horrible [what horror]! A boy of 12 [years] who committed suicide out of jealousy! — 6 What a beginning! That boy will come to a bad end!

NOTES.

(1) *You knew (were knowing or would know)* : Vd. sabía. But *If you knew* : si Vd. supiera (subj. imperfect). *If you would* : si Vd. quisiera; *if you could* : si Vd. pudiera. Same form with yo : si yo supiera, quisiera, pudiera, *If I knew, would, could*.

(2) "Don't give so many voices" or : No grite Vd. tanto!

(3) Haga el favor, please, is, word for word, *do the favour* (imperative) : ¿ me hace el favor? is *do you do me the favour?* (indicative), a question and not an order, consequently more courteous. — El vecino or el inquilino.

(4) Eso es, *that's it*. — The distress call S.O.S. is (essay o essay). — Está Vd. bien conservado, and not es, as always when health is concerned : ¿ Cómo está Vd.? — Estoy enfermo.

(5) Empiezo or principio.

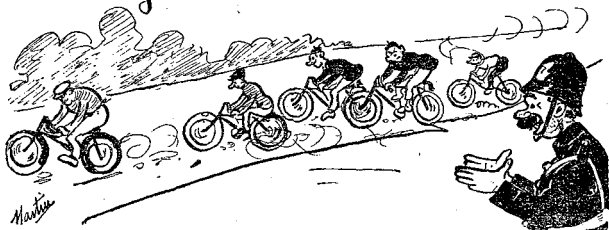
(6) Chico, chica, *little, small*, hence : a boy, girl, like muchacho, muchacha; is also said of grown ups : es un buen chico, *he's a good fellow*.

7 Me acuerdo demasiado. — Me parece que usted ya no se acuerda de que me debe cinco duros.

8 — Si supiera usted todo lo que hago para evitar encontrarme con usted, no lo diría.

Huyendo con ellas

73



Aquí te cojo, aquí te mato : expresión que se usa para significar que alguno quiere aprovechar la ocasión que se le presenta, favorable a sus intentos.

Lección Setenta y cuatro (74)

¡Y dale con los médicos! (1)

1 El marido y la mujer están enfermos. El médico, después de una larga visita :

2 — Temo que van a quedar viudos los dos.

3 — ¡Pobre doctor! Quería que le hubieran enterrado entre sus clientes y no ha sido posible cumplir su última voluntad...

7 I remember too

much. — I think that you remember no more that you owe me 5 duros. — 8 If you knew all that I do to avoid meeting you, you would not say so!

Robo de bicicletas. — Ferrol viernes, 16 de Mayo. — Ocho desconocidos penetraron en un depósito de bicicletas instalado en Castro. Cada uno de ellos cogió una máquina, huyendo en ellas y llevándose también el dinero que había en el establecimiento.

Bicycles stolen [theft of b.]. — Ferrol. Friday. May 1st. Eight unknown men have entered in a bicycle warehouse established at C. Each [one] of them seized a [machine], fleeing with it [in them] and at once [also] carrying away the money that there was in the establishment.

Cojer : to seize, to grasp.

Matar : to kill.

[And] give it to the doctors again! — 1 Husband and wife are ill. The doctor, after a long examination [visit] : — 2 I am afraid that they're both going to remain widows! — 3 Poor doctor; he wished they should bury him among his clients, and it has not been possible to fulfil his last will.

From now on, we stop indicating the stress by a fat letter, in order to let you get used to regular Spanish text. See lesson 7, paragraph 2.

NOTES.

(1) Dar con... "to give with", *fall upon, find, come across*. He dado con lo que buscaba, *I have found* (encontrado) *what I was looking for*. — ¡ Dale ! or ¡ Dale que dale ! "give it to him!!", *go it!*

- 4 — ¿Por qué? — Porque ya no quedaba sitio.
- 5 — ¿Cómo está Fulano? — Le han abandonado los médicos.
- 6 — ¿Está moribundo? — No hombre. Está curado por completo (2).

- 7 Una señora muy fea se pone (3) gravemente enferma y su marido llama al médico.
- 8 — Su señora de usted — dice éste — no me gusta nada. — Ni a mí tampoco.

- 9 — Dicen que este país es muy malsano. — Será cierto, pero para mí es el mejor del mundo.
- 10 — ¿Cómo? — Sí, señor, soy el médico del pueblo.



.... por que bastó su presencia



4 Why? — Because there was no room left [remained no r.]! — 5 How is What's his name? — The doctors have given him up. — 6 He's dying? — No, indeed, he has completely recovered [is healed for complete]! — 7 A very ugly lady falls [puts herself] seriously ill, and her husband sends for the doctor. — 8 I don't at all like the look of your wife, said the latter. — Nor I either. [Your w. does not please me. — Nor me, either.] — 9 They say that this country is very unwholesome. — It will be right, but, for me, it's the best in the world. — 10 How('s that)? — Yes, sir; I'm the doctor of the place.

(2) *Or* : completamente curado, *or* curado del todo.

(3) *Or* cae.

! No se vaya usted! siempre que viene nos hace visita de médico! *Don't go! every time [that] you come you pay [do] us a doctor's* (i.e. very short), *visit*.

Tiene letra de médico : *he has a doctor's* (i.e. illegible) *handwriting*. — La letra : 1) *the letter (in the alphabet)* ; 2) *the handwriting* ; 3) *the words, libretto*, la letra de una canción, de una ópera.

Lectura — Incidentes callejeros (1). — 1 Anoche a eso de las nueve (2) se formaron varias manifestaciones de jóvenes, que recorrieron algunas calles céntricas profiriendo gritos sediciosos contra el régimen.

2 Una de estas manifestaciones, la más numerosa, se formó en la calle de la Montera y llegó hasta la Puerta del Sol, donde fué disuelta por guardias de asalto, que no tuvieron (3) necesidad de intervenir, porque bastó su presencia para que se disolvieran los manifestantes.

(1) Callejear : *to loaf (about the streets)* ; callejero, *loafing* ; *a loafer*. — (2) A eso de las nueve = cerca de *or* alrededor de las nueve. — (3) No tuvieron : *had not* (Infinitive : tener).

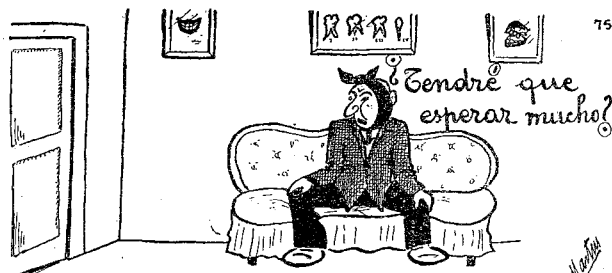
Lección Setenta y cinco (75)**Marieta cobra su primer cheque**

- 1 Sobre las ventanillas hay rótulos (1) de metal dorado con letras negras.
- 2 Ella los va leyendo : Depósitos, Pagos, Caja, Cuentas Corrientes... allí debe ser (2).
- 3 Se acerca a la ventanilla. Un empleado joven la mira y tiende (3) la mano hacia ella.
- 4 Sin vacilar, pero temiendo equivocarse, Marieta alarga su cheque.
- 5 El empleado lo pone sobre su mesa y le da a cambio un papelito amarillo (4).
- 6 Marieta vacila. ¿Qué tendrá que hacer ahora? Y para enterarse (5) pregunta : — ¿Tendré que esperar mucho?
- 7 El empleado sonrío y le contesta : — No. Vaya a la caja y aguarde a que llamen su número. Es cuestión de minutos.
- 8 Marieta ve que el papelito amarillo lleva un número : 636 (6), y ya más tranquila, se va hacia la caja.
- 9 Está ahora más dueña de sí, y dedica la espera a observar (7) cuanto le rodea.
- 10 — ¡636! — oye decir al fin. Entrega su resguardo (8).

Marieta cashes her first cheque. — 1 Above the wickets there are golden metals signs with black letters. — 2 She reads [goes reading] them one after another : Deposits, Payments, Pay-desk, Banking-accounts... it must be here. — 3 She draws near the wicket. A young clerk looks at her and puts his hand forward. — 4 Without hesitating, but fearing to make a mistake, Mar. hands over her cheque. — 5 The clerk puts it on his table and gives her in exchange a small yellow slip. — 6 M. hesitates. What will she have to do, now? And in order to find out, she asks : — Shall I have to wait long? — 7 The clerk smiles and answers her : — No, go to the pay-desk and wait until [at that] they call (subj.) your number. It's a question of (a few) minutes. — 8 M. sees that the small yellow slip bears a number : 636. And, already more reassured, she goes towards the pay-desk. — 9 She is now more mistress of herself [oneself], and occupies her time [the waiting] by observing all that [so much] surrounds her. — 10 636! she hears (somebody) say at last. She hands her acknowledgment of receipt.

NOTES.

- (1) Rótulo = letrero. — Cheque (pr. tchaikay).
 - (2) Or debe de ser.
 - (3) Tender : alargar.
 - (4) A cambio, *in exchange*; en cambio, *on the other hand*.
- Papelito, dimin. of papel.
- (5) Enterarse = informarse.
 - (6) Seiscientos treinta y seis.
 - (7) Sala de espera : *waiting-room*. — Cuanto : todo lo que.
 - (8) Entregar : *to hand over, give, deliver*. Resguardo (pron. gwā).
- María, *Mary* has several dimin. : Mariquita, Maruja in Castilian and Marieta in Catalanian.



- 11 — ¿Me da veinte céntimos para el sello?
le dice el cajero.
- 12 Los entrega y recibe a cambio un billete de
quinientas pesetas.

(El Caballero Audaz.)

Disposiciones. — 1 Un padre presenta su hijo a un banquero como dependiente. — 2 — ¿Tiene disposiciones para la banca? — 3 — Admirables, a los cinco años ya robaba la calderilla del cajón.

Equivocación. — 4 Quisiera abrir una cuenta corriente. — 5 — Muy bien señora. ¿Cuánto va a depositar? — 6 — Quiero retirar (*or* : sacar) mil pesetas.

Lección Setenta y seis (76)

La casa ha venido a menos (1)

- 1 — ¿No ha pasado usted al bufet? — No, dije sencillamente (2).
- 2 Soltó una carcajada. — Pues allí lo tiene usted, en aquel rinconcito (3).
- 3 — ¡Qué loca eres, Pepita! exclamó Juanita, riendo también (4).
- 4 En el rincón que señalaba con la mano había una mesilla, y sobre ella una botella de agua con algunos vasos (5).

11 Have you [do you give me] 20 centimes for the stamp? the cashier tells her. — 12 She hands them and receives in exchange a 500 p. note. (*The Audacious Knight*.)

Aptitudes. — 1 A father presents his son to a banker for a clerk. — 2 Has he aptitudes for banking? — 3 Admirable; at 5 [years], he would already steal the small change in the [of the] cash-box.

Misunderstanding. — 4 I [should] want to open an [running] account. — 5 Very well, madam. How much are you going to deposit? — 6 I want to withdraw 1.000 p.

Dependente : empleado.

El banco : the bank (house) or the bench. La banca : banking affairs, commerce. El Banco de España : The Bank of Spain. — Una casa de banca; negocios de banca : a banking-house; banking business.

La calderilla : (small) change : moneda de cobre (copper), bronce (bronze), níquel, u otro metal no precioso.

The house has gone down. — 1 You have not passed at the buffet? — No, I said naively. — 2 She burst out laughing [uttered a peal of laughter]. Well you have it over there, in that little nook. — 3 What a mad thing you are, Pepita! exclaimed Janet, laughing too. — 4 In the corner that she showed with her hand, there was a small table, and on it a bottle of water with a few glasses.

NOTES.

(1) Venir a menos, "to come to less", to go down, be decadent.

(2) Bufet (booffait) is said only of a private refreshment-bar. The refreshment-room in a station is la fonda de la estación. The piece of furniture (sideboard) : el aparador. — Sencillo, sencillamente mean simple, simply or naive, naively.

(3) Soltar, to utter, let out. Una carcajada (a picturesque word, with imitative ja (Ha) : a peal of laughter. — El rincón, the corner (angle); whereas la esquina is the (jutting) corner : la esquina de la calle. — Rinconcito : a diminutive of rincón, a little corner, nook.

(4) Pepita, familiar for Josefina. — Juanita (Hwa), fam. for Juana (Hwanna) : Jane. — Juan (Hwan), John becomes Juanito (Hwan-) : Johnny, Jack.

(5) Mesa, table; mesilla, small table. Velador, Pedestal table.

- 5 — En nuestros buenos tiempos, poníamos azucarillos (6). Era el siglo de oro de esta casa.
- 6 Ahora, hijo mío, estamos en plena decadencia. Ni la casa de Austria ha venido nunca tan a menos.
- 7 Fuera los azucarillos, que gravan el presupuesto (7).
- 8 Luego, no crea usted, había aquí muchos que se los comían secos por golosina. ¡Una ruina, hijo, una ruina! (8)
- 9 ¿Ve usted aquel pollito... aquel que se mete el dedo por la nariz en busca de los sesos? (9)
- 10 Pues ése se ha comido trece una noche, y no le pasó nada.
- 11 Por supuesto, yo le eché de casa inmediatamente; pero volvió al día siguiente pidiendo perdón (10) y que no lo haría más.

(Armando Palacio Valdés, *La Hermana San Sulpicio*.)

En busca de
los sesos



5 In our good days [times], we used to put azucarillos. It was the golden age of this house. — 6 Now, my dear, we are in full decadence. Even [nor] the House of Austria has never gone down so low. — 7 Farewell [out] the azuc. which burden the budget. — 8 Then, you will [do] not believe it, there were many here who ate them dry, out of greediness. [A] ruin! man, ruin! — 9 Do you see that youngster over there, the one who thrusts his finger into [by] his nose, in search of his brains? — 10 Well, that one ate up thirteen one night and nothing happened to him. — 11 Of course, I threw him out of the house immediately; but he came back the following day, begging pardon, and (saying) that he would do it no more. (A.-P. Valdés, *Sister San Sulpicio*.)

(6) See less. 77, par. 5.

(7) Fuera, *outside*; dentro, *inside*. — Gravar, *to burden*; grabar, *to engrave*; el grabador, *the engraver*; el grabado, *the engraving*.

(8) ¡Hijo! or ¡Hijo mío! are used with meaning of "my dear", etc...

(9) Un pollo, *a chicken, or a youngster, "young cock"*. — Diminutive: pollito. — El seso or los sesos, *the brain(s)*.

(10) Suponer, *to suppose*; por supuesto, "*for supposed*", *as you may suppose, of course*. — Echar, *to throw or pour*. Echar de casa, *to throw out of the house*. — Pedir perdón, *to beg pardon*. Yo pido, Vd. pide, *I beg, you beg*. Yo pediré, Vd. pedirá, *I shall, you will beg*; pedido, *begged, asked*.

Cantar

Es el amor un niño
que, cuando nace,
con poquito que coma
(cielito lido), se satisface;
¡ay, ay, ay, ay! pero en creciendo,
cuanto más le van dando,
(cielito lindo) más va queriendo.

Love is a child — who when he's born — with the little he eats — (my pretty sky) is satisfied; alas in growing up — the more they give him — the more he wants.

Satisfacer, satisfecho : *to satisfy, satisfied*. — Crecer : *to grow*. — Le van dando, va queriendo : *go giving him, goes wanting* : this expression marks continuity, repetition, which would not be done by "cuanto más le dan, más quiere".

Lección Setenta y siete (77)

REVISION AND NOTES

1 Poner : *to put; componer, to compound, arrange; disponer : to dispose; proponer, to propose; suponer, to suppose.*

Me pongo el sombrero y voy : *I put on my hat and I go.* — ¡Qué cara de vinagre pone Vd.! ¿Qué le ha pasado? *What a sour [of vinegar] look [face] you're putting on? What happened to you?* — Me puse enfermo : *I fell ill.* — Ella se puso pálida : *she turned pale.* — Me pondré al corriente de este asunto : *I will get acquainted with this business.* — Ya se ha puesto el sol : *the sun has already set* (El poniente : *the West*). Pongo (or: me pongo) cinco duros a que no lo hace Vd. : *I bet 5 d. that you don't do it.* — Supongo que está Vd. enterado : *I suppose that you're informed.* — Por supuesto : *To be sure! [for supposed].* — El hombre propone y Dios dispone: *man proposes but God disposes.* — ¿Qué se propone Vd. hacer? *What do you intend to do?* — Ese tío me propuso un negocio dudoso : *that fellow [uncle] proposed to me a doubtful affair.* — Disponga Vd. de mí : *Dispose of me.* — Estoy buen (mal) dispuesto : *I am well- (ill-) disposed.* — Aquí se compone calzado : *here we mend shoes [sh. m. themselves].*

2 Pedir (*to ask for a thing*), *preguntar, (to ask in order to know, inquire)* : ¿Dónde puedo pedir informes? — Pregunte Vd. en el Patronato del Turismo. — *Where can I ask informations? — Inquire at the Touring Office.*

Le pregunté si le molestaba y le pedí perdón : *I asked him if I was disturbing him and begged his pardon.* — ¿Por qué pide Vd. limosna? le pregunté. *Why do you begalms? I inquired of him.* — Pedí un helado y pregunté

cuanto valía : *I ordered an icecream and asked how much it cost.* — Me pidió permiso para preguntarme varias cosas : *He asked me leave to question me about various things.*

3 La moneda, *money generally.* Le pagué en la misma moneda : *I paid him back in his own coin.*

La calderilla : *small change; la vuelta, the change (to be given back).* — Me han dado toda la vuelta en calderilla : *they have paid [given] back my change all in small change (coins).* — No tengo la vuelta : *I haven't the change.* — No tengo calderilla : *I haven't any small change.*

Se llama calderilla a las monedas de cinco y diez céntimos. Las piezas (*or*: monedas) de plata (*silver*), de una y dos pesetas, y los duros (5 pesetas) no son calderilla. Hay billetes de 25, 50, 100, 500 (quinientas), y mil pesetas.

Tenga Vd. cuidado con las (*take care of*) monedas de plata, pues las hay falsas (*false*).

4 Soltar : *to blurt, or detach, set at liberty.* Soltar una barbaridad : *to blurt out a nonsense.* — Frases sueltas : *detached (separate) sentences.* — ¡Suélteme! *Let me go!* — El soltero, la soltera : *the bachelor, the single lady.*

5 Azucarillo : Porción de masa esponjosa (*spongy paste*) que se hace con almíbar (*sugar syrup*), clara de huevo (*white of egg*) y zumo de limón (*lemon juice*). Empapado (*soaked*) en agua o deshecho (*dayssaitcho : undone, dissolved*). El azúcar : *sugar; dulce : sweet.*

6 Let us see again : — 1 Es preciso (*or*: es necesario) que venga Vd. sin tardar. — 2 He perdido mi portamonedas; menos mal que no tenía (*or*: llevaba) gran

cosa en él. — 3 Quería volver al día siguiente, pero no me fué posible. — 4 A la mañana siguiente, a la noche siguiente. — 5 Estoy algo (or: un poco) cansado; voy a



Lección Setenta y ocho (78)

León pide consejos (1)

- 1 (León es un joven de unos cincuenta y tantos años (2), soltero y galante. Tiene un egoísmo tranquilo, nunca se ha preocupado para nada de los demás.)
- 2 Lleva un bigote gris, tiene las piernas cortas, el abdomen abultado, botas de charol, chaleco blanco y sombrero de paja (3). León entra en el Circo a las diez de la noche.)
- 3 León. — Yo necesitaría que alguien me indicara adonde debo ir, porque si no, estoy expuesto a aburrirme como el año pasado.
- 4 ¡Luego estos médicos son tan estúpidos! Le digo a mi médico : — Yo estoy mal, doctor.

descansar. — 6 Hable usted alto, que (or: pues, or: porque) soy algo (or: un poco) sordo. — 7 El le entregó su cartera a cambio de un sobre cerrado, que contenía periódicos atrasados. — 8 Haga usted lo que quiera, es igual.

1 It is necessary that you should come without delay. — 2 I have lost my purse; lucky enough [less bad] that I had nothing much in it. — 3 I wanted to come back on the following day but it wasn't possible for me. — 4 The following morning, the following night. — 5 I am somewhat (a little) tired; I go to rest ["untire"]. — 6 Speak loud for I am a little deaf. — 7 He gave him his wallet in exchange for a closed envelope which contained old [belated] papers. — 8 Do what you want (subj.), it doesn't matter [it's equal].

Leo asks advice[s]. — 1 Leo is a youngster of about fifty and so many years, single and gallant. He has a tranquil selfishness, and has never concerned himself in [for] anything with the others. — 2 He wears a grey moustache, has short legs, a pot-bellied abdomen, patent-leather [varnished] boots, a white waistcoat and a straw hat. Leo enters the Circus at 10 p.m. — 3 Leo. — I should need somebody to [that somebody should: imperf. subj.] show me where I must go, because, if not, I am liable to be dull like last year. — 4 And then those doctors are so stupid! I tell him, tell my doctor: — I am unwell, doctor.

NOTES.

(1) *For a change we'll take for the text of 3 lessons an amusing light comedy from Caballero Audaz. The notes, slightly longer, will replace the "Ejercicios".* — Pedir, yo pido, Vd. pide.

(2) Tanto, like mucho, poco, etc. is variable. Notice how unos and tantos are used here: Tengo unas (or algunas) pesetas, I have a few p. — Tengo unas veintitantas pesetas, I have twenty and a few p.

(3) Bigote: pelo que nace sobre el labio (lip) superior. — Un bulto, a package (un paquete), or a bulge, hence abultado. — Las botas, boots or high boots; los zapatos, the shoes. — Sombrero hongo, bowler ("mushroom hat"); sombrero blando, a soft hat; sombrero de copa or de copa alta, a top hat ("of high cut"). — La boina, the beret. La gorra, the cap.

- 5 — ¿Qué le pasa a usted? ¿No tiene usted apetito? — Sí, tengo apetito. — ¿No tiene usted sueño? — Sí, tengo sueño (4).
— Entonces, ¿qué siente usted?
- 6 — Hombre, yo no siento nada, pero me intranquilizo con facilidad, me aburro por cualquier cosa y eso no puede ser sano. Yo debía (5) tomar unas aguas.
- 7 — Pues vaya usted a Arrigorriaga, o a Caldeira, o a la Carbonera... Y se marcha. ¡Estos médicos son tan egoístas!
- 8 (*León ve a su amigo y va a sentarse a su lado.*)
- 9 León. — Hola, Curro. ¡Buenas noches!
Curro. — Hola, León. ¿Qué hay? (6).
León. — Nada, aquí como siempre. Esto está muy desanimado.
Curro. — Es que se ha ido ya todo el mundo.
¿Tú no te vas?
- 10 León. — Estoy vacilando, porque me encuentro malucho. Me han dicho que vaya a Arrigorriaga, que es hermoso.
- 11 Curro. — ¿Hermoso? Es magnífico, chico. Allí se pasan los días sin notarlo. Toda gente de Madrid, te advierto.
- 12 El año pasado estuvo Lola Izquierdo y nos divertimos la mar (7). (Sigue.)

5 What happens to you?

You have no appetite? — Yes, I have appetite. — You don't sleep well [have not sleep]? — Yes, I sleep well. — Then what do you feel? — 6 Indeed, I feel nothing, but I fret readily, I feel dull for any motive [thing] and this can't be healthy. I should take the waters. — 7 Well go to A, or C., or la C. And he goes away. Those doctors are so selfish! — 8 Leo sees [at] his friend and goes and sits [to s.] at his side. — 9 Leo. — Good night, old Curro! — Curro. — This old Leo. What's the matter? — Leo. — Nothing, here, it's like always. It's very depressing. — Curro. — It's because [that] everybody has already left. Don't you leave? — 10 Leo. — I hesitate, because I find myself seedy. They told me to go [that I go] to A., that it's beautiful. — 11 Curro. — Beautiful? It's splendid, my boy. The days fly [pass] without (one) noticing it. All Madrid people, I warn you. — 12 Last year, Lola I. was there, and we had a great time. (*To be continued.*)

Es un joven de
unos cincuenta
y tantos años.



(4) ¿Tiene usted sueño? [*Have you sleep?*] *Are you sleepy?* or, here: *Do you sleep well?* (¿Duerme usted bien?). — *Estoy mal, I am ill at ease. Estoy malo, I am ill. Soy malo, I am bad, wicked.*

(5) *I should* is theoretically: yo debería; but this form sounds affected and many people say: yo debía, which is properly: *I had to*. — *Con facilidad or fácilmente*. — *Tomar unas aguas or Tomar aguas*.

(6) *Hola*, like English *hello!*, a familiar greeting. — *Francisco, Francis, familiarly Paco* and in *Andalusia, Curro*.

(7) *La mar*, a familiar phrase: *heaps, lots of*. *Había la mar de gente, there were heaps of people*. *Mar* is masculine (el mar Mediterráneo), except in a few, especially nautical, phrases. — *Alta mar, the high sea(s)*. *Le estoy la mar de agradecida, I am heaps grateful to him (or to you)*.

Lección Setenta y nueve (79)

León pide consejos (continuación)

- 1 León. — ¿Y se come bien?
Curro. — Magníficamente, mejor que en cualquier hotel de aquí.
León. — Otros me han dicho que vaya a Caldeira.
- 2 Curro. — ¡Oh, Caldeira! ¡Admirable! ¡Qué veranos he pasado allá! Unas muchachas gallegas preciosas. Un paisaje... unos manzanos... (1).
- 3 León. — Y este balneario de la Carbonera ¿qué tal es?
Curro. — ¿La Carbonera? Un paraíso. Allá se pone uno bueno (2) sin querer.
- 4 El hotel está a una altura grandísima sobre el nivel del mar. Y luego una gente tan campechana (3) tan simpática...
- 5 León (*aparte*). — Pues señor, este hombre no me ha sacado de duda (4). Todo es magnífico.
- 6 (*Mirando con los gemelos*). Allá están Lolita y Trinidad. Voy a saludarlas. Adiós, Curro (5).
Curro. — ¡Adiós León! Hasta otro rato.

Leo asks advice[s] (continued). — 1 Leo. — And does one eat well there? — Curro. — Splendidly, better than in any hotel here. — Leo. — Others told me to go [that I go] to C. — 2 Curro. — Oh! C.! Admirable! What summers I have passed there! Charming Galician girls. A scenery... Apple trees... — 3 Leo. — And that watering establishment of la C., what [what such] is it like)? — Curro. — La C.? A paradise. One gets well again [puts oneself good] without trying to [wanting (it)]. — 4 The hotel is at a very great altitude above sea level. And then, so good and kind people! — 5 Leo (aside). — Well, my dear sir, this man has not driven out my uncertainty [has not drawn me out of my doubt]. Everything is splendid. — 6 (Looking through [with] opera-glasses) : There are L. and T. I go to greet them Good bye Curro. — Curro. — Good bye, Leo. See you [until] another time.

Se le ve a Vd. poco



79

NOTES.

(1) *Charming* is encantador (which also means *enchanting* and *enchanter*) or precioso (which also m. *precious*). — La manzana, *apple*; el manzano, *a-tree*.

(2) Carbón, *coal*; carbón de piedra, *mineral [of stone] coal*; coal-seller, carbonero, -a. Bueno is *good* or *in good-health*.

(3) Campechano : franco, dispuesto para cualquier broma (*joke*) o diversión.

(4) Sacar, *to draw*. Sacar de un apuro, *sacar de la pobreza, to help out of a difficulty, out of poverty*. El aceite se saca de aceitunas, *oil is made out of olives*. — Sacó una peseta de su portamonedas, *he drew a p. from his purse*. — Saque usted la lengua. *Stick out your tongue*. (Before e, c becomes q in order to preserve its sound.)

(5) Los gemelos, *the twins, sleeve-links*.

- 7 Lolita. — Hola. León.
 Trinidad. — Hola, Leoncito.
 Sandoval (*hombre de barba negra y mirada aviesa*). — Hola, León. Se le ve a usted poco (6).
- 8 León. — Sí; estoy algo malucho.
 Sandoval. — Sí, va usted tomando facha de viejecillo (7).
- 9 León (*sonriendo de mala gana*). — Claro, el tiempo pasa para todos. Estoy pensando en salir este verano. Creo que voy a ir a Arrigorriaga.
- 10 Sandoval. — No haga usted ese disparate.
 León. — ¿No? ¿Por qué?
 Sandoval. — Porque es insoportable.
- 11 Allí no hay más que gente de Madrid, pero de lo más impertinente y ceremoniosa que puede usted suponer (8).
- 12 Hay que vestirse para ir al comedor, para ir a tomar las aguas. Luego caro como un demonio;
- 13 por llevarle la maleta a su habitación, diez pesetas; por un vaso de agua trescientas pesetas...
- 14 León. — ¡Qué barbaridad!
 Sandoval. — Además (9), aquello es húmedo y malsano. ¡Se cogen (10) unos reumatismos terribles! Y de mala clase.
- 15 Yo he conocido a dos que murieron de un reumatismo deformante, cogido allá.

(Sigue.)

7 Lol. — Here's Leo. — Trin. — How do, my little Leo. — Sand (a many with a [of] black beard and scowling look). — Good evening, D. Leo. We [one] see little of you. — 8 Leo. — Yes I am somewhat unwell. — Sand. — Yes you're in a (fair) way to take on the aspect of a little old man. — 9 Leo (smiling on the wrong side) [of bad will] : Of course time passes by for all. I think of going away this summer; I think I'll go to A. — 10 Sand. — Don't do this silly thing. — Leo. — No? Why? — Sand. — Because it's unbearable. — 11 There are only Madrid people over there, but among the most impertinent and ceremonious that you could suppose. — 12 One must dress up to go into the dining-room, to go and take the waters. Then it's expensive as hell [a devil]; — 13 To carry your suitcase to your bedroom, 10 p.; for a glass of water, 300 p... — 14 Leo. — It's madness! — Sand. — Moreover it's damp and unwholesome. One catches terrible rheumatism! And of the bad kind [class]. — 15 I have known [at] two (men) who died of a deforming rheumatism (they) caught there! (*To be continued.*)

(6) Se ve poco, [*sees itself*] *is seen little, one sees little of*. Se le ve a usted poco, *one sees (at) her (dative) little [at]* Your Honour, i.e. : *You're not very conspicuous!...*

(7) Facha : aspecto. — Viejecillo, dimin. of viejo.

(8) Lo (neuter), *of the most, what is most impertinent*. Note, however, that the adjective (ceremoniosa) agrees with *la gente*, femin.

(9) ¡Qué barbaridad!, ¡Qué atrocidad! must not be taken literally; they simply mean : *It's madness! Would you believe it! etc...*

(10) Coger, *to seize, catch*. Procure Vd. cogerle de buen humor, *try to catch him in a good mood*. — Reumatismo, o reuma : enfermedad (*illness*) que se manifiesta por dolores en las articulaciones, o en las partes musculares y fibrosas del cuerpo (*body*).

Lola, Lolita, familiar for Dolores : *pains* (from la Virgen de los Dolores, the *Virgin of Pains*). — Trinidad, *Trinity* is familiarly Trini. *Smiling on the wrong side (of the face)* is expressed by the picturesque phrase : con sonrisa de conejo (connyHo) : *with a rabbit's smile*.

Lección Ochenta (80)

León pide consejos (conclusión)

- 1 León. — ¡Demonio! Pues no voy. Me marcho a Caldeira.
Sandoval. — ¿A Caldeira? Me hace mucha gracia (1) que diga usted eso.
- 2 León. — ¿Por qué?
Sandoval. — Porque ir a Caldeira es como ir al fin del mundo.
- 3 Tiene usted que hacer cuatro transbordos, pasar una noche en una estación donde no hay fonda, y andar seis horas en diligencia (2).
- 4 León. — ¡Qué disparate!
Sandoval. — Luego allá no tiene usted ni un periódico, ni un libro, ni gente con quien hablar. A los cinco o seis días entra una melancolía... (3).
- 5 León. — Pues es una broma. ¿Y el balneario de la Carbonera, también es malo? Porque he oído decir que es una maravilla.
- 6 Sandoval. — No tiene más inconveniente sino que ahora estará a cuarenta y cinco grados a la sombra (4).

Leo asks advice (the end). — 1 L. — By Jove! Then I don't go (there). I go to C. — San. — To C.? It does amuse me (see N.) to hear you [that you should] say this. — 2 L. — Why? — San. — Because going to C. is like going to the end of the earth. — 3 You must change trains four times, spend a night in a station where there's no refreshment-room, and travel [do] 6 hours in a stage-coach. — 4 L. — That's the limit! — San. — Then you have not a paper over there, not a book, no people with whom to talk. After 5 or 6 days there comes over [enters] you such a melancholy... — 5 L. — Then it's a joke! And the watering-establishment of la C., it's bad too? Because I heard [say] that it was a wonder. — 6 San. — There's [it has] no great [more] drawback to it, except that, at present, there will be [it w. be at] 45 degrees (centigrade) in the shade.

NOTES.

(1) Gracia, *grace*, also means *fun, humour*: ¡ Qué gracioso es Vd.!, *How amusing you are!* — No estoy para gracias, *I am not in a mood for joking.*

(2) Hacer cuatro transbordos: cambiar de tren cuatro veces. — Andar means properly *to go on foot*, but is used with various other meanings, such as *to cover (a distance), to work (be in working order)*: Este reloj de pulsera anda (or marcha) estupendamente. He andado más de quince kilómetros.

(3) A los... días, *At the end, after... days*. — A los quince días de estar en España, *After a fortnight's stay in Spain.*

(4) La sombra, *the shade* (hence sombrero, *hat*, la sombrilla, *parasol*). Sombre is sombrio or obscuro. — Tener buena sombra, *te be congenial, likable, to be a "nice fellow"*; tener mala sombra, *to be a "nasty fellow"*, bearing ill luck. — Estamos a diez grados bajo cero; estamos a diez grados (sobre cero), *there are 10 degrees below zero, there are 10 d. (above zero).*

7 León. — ¿Hace tanto calor?

Sandoval. — Allí se asfixia uno, y eso no es lo peor..

León. — ¿Pues qué es lo peor?

Sandoval. — Lo peor es la gente.

8 León. — Si me han dicho que es gente muy campechana.

Sandoval. — Sí; labradores ricos de por allá; muy francotes y muy alegres;

9 un día le llenan a usted de tierra la cama, otro día le tiran a un charco... son muy divertidos (5).

10 León. — ¿Pero todos no serán así?

Sandoval. — No; hay hombres graves y serios y éstos le convidan a usted a ir a su cortijo,

11 doce o catorce horas a caballo al sol, y si no acepta usted lo toman a desaire y son capaces de darle a usted de palos (6).

12 León. — Pues señor, parece que no hay un balneario donde ir. Voy a dar una vuelta. Hasta luego.

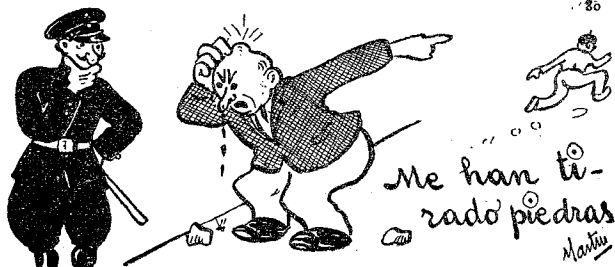
Todos. — Hasta luego, León.

13 Sandoval (*riendo a carcajadas*). — El vejete (7) se marcha furioso.

Lolita. — ¡Qué malo es usted!

14 León (*solo*). — Se ríen de las cosas más serias. Ya no sé donde ir. Nadie le da a uno un buen consejo.

7 L. — Is it so warm there? — San. — One gets suffocated there, and it's not the worst (of it). — L. — Well what's the worst? — San. — The worst is the people. — 8 L. — Yet [si] they told me that they are very open-natured. — San. — Yes, rich farmers of the neighbourhood [of by there]; very rough-and-ready and merry; — 9 one day they fill your bed with earth, another, they throw you into a pond... they're very amusing. — 10 L. — But they won't be all like this. — San. — No there are grave and serious men, and those invite you to go to their farm; 11 12 or 14 hours, on horseback, in the sun, and if you don't accept, they take it ill [to insult] and are capable of cudgelling you. — 12 L. — Then, (my dear) sir, it seems that there is not one watering-place where to go. I'll go for a stroll. (See you) soon. — All. — (See you) soon, Leo. — 13 San. (bursting out laughing). — The old bean goes off in a fury. — Lol. — How bad you are! — 14 L. (alone). — They laugh at the most serious things. I no longer know where to go. Nobody gives one [him] a good (piece of) advice.



(5) Llenar, *to fill*; lleno, *full*; vacío, *empty*. — Tirar, *to throw or pull*. Me han tirado piedras, *they threw stones at me*. — Tire esto a la basura, *throw this to the rubbish*. — Tirar el dinero por la ventana (or, stronger: tirar la casa por la ventana), *to throw one's money out of the window*. — Tire usted de la cuerda, *Pull [of] the rope*.

(6) Caballo de vapor, *horse-power*. A 10 HP: un (coche de diez caballos. — Dar palos, or dar de palos, *to cudgel*. El palo, *the stick*, or mast. The (walking-) stick, el bastón. — Capaz, *capable*; incapaz, *incapable*.

(7) El viejo, la vieja, *the old man, woman*. El vejete is rather a theatrical personage, with a shade of ridicule. The old man, el anciano; fem.: la anciana.

Lección Ochenta y una (81)

Se ruega... (1)

- 1 **El sablista.** — Querido amigo : Te ruego que me envíes por el dador tres pesetas para cenar esta noche (2).
- 2 **P.D. (3).** — He reflexionado y te pido que me envíes un duro en vez de las tres pesetas.
- 3 (*Contestación del amigo.*) — Querido amigo : Te envío las tres pesetas que me pides antes de reflexionar.
- 4 **P. D.** — He reflexionado yo también y no te envío nada; me voy yo a cenar con el duro.
- 5 **¿Qué diferencia** hay entre una serpiente y un gabán de pieles (4) ?
- 6 — Que la serpiente es un animal que cambia de piel, y el gabán es una piel que suele cambiar de animal (5).
- 7 **Mi chico,** dice un padre de familia a otro, tiene la mala costumbre de interrumpirme cuando hablo;
- 8 él de usted no tiene todavía edad para eso (6).
- 9 — No, replica el otro, el mío se contenta ahora con interrumpirme cuando duermo.

Please... [one is begged...]. — 2 The tapper. — Dear friend, I pray you to send [that you s.] me by the bearer [giver] 3 pesetas to dine to-night. — 2 P.S. — I have thought and pray you to send me one douro instead of the 3 p. — 3 Answer of the friend. — Dear friend, I send you the 3 p. that you ask me before thinking. — 4 P.S. — I have thought, too, and send you nothing; I shall go and dine with the douro. — 5 What difference is there between a snake and a fur coat? — 6 [That] the snake is an animal which changes skins, and a fur-coat is a skin which often changes animals. — 7 My brat, says a father to another, has the bad habit of interrupting me when I speak; — 8 yours is not yet in age [has not yet age] for that. — 9 No, replies the other, mine is content for the present to [with] interrupt me when I sleep.

NOTES.

(1) Se ruega no escupir en el suelo, *Please, don't spit on the floor*. Se ruega, "*prays itself*", "*one prays*", is the usual formula for public notices, with : Se prohíbe, *It is forbidden to*. Infinitive : rogar, *to pray or beg*; yo ruego, usted ruega, *I pray, you pray* (from Latin rogare, *to ask*. Cf. inter-rogation. *To pray*, in the religious sense, is rezar, and a *prayer* una oración).

(2) To "tap", "touch", borrow from a friend, is : dar un sablazo, *to give a sabre-stroke*, and "the tapper", el sablista. *To borrow* : Tomar prestado. — *To lend* : prestar. — *Dear* (loved) is querido, querida, rather than caro, the contrary of barato, cheap. — Me envies or me mandes. — El dador, *the giver*. But "cheque (payable) to the bearer" is : un cheque al portador.

(3) P.D. is : una posdata.

(4) Un gabán or un abrigo. — La piel, *the skin or fur*. — Soltar la piel, "*to let go the skin*", kick the bucket. — Este chiquillo (dimin. of chico) es de la piel del diablo : *this little brat is full of devilment*.

(5) Soler, *to do often, to use to* (See less. 84, par. 3).

(6) Él de usted or el suyo. — You have already noticed that "another" is otro, without an article. But *the other, the others*, is : el otro, la otra; los otros or los demás.

WE SHALL FROM NOW ON TAKE FOR EXERCISES subjects of practical importance to increase your "*indispensable*" vocabulary, whereas, in the lessons themselves, we shall continue to make you familiar with syntax and the "*modismos*" or idioms.

Kilométricos. — 1 En vez de tomar un billete para cada recorrido. — 2 es más ventajoso (provechoso, económico) adquirir un « kilométrico », — 3 que es valedero para todas las líneas de la red española, — 4 y

¿Hace el favor
de darme lumbré?
-No tienes toda-
vía edad para
eso.



81

da derecho a recorrer una cantidad determinada de kilómetros, — 5 en un plazo fijado. — 6 Para cada viaje se arrancan en la taquilla (or: ventanilla) los cupones correspondientes a la distancia, a cambio del billete. — 7 Se expenden kilométricos desde tres mil kilómetros en

Lección Ochenta y dos (82)

No lo crea usted

1 Más que el rey. — Yo mando en mi casa más que el rey en la suya. — ¿Cómo es ello? (1).

2 — Pues, muy sencillo; el rey manda las cosas sólo una vez y se las hacen; (2)

adelante, para una o varias personas. — 8 Llevan la fotografía del viajero o viajeros que han de utilizarlos.

Kilometric coupons. — 1 Instead of taking a ticket for each journey, — 2 it is more advantageous to buy "kilometric coupons" — 3 which are available for all the lines of the Spanish railways, — 4 and give you (the) right to travel a determined number of kilometers, — 5 in a fixed amount of time. — 6 For each journey, are detached [pulled off] at the booking-office the coupons corresponding to the distance, in exchange for the ticket. — 7 Kil. coupons are issued from 3,000 Kilom. upwards, for one or several persons. — 8 They bear the photo of the traveller or travellers who have to use them.

La red : the net or network.

Corbatas desde dos pesetas en adelante : Ties from 2 pes. upwards. — Desde hoy en adelante : From to-day on. To take one's ticket in advance : Tomar el billete con anticipación (and not *en adelante*, which would mean *in the future*). — To pay in advance : pagar por adelantado.

Do not believe him. — 1 More than the king. — I command in my house more than the king in his. How's that? — 2 It is very simple; the king orders things once and they do them for him at once;

NOTES.

(1) ¿Cómo es ello? or ¿Cómo es eso? — Mandar, to order (ordenar) or send (enviar). — ¡A mi mando!, To my command! — Mándele Vd. a paseo : send him about his business. — To order something in a shop (en un almacén), at a restaurant, is *pedir* (to ask). He *pedido* tila, I have ordered a lime (-blossom tea).

(2) A peculiarity which will puzzle you for a few more lessons : I explain it to him should be "yo lo le explico"; but the dative (to him) is put before "it" : I explain to him it; and to make it worse, the dative *le* changes into *se*, and we have : yo se lo explico, *se* meaning to you, to him, to her, to them, according to the case. — Yo se lo diré, I shall tell it you, or tell it him. — ¿No ha visto usted mis estampas? Yo se las enseñaré : You have not seen my engravings (or pictures)? I shall show them to you. — Sus zapatos (de usted) están listos; se los enviarán (or mandarán) : your shoes are ready; they will send them to you. Se los preparan : They prepare them for you.

3 yo suelo en mi casa mandarlas veinte veces y no las hacen.

4 En la escuela. El maestro. — ¿Qué árbol da las aceitunas?

El discípulo. — Ninguno. — Sí hombre, el olivo. — No señor, no las da, se las quitan (**3**).

5 — ¿**No cree usted** en la amistad? ¿Por qué? — Porque la amistad es uno de esos paraguas

6 que se vuelven del revés en cuanto hace mal tiempo (**4**).

7 — ¡**Cochero!** ¿Cuánto me costaría la carrera hasta la estación? — Una peseta. — ¿Y el equipaje? — Dos reales (**5**).

8 — Entonces cargue (**6**) el equipaje, que yo iré a pie detrás del coche.

En el tren. — **1** Se prohíbe escupir en el suelo. — **2** Es peligroso asomarse. — **3** Departamento reservado; Fumadores; Señoras; Correos. — **4** ¿Permite Vd. que baje el cristal, que hay corriente (de aire)? — **5** ¿Me hace el favor de subir el cristal? — **6** ¡Cuidado! la portezuela está mal cerrada. — **7** Haga el favor de prestarme su guía por un momento. — **8** Permita que ponga su maleta en la red; que baje su maleta de la red. — **9** Tenga cuidado, que es muy pesada. — **10** ¿Cuál es la próxima estación? — **11** ¿Tenemos tiempo para

3 I am wont, at home, to order them 20 times and they don't do them. — 4 **At school.** — The teacher. — What tree gives olives? — The pupil. — None. — Yes, certainly, the olive-tree. — No, sir, it doesn't give them. They take them from it. — 5 **You don't believe in [the] friendship?** Why? — Because friendship is one of those umbrellas — 6 which turn inside out as soon as there is bad weather. — 7 **Cabman!** How much would cost me the run from here to the station? — One peseta. — And the luggage? — Fifty centimes. — 8 Then load on the luggage, and I'll go on foot behind the carriage.

(3) *Quítese el abrigo (el gabán) : Take off your overcoat (cloak).* — *Un quitasol, a parasol ("take off-sun").* — *Este asunto me quita el sueño : This affair takes sleep from me.*

(4) *En cuanto, as soon as.*

(5) *Un real (royal) : 25 centimos.*

(6) *Cargar, to load, yo cargo, Vd. carga, I, you load,* in the imperative the *g* becomes *gu* to preserve its sound : *¡cargue! load!*

In the train. — 1 It is forbidden to spit on the ground. — 2 It is dangerous to lean out. — 3 Reserved compartment; smokers (only); ladies (only); Mail. — 4 Allow (me) to lower [that I l.] the window, there is draught (of air). — 5 Will you please [do me the favour to] raise the window? — 6 Mind! the door is not well [badly] shut. — 7 Please, lend me your guide-book for a moment. — 8 Allow me to put your suitcase in the rack. — 9 Take care, [that] it is very heavy. — 10 What is the next station? — 11 Have we the time to go

bajar? — 12 ¡Viajeros al tren! — 13 ¿Permite que apague la luz, que baje la luz, que encienda la luz? — 14 Buenas noches. — Que Vd. descanse.

*un
paraguas
que se
vuelve
del revés*



Lección Ochenta y tres (83)

¿De qué se queja Vd.?

- 1 **¡Ese Fulano** es un idiota! ¡pues no va contando por ahí que me pidió veinte duros y se los dí (1)!
- 2 — ¿Y eso le molesta a Vd.? — ¡Ya lo creo! ¿No ve Vd. que eso me puede ocasionar otros sablazos?
- 3 **La madre.** — ¿No te parece que nuestra hija ha hecho grandes progresos en el canto?
- 4 **El padre.** — ¡Claro! Al principio sólo se quejaban los vecinos de la casa. Ahora se queja todo el barrio (2).

out? — 12 Take your seats! — 13 Allow me to switch off the light, to dim down the light, to switch on the light? — 14 Good night. — Sleep well [may you rest]!

Asomarse a la ventana : *to lean out of the window.*

Notice the subjunctives : yo bajo, *I lower*; que yo baje, *that I (should) lower*; yo apago, *I put out*; que yo apague, *that I (should) put out* (inf. apagar), yo enciendo, *I light*; que yo encienda (inf. encender), *that I (should) light*; Vd. descansa, *you rest*; que Vd. descansa, *may you rest* (inf. descansar); yo pongo, *I put*, que yo ponga : *that I (should) put* (inf. poner).

Vd. tiene, *you have or hold*. Tenga Vd. : *have or hold*.

Of what are you complaining? — 1 That what's his name is an idiot! Does he not go telling everywhere [by here] that he asked me 20 duros and (that) I gave them to him? — 2 And this annoys you? — I think so! Don't you see that this can bring about more [other] tappings for me! — 3 Mother. — Does it not seem to you that our daughter has made great headway in singing? — 4 Father. — It's obvious! In the beginning only the inhabitants of the house complained; now all the district complains.

NOTES.

(1) Un idiota, una idiota, *an idiot, a fool*. ¡Qué disparate! or ¡Qué barbaridad! : *It's foolish, idiotic!* — Contar, *to count or recount, tell*. ¡Cuéntemelo! : *Tell it me!* — Se lo he contado todo : *I have told you (or him) all*. Se los dí, *for le los dí, to him gave them*. — Quejarse, *to complain*. — Voy a hacer una reclamación : *I go to put in a complaint*. — Voy a presentar una denuncia de esto : *I go to lodge a complaint*.

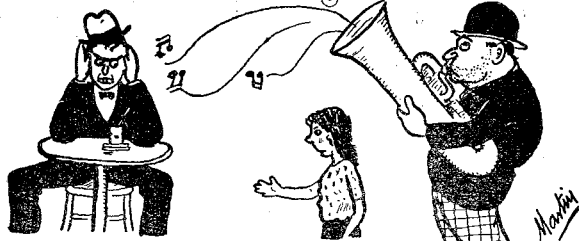
5 — **Usted me puso** una dentadura postiza y me aseguró que sería como los dientes naturales (3).

6 — Sin duda. — Pues bien, sus dientes falsos me hacen sufrir horriblemente.

7 — Entonces ¿de qué se queja? Ya le dije que eran como los naturales.

8 **Epitafio.** — Aquí un hablador se halla que por primera vez calla (4).

¿Le molesta a Vd?



Lección Ochenta y cuatro (84)

REVISION AND NOTES

1 **The days of the week.** — 1 Los domingos solemos ir a merendar en el campo. — 2 El lunes cumpliré veinte años. — 3 Siento que no pueda venir el martes, pero vendré el miércoles si a Vd. le conviene. — 4

5 You put me a set of teeth and assured me that it would be like real teeth. — 6 No doubt. — Well your false teeth make me suffer horribly. — 7 Then what are you complaining of? I told you indeed that they were like the real ones. — 8 An epitaph. — Here lies a chatterer, who keeps silent for the first time.

(3) Poner, yo puse, Vd. puso, *to put, I, you put* (pret-erite). El diente, *the tooth*; el dentista, *the dentist*.

(4) Callar, *to keep silent*. — ¡Silencio!, *Silence!* — ¡Calle!, *Be silent!* — ¡Calla! *Be (thou) silent!* — Quien calla otorga, *(he) who says nothing consents (authorizes)*: él que no contradice en ocasión conveniente da a entender que aprueba. — Aprobar, *to approve*; probar, *to prove*; la prueba, *the proof*.

Cantar

Asómate a esa ventana,
Bella dama, y te veré
y con la luz de tus ojos,
el cigarro encenderé.

Show yourself at that window — fair lady, and I shall see you — and with the light of your eyes — my [the] cigarette I shall light.

Señora, *femin.* of señor is the current word for *lady*. Dama (mujer noble o de calidad distinguida) corresponds to caballero.

Likewise, bella is rather rare; but one says: el bello sexo, *the fair sex*. El cigarro, *the cigar* or *cigarette*. If one wants to make it clear that a cigar is concerned, one says: el puro. *The cigarette*: el cigarrillo, or el pitillo (*dimin. of pito, a whistle*).

El jueves pasado tuve el gusto de saludar a su señora de Vd. — 5 ¿Come Vd. de vigilia en (or: los) viernes? — 6 Del sábado en ocho días estaré de vuelta.

1 (On) [the] Sundays we are in the habit of lunching in the country. — 2 On [the] monday, I shall be [accomplish] 20 [years]. — 3 I regret that I should not be able to come on [the] Tuesday, but I shall come on.

Cabarello, está Vd. sucio : *Sir, you are dirty* (Trans. state : you have got a stain, *una mancha*).

Caballero, es Vd. sucio : *Sir, you are a dirty (fellow)* (natur. dispos.)

Es muy alegre, pero hoy está triste : *He is very sprightly* (nat. disp.) *but to-day he is sad* (trans. st.).

3 Soler : *to use to, be wont to, or happen frequently*, Suelo enterarme antes de decidirme : *I am in the habit of getting informed before [of] deciding [me]*. Suele llover en la primavera : *it often rains in Spring*.

It is one of the means to express "often" in Sp. together with : a menudo, and muchas veces.

4 Cuanto. — ¿Cuánto vale esta sombrilla? *How much (does) this parasol cost?* — ¡Cuánto me alegro verle! *How glad I am to see you!* — ¡Cuánta gente! *What a crowd!* — Haré cuanto pueda : *I shall do all I can* (as much as I should be able). — Le dí cuanto llevaba encima : *I gave him all I had on me.* — Cuanto más duermo, más sueño tengo : *the more I sleep, the more sleepy I am [sleep I have]*. En cuánto me despierto, pido el desayuno : *as soon as I wake up, I ask for my breakfast*.

5 Más. — ¿Qué hora es? — Serán las cinco, a lo más. — *What time is it?* — *It will be 5, at the most.* — Por más que miro, no veo nada : *Look as I may, I see nothing.* — Este trabajo es cada vez más (or: más y más) fácil : *this work is [each time or] more and more easy [easier and eas.]*. — Calla, no dices más que tonterías : *Shut up, you say only [don't say more than] silly things.* — ¿Quiere más? *Do you want more?* — Este chico no es tonto, sino más bien perezoso : *This boy is not stupid, but rather lazy.*

Lección Ochenta y cinco (85)

**Cristóbal Colón llega
al Nuevo Mundo**

- 1 Dondequiera le acogen los indios con tímida amistad, una vez vencido (1) el miedo que les inspiran los extranjeros,
- 2 a quienes consideran dioses y semidioses (2).
- 3 Ni una muestra (3) de hostilidad, ni una acción mal intencionada :
- 4 a lo sumo roban en uno de los barcos una menudencia, un objeto brillante o colorado (4)
- 5 que despierta su ingenua codicia, y escapan con él; pero si les piden cuentas (5),
- 6 están dispuestos a entregar cuanto poseen, con tal que se les consienta (6) guardar el objeto maravilloso, un pedazo de espejo, un trapo rojo...
- 7 Los indios sólo sienten hacia los recién llegados admiración y respeto (7).



85

*Hba encontra-
do su media
naranja*

Cristopher Columbus arrives in the New World.
 — 1 Everywhere the Indians receive him with timid friendship, once overcome the fear that foreigners inspire them,
 — 2 whom they consider (like) gods and demi-gods —
 3 Neither a sign of hostility, nor an ill-intentioned act : —
 4 At most they steal in one of the ships a trifle, a shining or coloured thing — 5 which arouses their ingenuous greed and escape with it; if they are called to account [if they ask them accounts], — 6 they are disposed to give over all that they possess, provided they are allowed [they consent them] to keep the wonderful object, a bit of mirror, a red rag... — 7 The Indians feel towards the new-comers only admiration and respect.

NOTES.

(1) *Dondequiera* : where (one) likes, *wherever* (en todas partes), or *everywhere*; also : *doquiera*. — *Acoger*, to receive. — *Vencer*, to *vanquish*. — *Me doy por vencido*, I acknowledge [give] myself [for] *vanquished*.

(2) ¿Quién? *Who?* varies in the plural : ¿Quién es este forastero? *Who is this foreigner?* — ¿Quiénes son estos forasteros? *Who are these foreigners?* — Demi-gods, *semi-dios*, but : *half a kilo*, medio kilo; *half an hour*, media hora, etc... *The half*, la mitad. — *My (better) half (wife)*, mi costilla (my rib). — *Ha encontrado su media naranja* (his half orange) : *he has found his sister soul* (also : su alma gemela : *his twin soul*).

(3) *Mostrar* = enseñar, to show. La muestra, the sign (shop); the sample; the sign, mark.

(4) *Colorado* : coloured or red. Ella se puso colorada, *She became [put herself] red*.

(5) *Despertar*, to wake; el cuento, the tale, narrative (cf. to recount); la cuenta, the account.

(6) *Poseer*, to possess; consentir, to allow. permit [permitir], to consent, yield. — Con tal que, provided that, a condición de que.

(7) Los recién casados, the new-married couple (cf. recent). — *Respetar*, to respect; respectable, respectable.

- 8 « Vinieron muchos », anota Colón el 14 de octubre, « dando gracias a Dios, echándose al suelo,
- 9 y levantaban las manos al cielo y después a voces nos llamaban para que fuésemos a tierra » (8).
-

Llegada al hotel. — 1 A ver, una habitación, haga el favor. — 2 ¿La desea usted exterior, con cuarto de baño? — 3 ¿Qué precio tienen? — 4 Habitación sólo, con una o dos camas, desde cuatro pesetas en adelante, — 5 y con baño desde once, más el diez por ciento para la servidumbre. — 6 Enséñeme una de cinco o seis pesetas. — 7 Botones, acompaña a este señor al tercer piso, y que le enseñen el sesenta y tres. — 8 Hace el favor, señor, subimos en el ascensor. — 9 Me gusta la habitación; ¿dónde está la llave de la luz? — 10 Aquí para encender al entrar, y a la cabecera de la cama tiene usted otra llave (o pera) y el botón del timbre. — 11 ¿Quiere usted que le suban el equipage? — Desde luego.

Lección Ochenta y seis (86)

Un disgusto (1)

- 1 Un día, al volver de la oficina, recibió don Tomás la desagradable noticia de que el almuerzo no estaba aún (2).

8 “(There) came many”, notes Columbus on the 14th of October, “giving thanks to God, throwing themselves to the ground; — 9 and they would lift their hands to the sky and then would call us loudly [at voices] that we should go [be] ashore”.

(8) A voces : a gritos. — ¡ No tantas voces! [*Not so many shouts*] : *Don't shout like that!* — *The verb ir has the same preterite as ser : yo fui, Vd. fué, nosotros fuimos, etc., I was or went, you were or went, we were or went, etc...*

Arrival at the hotel. — 1 (Let me) see a room, please. — 2 Do you want it looking on the street [exterior], with a bathroom? — 3 What are the prices? — 4 Bedroom alone, with one or two beds, from 4 pes., — 5 and with bath(room) from 11 pes., plus 10 per cent for attendance. — 6 Show me one from 5 to 6 pes. — 7 Buttons, accompany this gentleman to the 3rd floor and let them show him the 63. — 8 If you please, sir, let's go up in the lift. — 9 The room pleases me; where is the switch [key of the light]? — 10 Here, to light up on entering. and at the head of the bed you have another switch (or pear-switch), and the button of the bell. — 11 Do you want your luggage to be brought up [that they bring up...]? — Certainly (since then).

A tiff. — 1 One day, on returning from the office, don T. received the disagreeable news [of] that [the] lunch was not yet [ready].

NOTES.

(1) *Disgusto, a scene, a tiff.* He tenido un disgusto con el dueño : *I have had a tiff with the landlord.* No le hablo, estamos disgustados : *I don't speak to him, we are angry (with each other) [have fallen out].* — Eso no me disgusta : *this does not displease me* (contrary of eso no me gusta). Disgust *Disgust, el asco; to disgust, asquear.* That disgusts me : eso me asquea (asskay-a) or eso me da asco.

(2) No estaba aún, *was not yet.* The word listo, *ready*, is not necessary for the meaning. We have seen : ¿Está la señora? *Is Mrs. X at home?*

- 2 La culpa de este retraso, según averiguó, no era de su mujer, sino del carbón, que no ardía (3).
- 3 Muy contrariado agachó la cabeza, hundió ambas manos en los bolsillos del pantalón, pegó una patada en el suelo, (4)
- 4 dió algunos paseos por la cocina, y luego, con aire preocupado, empezó a rascarse el cogote (5).
- 5 — Bueno, dijo, no hay mal que por bien no venga : me afeitaré.
- 6 Se retiró a su cuarto, preparó el jabón, suavizó la navaja, y al ir a colgar el espejito de que servía para rasurarse (6),
- 7 vió que el clavo estaba un palmo más arriba de donde él lo puso (7). (Sigue.)



En el hotel. — 1 La camarera trae sábanas, y hace la cama. — 2 Haga el favor de ponerme (or: Póngame) una manta más, pues soy muy friolero. — 3 Tráigame otra toalla, cepílleme este traje. — 4 En cuanto llame súbame el desayuno : café con leche y tos-

2 The responsibility of this delay, according to what he learnt [inquired], did not rest upon [was not of] his wife but indeed upon [of] the coal, which did not burn. — 3 Much displeased, he bent his head, thrust both his hands in the pockets of his trousers, struck his foot on the ground, — 4 took [gave] a few walks in the kitchen and then, with (a) preoccupied look, began to scratch his head [nape]. — 5 Well, he said, it's an ill wind that blows nobody good [there is no harm that for no good comes]; I will shave [me]. — 6 He retired to his room, prepared the soap, whetted the razor and, on going to hang the small mirror that he used for shaving, — 7 he saw that the nail was 20 centimeters (See note) higher than he had put it [more above of where he put it]. (*To be continued.*)

(3) Averiguar (gwarr), *to find out, establish*. — La culpa es mía, *the fault is mine*. — Arder, *to burn (be consumed)*. To burn something is : quemar (corruption of cremar; cf. cremation). — Me he quemado el chaleco con un cigarro, *I have burnt my waistcoat with a cigarette*. — Cuidado ! que quema ! *Mind ! it's burning*.

(4) Agachar : bajar. — Con la cabeza agachada : *with head hanging down*. — Yo me agaché para coger mi pañuelo : *I stooped down to pick up my handkerchief*. — Hundir, *to sink*; hondo, *deep*. — *I thrust my hands in my pockets* : Metí las manos en los bolsillos (Meter is *to put or thrust*). — No quiero meterme en este lío : *I will not put myself into this scrape*. — Pegar : 1° *to stick*; 2° *to knock, beat, tap*. — Le pegó una patada : *he kicked him*.

(5) Hence acogotar, *to knock senseless*, pegar en el cogote.

(6) Espejito, dimin. of espejo. — Rasurarse is less used than afeitarse. *To get reassured, tranquilizarse*.

(7) Un palmo, *a span*, an ancient measure, from the tip of the thumb to the tip of the little finger, fingers apart. — Más arriba de or más alto que.

At the hotel. — 1 The maid brings sheets and makes the bed. — 2 Will you please put (or Put) one blanket more, because I am very chilly. — 3 Bring me another towel; brush me these clothes. — 4 As soon as I call (subj.) bring me up my breakfast : coffee with milk and toasts. — 5 The wardrobe

tadas. — **5** Al armario le falta la llave y tiene la luna sucia. — **6** El agua del lavabo sale fría. — **7** Deje correr un rato el grifo y saldrá caliente. — **8** ¿Dónde está el retrete? (*or* : el W.C., « water »).

Read the lesson again, putting the verbs in the present : One day, returning from the office, don T. *receives*, etc... Check under :

Sent. 1 : ... recibe ... está. — 2 averigua ... es ... arde. — 3 agacha ... hunde ... pega. — 4 da ... empieza. — 5 dice ... afeitó. — 6 se retira ... prepara ... suaviza ... se sirve. — 7 ve ... está ... pone.

Lección Ochenta y siete (87)

Un disgusto (conclusión)

- 1 No necesitó más para montar en cólera. —
¿Quién ha andado por aquí? empezó a gritar.
- 2 ¿No tengo mandado que nadie entre en mi cuarto? (1).
- 3 Apareció Juanito, su hijo, muy tranquilo,
Venía de la cocina,
- 4 de reírse con su madre de las destempladas
(2) voces de don Tomás. — ¿Qué te ocurre, papá?
- 5 Y al comprender de que se trataba, añadió indiferente :
- 6 — ¡Ah, sí! Yo soy el autor de ese cambio, porque, como he crecido más que tú (3)

lacks a key, and the looking-glass is dirty. — 6 The water of the wash-basin comes out cold. — 7 Let the tap open a moment and it will come out hot. — 8 Where are the lavatories (singul.).

La manta : *the blanket*; la mantilla : *the mantilla*; el mantón : *the shawl*.

La luna : 1) *the moon*; 2) *the looking-glass*. — Un armario de luna : *a mirror-wardrobe*.

¿No le falta nada? : *Do you need [lack] nothing?* — Me hace falta (or : Necesito) un sacacorchos : *I need a corkscrew*. — ¿Necesita Vd. algo más? — Nada más.

Un traje is rather a man's clothes, *a suit of cl.* — A woman's dress is : *un vestido*.

A tiff (the end). — 1 Nothing more was needed to make him angry [to mount him to anger]. — Who has come round [by] here? he began to shout. — 2 Have I not ordered [held commanded] that nobody (should) enter (subjunctive) [into] my room? — 3 (There) appeared Johnny, his son, very calm. He was coming from the kitchen, — 4 had laughed [from laughing] with his mother at the immoderate clamours of don T. — What happens to you, dad? — 5 And on understanding what the matter was, he added, indifferent : — 6 Oh yes, I am the author of that change, because, as I have grown more (tall) than you,

NOTES.

(1) Tengo mandado que... *I hold commanded : I have ordered that...* Tengo proyectado visitar Mallorca este invierno : *I have the intention [project] of visiting Majorca this winter*.

(2) Un clima templado, *a temperate climate*; tepid water, agua templada (or tibia).

(3) Crecer, *to increase, grow*. — *I am taller than you : soy más alto que tú*.

- 7 necesito, para afeitarme cómodamente, que el espejo esté más alto.
 8 — ¡Muy bonito! Y ahora, ¿qué me aconsejas para poder mirarme en el espejo?
 9 ¿Subirme a una silla? ¿Empezar a dar brincos? (4).

(Eduardo Zamacois.)

En el hotel (continuación) .— 1 ¿Comerá el señor en el hotel o hará sus comidas fuera? — 2 ¿Cocinan (or: guisan) con aceite o con manteca? — De las dos formas (or: maneras) . — 3 Por hoy comeré aquí. — Como Vd. guste, señor. — 4 Estoy a régimen y no puedo tomar frituras ni platos con especias. — 5 Si me llaman al teléfono, dice Vd. que he salido; no estoy para nadie. — 6 ¿Tiene el hotel buzón para el correo? ¿A qué hora recogen? — 7 La última recogida se hace a las ocho, al mismo tiempo que el último reparto. — 8 Llame al botones que le voy a mandar a un recado. — 9 Que suba pronto, pues me urge (or : es urgente).

For an exercise, turn each verb of the lesson in the present, with yo and usted. Ex. : necesitó : yo necesito, Vd. necesita, I, you, need. Check under :

1 Yo necesito, Vd. necesita; yo monto, Vd. monta; yo ando, Vd. anda; yo empiezo, Vd. empieza. — 2 Yo tengo, Vd. tiene; yo entro, Vd. entra; — 3 Yo aparezco, Vd. aparece; yo vengo, Vd. viene; — 4 Yo me río, Vd. se ríe; — ¿Qué me ocurre? ¿Qué le ocurre a Vd.? — 5 Yo comprendo, Vd. comprende; yo trato, Vd. trata (*to treat or associate with or attempt*) : No le trato mucho; ha tratado de engañarme : *I don't associate with him much, he has attempted to deceive me*; yo añado, Vd. añade (inf. añadir). — 6 Yo soy, Vd. es; yo crezco, Vd. crece. — 7 Yo me afeito, Vd. se afeita; yo estoy, Vd. está. — 8 Yo aconsejo, Vd. aconseja; yo puedo, Vd. puede; yo miro, Vd. mira. — 9 Yo me subo, Vd. se sube (infin. en ir); yo empiezo, Vd. empieza; yo doy, Vd. da.

7 I need, in order to shave conveniently, that the mirror should be higher. — 8 Very nice! And now what do you advise me (to do) to be able to look at myself in the mirror? — 9 To climb on a chair? Start jumping [giving jumps]? (Edward Zamacois.)

(4) Dar brincos, *to jump up* (without changing place). — Dar saltos, *to take jumps*. Saltare, *to leap*. — Empezar a or Ponerme a...

Montar en cólera : enfadarse. — ¿Está Vd. enfadado conmigo? *Are you angry with me?* — Me enfadé, me disgusté, *I got angry, I got cross*. — El cólera, *the cholera*; la colera or la ira, *anger*. — Montar a caballo, *to mount on a horse*. *To mount the stairs* : subir la escalera.

At the hotel (continued). — 1 Will his Honour eat at the Hotel, or will he take [do] his meals elsewhere [outside]? — 2 Do they do the cooking with oil or butter? — In both ways. — 3 [For] to-day I shall eat here. — As you like, sir. — 4 I am (on) a diet and I can't take fries nor seasoned dishes. — 5 If they call me on the phone, say that I have gone out; I am (here) for no one. — 6 Is there a letter-box in the hotel? At what time do they clear it? — 7 The last clearing is done at 8 o'clock, at the same time as the last delivery. — 8 Call buttons [that] I am going to send him on an errand. — 9 Let him come up quick, for it is urgent.

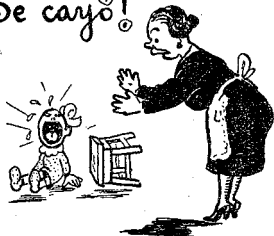


Lección Ochenta y ocho (88)

Accidente de Automóvil

- 1 Casablanca, miércoles, 29 de Marzo. — Un automóvil que se dirigía hacia Casablanca al ver que tomaba una dirección prohibida (1),
- 2 intentó dar la vuelta y cayó (2) por un precipicio de unos diez metros de profundidad.
- 3 Por un verdadero milagro el coche apenas sufrió daño, sólo se rompió un cristal (3).
- 4 De los tres ocupantes, dos resultaron ilesos (4) y el tercero con varias heridas en la cabeza y en la cara.
- 5 Este accidente ha llamado mucho la atención (5) por el hecho de que no produjo daño grave, a pesar de la caída desde diez metros de altura y sobre rocas.
- 8 El auto (6), que no ha podido ser extraído, continúa en el fondo del barranco,
- 7 y está siendo objeto (7) de un continuo desfile de curiosos.

¡Se cayó!



¡Se cayó!



A motor-car accident. — 1 Casablanca, Wed., March, 29th. — A motorist [motor-car] (driving) in the direction of C., seeing that he [it] was taking a no-way road [forbidden direction], — 2 tried to turn round and fell into [by] a precipice about ten meters deep [of 10 m. of depth]. — 3 By an absolute miracle, the car suffered hardly (any) damage; only one window was broken. — 4 Of the 3 passengers, two came out [resulted] safe and sound, and the third with some injuries to the head and face. — 5 This accident has much arrested [called the] attention, owing to [for] the fact that it caused [causes] no great damage, in spite of a fall from a height of 10 meters and upon rocks. — 6 The car which could not be pulled out, remains [continues] in the [bottom of the] ravine, — 7 and is being the object of a continuous file of idlers.

NOTES.

(1) Dirección prohibida or sentido prohibido.

(2) Cayó, *fell* (from caer); calló, *became silent* (from callar, *to be(come) s.*); the difference in pronunciation is very slight between y and ll.

(3) Daño, *damage, harm*. ¿Le hace daño? *Does it hurt him (you)?* — El mucho beber (or el abuso de las bebidas) le hace daño : *Excessive drinking does you (him) harm*. — Un cristal, *a pane*; un vaso, *a (drinking) glass*; el vidrio, *glass (matter)*; el cristal, *cristal*.

(4) Ileso : *que no ha recibido lesión*.

(5) No quiero llamar la atención : *I will not attract attention*. — La fiesta había atraído mucha gente : *The feast had attracted many people*.

(6) Auto (a-ooto) also means a judgment. Auto de fe ("sentence of faith") : castigo (*chastiment*) público de los penitenciados por el tribunal de la Inquisición (*Engl. : auto-da-fe*). — Penitenciado : castigado por la Inquisición. — Condenar (or sentenciar) a presidio, a muerte : *to sentence to imprisonment, to death*. — Condenación, *conviction, sentence*. — ¡Qué condenación! *What botheration!*

(7) Ser objeto de... : *to be the object of...* — We have here estar and ser : *is being*.

En el hotel (fin). — **1** ¡Camarero! Pida mi cuenta (mi factura) pues me marcharé esta tarde. — **2** ¡Caramba! sube más de lo que yo creía. — **3** ¡Qué letra más endiablada! ¿Esto que será?... ¿Diez... Pimiento..., a la lumbre? — **4** Es el diez por ciento para la servidumbre. — ¿Y esto de coche a la estación? — **5** Como el señor ha dicho que se va esta tarde, suponemos que utilizará el coche de la casa, — **6** y se lo han incluido en la factura. — **7** Es decir se paga por adelantado; — **8** ¿Y si no fuera en el coche del hotel? — **9** Entonces, señor, se le deduciría.

Lección Ochenta y nueve (89)

Un testarudo (1)

- 1** (Al subir el telón, entran disputando Mariano y el criado Julián.)
- 2** Mariano. — Lo que usted quiera, hombre...
Pero yo necesito hablar cuanto antes con el señor Vergara...
- 3** Julián. — ¡No está en casa, señor! ¿Cómo se lo voy a decir? ¿Más claro? (*Mariano se está quitando el gabán sin hacerle caso*)
(2).

At the hotel (the end). — 1 Waiter, ask (for) my bill, for I shall leave this afternoon. — 2 My! It amounts (to) more than I thought. — 3 What a d—d handwriting! This... what can this be? Ten... pimiento... at the light? — 4 It's the ten per cent for attendance. — And this about a car to the station? — 5 As your Honour said he's going this afternoon, we suppose he'll use the car of the establishment — 6 and they have included it in the bill. — 7 (That) is to say (that) one pays in advance; — 8 and suppose I did not go (Less. 85, n. 8) in the car of the hotel? — 9 Then, sir, it would be taken off.

El pimiento : *pimiento*; la pimienta : *pepper*. — La lumbre : "*a light*". ¿Hace el favor de darme lumbre? : *Will you give me a light, please?*

A stubborn (man). — 1 At the rising of the curtain, M. and the servant J. enter, quarrelling. — 2 M. — Anything you like (subj.)... But I must [need] speak the soonest possible to Mr. V. — 3 J. — He's not at home, sir! How am I going to [must I] say it to you? More clearly? (M. is taking off his overcoat, without minding him).

Se me ha subido a la cabeza 89



NOTES.

(1) An extract from *Entre Desconocidos*, "*Between Strangers*", a comedy by Rafael López de Haro.

(2) Hacer caso de, *to allow for, mind (fact that)*. — No haga Vd. caso, *Don't pay any attention to it.*

- 4 Vaya usted al escritorio (3). Allí recibe a todo el mundo. Para corredores y comisionistas tiene horas especiales.
- 5 M. — Del escritorio vengo y de la joyería. En ambas partes (4), me han dicho que el señor Vergara se había marchado diciendo que iba a su casa.
- 6 J. — Pues aquí no ha llegado.
M. — No se lo habrá tragado la tierra... Esperaré.
- 7 (*Alargándole el gabán y el sombrero.*) Póngame eso por ahí.
J. (*rehusando*). — No le puedo permitir al señor que espere (5).
- 8 La consigna es que aquí no se reciben visitas de negocios. Hágame el favor de salir.
- 9 M. — No salgo. Y a la fuerza no intentará usted echarme (6).
- 10 J. (*Levantando la voz.*) — El señor me obligará a perderle el respeto.

En el restaurant. — 1 ¿Está libre esta mesa? —
2 Está pedida (reservada); puede sentarse en aquélla; —
3 ¿comerá Vd. al cubierto o a la carta? — Tráigame el menú y la carta y decidiré. — 4 Almuerzo de tres platos: Huevos al gusto (a elegir), merluza con mayonesa, chuletas de cordero con ensalada, queso, frutas, media botella de vino o cerveza. Cuatro pesetas. —
5 No está mal: tomaré el cubierto. — ¿Cómo quiere Vd. los huevos? fritos, pasados por agua, al plato, en tortilla? —
6 En tortilla, pero con poca sal ¿Qué es esto? —
Son los entremeses: aceitunas, rábanos, gambas. — 7

4 J. — Go to the office. There he receives everybody. For town-travellers and commission agents, he has special hours. — 5 M. — The office, I come from it and the jeweller's shop too. At both places they have told me that Mr. V. had gone, saying he was going home. — 6 J. — Well, he has not arrived here. — M. — The earth won't have swallowed him up... I shall wait. — 7 (Handing him his overcoat and hat) : Put that somewhere [by there] for me. — J. (refusing) : I cannot allow the señor to wait [that he should w. (subj.)]. — 8 The orders are that business visits are not received here. Please go out. — 9 I don't go out. And you will not try to turn [throw me] out by force [at the f.]. — 10 J. (raising his voice). — The señor will oblige me to be disrespectful to him [lose him the respect].

(3) El escritorio = el despacho = la oficina. — *The bureau, writing-desk*, is la mesa de despacho or de escritorio, or el buró, if it is American style.

(4) En todas partes, *everywhere*; en ninguna parte, *nowhere*. De parte a parte, *through and through*. — Heredó una parte de la fortuna de su abuelo : *He inherited a part of the fortune of his grandfather*.

(5) Rehusar, *to refuse*.

(6) Echar en la calle : *throw into the street, turn out*.

At the restaurant. — 1 Is this table unengaged? — 2 It is engaged; you can sit down at that one; — 3 will you have (the) dinner at fixed price [at the cover] or à la carte? — Bring me the menu and the bill of fare, and I'll decide. — 4 Three course lunch : Eggs (at choice), hake with mayonnaise, lamb chop and salad, cheese, fruit, a half bottle of wine, or beer. Four pesetas. — 5 It's not bad; I shall take the fixed price. — How do you want the eggs? fried, boiled, on the plate, in an omelet? — 6 In an omelet, but with little salt. What is this? — They are hors-d'œuvre : olives, radishes, shrimps. —

No me atrevo a tomarlos, pues me sientan mal. — 8 Déme más pan (otro panecillo). — 9 Este vino es muy fuerte; se me ha subido a la cabeza. — 10 Estas chuletas tienen demasiada grasa. ¿Puede Vd. cambiármelas?

The hors-d'œuvre remain on the table and are eaten between the courses, hence "entremeses". A sweet is plato dulce, or dulce.

No me atrevo a hacerlo : *I dare not do it.* No me atrevía a pedírselo : *I dared not ask you (or him) [ask-him (you)-it].*

Lección Noventa (90)

Para no desairarle (1)

1 Dos viajeros entran en un estanco. El uno elije (2) un cigarro y dice al compañero :

2 — ¿Me permite usted que le ofrezca (3) uno? — Muchas gracias, no fumo;

3 pero para no desairarle tomaré un sello de correos.

4 — Papá, quisiera casarme. — ¿Qué dices? ¿te has vuelto loco? (4).

5 No tienes aún bastante juicio para escoger mujer (5).

6 — ¿Pues cuándo te parece que lo tendré? — Cuando se te pase esta manía de querer casarte.

7 I'll not venture to take them for they suit me ill. — 8 Give me more bread (another small bread). — 9 This wine is very strong; it has gone up to my head. — 10 These chops are too fat; can you change them for me?

Esta americana me sienta bien : *this coat suits me well*. From sentar : *to seat*.

Cambiármelas : *change them for me*. Cambiárselas : *change them for him (or you)*.

Not to disoblige you. — 1 Two commercial travellers enter a tobacconist's shop. One chooses a cigar and says to his [the] companion : — 2 Do you allow me to [that I offer (subj.)] you one? — Thank you very much, I don't smoke; — 3 but, not to disoblige you, I shall take a postage-stamp. — 4 Father, I want to get married. — What do you say? Have you gone mad? — 5 You haven't yet enough judgment to choose a wife. — 6 Then when do you think that I shall have enough [it]? — When you get rid of that mania for marrying.



NOTES.

(1) Desairar : disgustar, incomodar. — Para no hacerle un desaire : *Not to do you (him) offence*.

(2) Elegir or escoger, *to choose*. — ¿ Ha elegido Vd.? or ¿ Ha escogido Vd.? *Have you chosen?*

(3) Ofrecer, *to offer*. Yo ofrezco, Vd. ofrece, *I, you offer*. — Haré lo que se me ofrezca (subj.), *I shall do what occurs [offers itselfs] to me*, lo que se me ocurra.

(4) *Have you turned mad?* — Me he vuelto desconfiado : *I have become distrustful*.

(5) *To take wife* : Tomar mujer.

- 7 **En el hotel.** — El señor del 37 acaba de tropezar con una escoba y un cubo de agua
- 8 que yo había dejado en el pasillo, y está echando maldiciones.
- 9 — Pues llevarle en seguida una toalla limpia y cargarle en la cuenta un baño completo (6).

Cantar

Amor mío, vienes tarde
y luego te vas temprano.
¿de qué me sirven a mí
visitas de cirujano? (1)
Porque sabes que te quiero
tú te haces de rogar : (2)
tanto tiras de la cuerda (3)
que al fin se vendrá a quebrar. (4)

Lección Noventa y una (91)

REVISION AND NOTES

1 Los doce meses del año son : Enero, Febrero, Marzo, Abril, Mayo, Junio, Julio, Agosto, Septiembre, Octubre, Noviembre, Diciembre.

Las cuatro estaciones : la primavera, *Spring*; el verano, *Summer*; el otoño : *Autumn*; el invierno, *Winter*.

A primeros de Agosto : *at the beginning of August*;
a mediados de Octubre : *in the middle of October*; a fines de Julio : *at the end of July*.

The season, vaguely, is : la temporada. La temporada

7 At the hotel. — The gentleman from 37 has just stumbled over a broom and a pail of water — 8 that I had left in the passage, and is uttering curses. — 9 Then bring [to bring] at once a clean towel and charge him [at the account] a full(-price) bath (with towel and soap).

(6) The infinitive may express an order : ¡Cerrar las ventanas! *Let the windows be shut!* [*Sh. the w.!*] — Cargarle or ponerle en la cuenta. — Limpio, *clean*. Limpiar, *to clean*; la limpieza, *cleanmess*; el limpiabotas, *the shoeblack*.

My love, you come late — and you go away soon — what's the good [of what serve me] for me — (of) (these) surgeon's visits? — Because your know that I love you — You require much pressing [makes (one) ask you] : — you pull so much on the rope — that in the end it will [come to] break.

(1) Visitas de médicos o de cirujano, es decir muy cortas. — (2) No se haga Vd. rogar : *Let yourself be convinced more readily, don't be so reluctant*. — (3) Yo he tirado la cuerda : *I have thrown the rope*. — Yo he tirado de la cuerda : *I have pulled on the rope*. — (4) Quebrar : *to break*. — Broken : quebrado, roto.

de nieves : *the snow season*. La temporada de baños : *the bathing season*.

He venido por la temporada : *I have come for the season*.

2 Tal. Le pegó con tal fuerza que le mató : *He struck him with such strength that he killed him*. — Tal cosa no se ha visto jamás (or: nunca) : *Such (a) thing has never been seen*. No haré yo tal : *I shall never do such (a thing)*. — No haga Vd. tal cosa : *Don't do such (a) thing*. — Encontré a un tal Antonio : *I met one Antonio*. — Procuraré complacerle, con tal que no me pida lo imposible : *I shall try to please him provided [that] he does not ask me the impossible*. — Probaré

Lección 91

(or: intentaré) hacerlo, con tal que (or: a condición de que) Vd. me ayude : *I shall try to do it, on condition that you help me.*

3 To become : Volverse (*durable change*) or ponerse (*fortuitous change*).

Se ha vuelto loco : *he has become mad* (derangement of mind) ; se ha puesto loco de alegría, de rabia : *he has become mad with joy, with rage.* El tiempo se ha vuelto bueno : *the weather has become fine.* El día se ha puesto bueno : *the day has become fine.*

4 Darse por : Me doy por vencido : *I acknowledge myself vanquished.* — La discusión debe darse por terminada : *The discussion must be considered as ended.* — No se dé Vd. por aludido por mis palabras : *Don't you think yourself alluded to by my words.* — Se ha dado por ofendido : *He has deemed himself offended.* — Le dieron por muerto : *they gave him for dead.*

5 Passive past participles with active meaning : Aburrido, *annoyed* (from : aburrir) also means *annoying*. Also cansado : *tired* or *tiring*. — Yo me he divertido : *I have amused myself*; el baile estuvo muy divertido, *the ball was very amusing.* — ¿Por qué está tan desanimado? *Why is he so depressed?* — Estas ceremonias están desanimadas : *these ceremonies are depressing.*

6 Plural of nouns ending in s. They vary only if they are stressed on the last syllable, or have one syllable only.

Un paraguas, dos paraguas, *an umbrella, two umb.*; cada lunes, *each Monday*; todos los lunes, *all (the) Mondays.* La crisis, las crisis, *the crisis, the crises.*

Un mes, dos meses, *one month, two months*; el gas, los gases, *the gas, gases*; el revés, los reverses, *the reverse, the reverses.*

7 La primavera. — La primavera es la estación más agradable del año, pues ya cesó el frío y todavía no hace mucho calor. Los árboles se cubren de hojas nuevas y de retoños; hay flores por todas partes; margaritas, acianos, amapolas por los campos; rosas, lirios, violetas, claveles en los jardines. Vuelven las golondrinas de los países cálidos; llénanse las enramadas y los setos de cantos, de trinos y de nidos : allí están el pinzón, el mirlo, el ruiseñor, el petirrojo... Conforme al refrán : en abril, las aguas mil, todavía llueve con frecuencia, pero son chubascos repentinos, después de los cuales el cielo vuelve en seguida a despejarse.

Spring. — Spring is (the) most agreeable season of the year, for already the cold has ceased and it is not yet very hot [much heat]. The trees cover themselves with new leaves and buds; there are flowers everywhere; daisies, cornflowers, poppies in the fields; roses, lilies, violets, carnations in the gardens. The swallows are coming back from the warm countries; the branches and bushes fill with songs, trills and nests : here are the finch, the



blackbird, the nightingale, the robin redbreast. In agreement with the saying : in April, one thousand rains [the waters thousand], it still rains often enough, but they are sudden showers, after which the sky immediately begins to clear again.

Llover : to rain; **llueve** : it rains; **la lluvia** : the rain; **un tiempo lluvioso** : a rainy weather.

Lección Noventa y dos (92)

La novia disgustada (1)

1 Carlos (*Entrando muy agitado*). — Buenas tardes (2), Máximo, ¿Dónde está Blanca?

Máximo (*Indicándole una silla*). — Siéntate.

2 Carlos. — Te advierto que no vengo para bromas (3). ¿Dónde está Blanca?

Max. — Aquí no...

Carl. — ¿Dónde la dejaste?

3 Max. — No puedo decírtelo. No quiere ella que lo sepas.

Carl. — ¿Entonces... es verdad? ¿Blanca me deja?

Max. — Sí.

4 Carl. — ¿Pero por qué?

Max. — ¿Me lo preguntas? ¿Y te has dejado sorprender por ella besando a otra mujer? (4).

5 Carl. — Eso no tiene ninguna importancia... Es cierto que he besado a una mujer y que Blanca según parece, lo presenció (5).

6 porque me estaba vigilando... ¡Ya ves qué cosa más fea! ¡Vigilar! Pero vuelvo a decirte ¿qué importancia tiene eso?

7 Max. — Para tí, ninguna, Para ella, inmensa.

The displeased fiancée. — 1 Charles, entering, much agitated : Good afternoon, M. Where is Blanche? — Max., showing him a chair. — Sit down. — 2 Ch. — I warn you that I don't come to joke [for jokes]. Where is Blanche? — Max. — Not here. — Ch. — Where did you leave her? — 3 M. — I cannot tell you. She does not want you to know it. — Ch. — So it's true, Blanche leaves me? — M. — Yes. — 4 Ch. — But why? — M. — You ask [it] me? And you let yourself be caught kissing another woman? — 5 Ch. — This has no importance. It is true that I have kissed another woman and that Blanche, as [according to] it seems, was present, — 6 because she was spying (on) me... You see what [most] (an) ugly thing! Spying! But I tell you again, what importance has it? — 7 M. — For you, none. For her (an) immense (one).

(1) From *Don Esparpento*, a comedy by Abati and Pedro.

(2) Let us recall that *Buenos días* is said up to lunch-time (Good morning), *Buenas tardes* in the afternoon (Good afternoon) and *Buenas noches* in the evening (Good evening).

(3) Advertir : 1) to warn (avisar : to apprise); 2) to become aware of (reparar en, fijarse en). — Se lo advierto, I warn you... — No lo había advertido : no me había fijado en ello : no había reparado en ello : I had not become aware of it.

(4) Besar, dar un beso, to kiss, give a kiss. Abrazar, to embrace, hug.

(5) Presenciar, to be present, attend; presentar, to present, introduce. Permita que yo me presente, allow me to introduce myself.



- 8 Carl. — Pensaba hablarla... explicarle a mi manera... Tal vez sea peor (6)... Pero comprenderás que es imposible que me deje así, sin oírme...
- 9 Si no me quiere escuchar (7), tú la hablarás por mí... ¿verdad, querido Max? Cuento contigo (8).
- 10 Max. — Creo que será inútil. — Ya la he hablado.
-

El cocido madrileño. — 1 Quiero hacerle probar un plato nacional : tomaremos cocido. — 2 ¿Por qué nacional? El cocido es el plato más corriente en todos los países. — 3 Sí, pero se hace de modo distinto en cada parte; ya verá Vd. que el cocido madrileño no es parecido (*or*: semejante) al de su tierra. — 4 Se sirve en tres veces : primero la sopa (*or*: el caldo), con fideos, después los garbanzos y la verdura. — 5 y por último la carne : carne de vaca en pequeños trozos, tocino, pedazos de chorizo, de morcilla, y muchas veces un ala o un muslo de gallina. — 6 Esta mezcla es por lo menos original; veremos a qué sabe. — 7 ¿Qué le parecen los garbanzos? — Muy sabrosos; pero temo que resulten algo pesados (*or* : indigestos). — 8 ¡No tenga Vd. miedo! (*or* : No tema Vd.). Ahora la carne. — ¡Rica! — Pero, hombre, este cocido es una comida completa. — 9 ¡Parece mentira que después de todo eso vayamos a comer pescado, chuletas y postre!

8 Ch. — I was thinking of speaking (to) her, to explain to her in my (own) manner... Perhaps it would be [such time (it) be] worse... But you will understand that it is impossible that she (should) leave me like that, without hearing me. — 9 If she will not listen to me, you will speak (to) her for me, won't you, dear Max.? I count on [with] you? — 10 M. — I think that it will be useless. I have spoken to her already.

(6) Tal vez = quizás = acaso.

(7) Or : Si no quiere escucharme.

(8) Contaré con su ayuda : *I shall count on your help.*

Madrilanian boiled beef. — 1 I will make you taste a national dish; we shall take boiled-beef. — 2 Why national? Boiled beef is the most common dish in all [the] countries. — 3 Yes but it is made in a different way in every place; you will [already] see, Madrilanian boiled beef is not the same as [to] the one of your country. — 4 It is served in three times : first the vermicelli soup, then the chick-peas and vegetables, — 5 and last the meat; beef [cow] in small bits, fat, pieces of saveloy, of black pudding, and often a wing or leg of chicken. — 6 This mixture is at [the] least original; we shall see what it tastes like. — 7 How do you find the chick-peas? — Very savoury, but I'm afraid they (may) be a little heavy (or indigestible). — 8 Have no fear (Don't fear). Now, the meat. — Delicious! But you know, this boiled beef is a complete meal: — 9 one can hardly believe [seems (a) lie] that after all that we should be going to eat fish, cutlets and dessert!

At home : en mi casa (in my house). — *In my country* : en mi tierra.

He comprado esto por un pedazo de pan : *I have bought this for a bit of bread.*

Mezclar : to mingle or mix. No quiero mezclarme (or : meterme) en este asunto : *I don't want to be mixed up in this affair.* — Métase Vd. en lo suyo : *Mind your own business.*

Saber : 1) to know; 2) to have the taste of, taste like. Este arroz sabe a quemado : *this rice tastes burnt.*

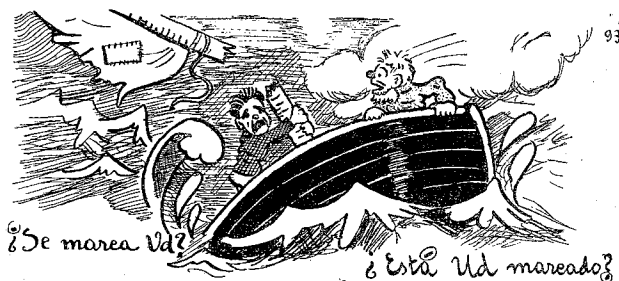
Mentir, miente, ha mentido : to lie, he lies, has lied. — Una mentira : a lie.

Lección Noventa y tres (93)

El mareo (1)

- 1 El comedor está muy concurrido (2) en el almuerzo, unas tres horas después de salir del puerto.
 - 2 El buque (3) parece inmóvil... Sólo mirando al agua por los ventanillos se da una cuenta del movimiento...
 - 3 Al obscurecer, la brisa se aviva, rízase el mar y el buque cabeceá. A la hora de cenar hay algunas bajas por mareo (4).
 - 4 Después de cenar, la cubierta está casi vacía. Unos se han acostado temerosos del creciente oleaje; (5)
 - 5 otros han buscado refugio en el salón de música o en el bar.
 - 6 Algunos pasajeros, tendidos en las sillas de lona y bien envueltos en mantas,
 - 7 muestran esa indiferencia absoluta, incluso para la misma idea de la muerte, que sienten los mareados. Bajo al camarote.
-

Sea-sickness. — 1 The dining-room is very crowded for [in the] lunch, about three hours after sailing out of [leaving] the harbour. — 2 The ship seems motionless. (It's) only (by) looking at the water through the portholes (that) one realizes [gives account] the motion... — 3. At the fall of day [at obscuring], the breeze becomes brisk, the sea wrinkled and the ship pitches. At dinner-time there are a few victims of [losses by] seasickness. — 4 After dinner, the deck is almost empty. Some people have gone to bed, fearing [afraid of] the increasing roughness of the waves; — 5 others have sought refuge in the music-room or at the bar. — 6 A few passengers, lying on deck-[canvas]-chairs and well wrapped up in blankets, — 7 show that absolute indifference, even including the idea of death that feel victims of sea-sickness. I go down to my cabin.



NOTES.

(1) An extract from a short story of Araquistain. — *Marearse, to be sea-sick.* — ¿ Se marea Vd.? *Are you subject to sea-sickness?* — ¿ Está Vd. mareado? *Are you sea-sick (now)?* — Figuratively : Este asunto es un mareo, *This business is nauseating.* — Esta gente me tiene mareado, *These people disgust me.*

(2) La concurrencia, *the bystanders, company*; la competencia, *competition.*

(3) Un barco, *a boat (generally).* — Un buque, *a ship (with covered deck).*

(4) Al anochecer, *at the fall of night.* Al amanecer, *at dawn.* Tiene el pelo rizado, *he has curly hair.* — Cabecear, *to nod (cabeza).* Bajas (from bajar, *to lower, put down*) : *casualties (in a fight).* — Baja de precios, *decline (of prices).*

(5) Las olas, *the waves*; el oleaje, *the swell.* Hay oleaje, *there is a heavy sea.* — Crecer, *to grow, increase.*

Receta del cocido madrileño. — **1** En una olla se pone agua, y cuando está caliente, — **2** se echan garbanzos (puestos a remojo desde la noche anterior), y carne de vaca; — **3** por cada libra de carne, media libra de garbanzos. — **4** Cuando principie a hervir, se espuma. — **5** Se deja hervir a fuego lento, sazonándolo con sal y añadiendo de cuando en cuando agua templada. — **6** A las dos horas se añade jamón, trocitos de tocino, y una cebolla pequeña. — **7** Si se añade gallina resultará un cocido más sabroso. — **8** La verdura (repollo, apio, guisantes, nabos) se cuece aparte con chorizo y morcilla.

Lección Noventa y cuarto (94)

La langosta

1 Rafael. — Simone ¿está muy cara la langosta?

Simone. — Carísima, Rafael (**1**). Es un pescado inabordable.

2 Raf. — La langosta no es un pescado, Simone. Porque tú, al decir pescado has querido decir en francés *poisson*, en castellano pez (**2**).

3 Sim. — La langosta es un crustáceo; lo sé perfectamente. Pero para mí, en la mesa, es pescado todo lo que sale del mar.

4 Raf. — Tienes razón, Simone. Pero aunque cueste tan cara como tú dices (**3**), pon alguna vez langosta (**4**). Estoy cansado de la merluza, del besugo, y del bonito. Créeme.

Recipe of Madrilénian boiled beef. — 1 In a cooking-pot, you [one] put water and when it is hot, — 2 you throw the chick-peas (put into water [soaking] [since] the night before), and beef [meat of cow] : — 3 for each pound of meat, half a pound of chick-peas. — 4 When it begins to boil, you skim. — 5 You leave it to boil on a slow fire, seasoning it with salt and adding from time to time warm water. — 6 After [at the] two hours, you add ham, small bits of fat and a small onion. — 7 If you add hen, you will get a more savoury boiled beef. — 8 The vegetables (white-heart cabbage, celery, peas, turnips) are cooked separately, with saveloy and black pudding.

The lobster. — 1 Raphael. — Simone, is lobster very dear? — Simone. — Very dear, Raphael. It is a prohibitive fish. — 2 Raph. — Lobster is not a fish, Sim. For, in saying "pescado", you wanted to say "poisson" in French, in Castilian "pez". — 3 Sim. — Lobster is a crustacean, I know it perfectly. But, for me, on the table, all that comes out of the sea is fish. — 4 R. — You are right, S. But although it costs as dear as you say, give [put] me sometimes lobster. I am tired of hake, red mullet, and tunny. Believe me.

NOTES.

(1) *Carísima* = *muy cara*. The formation of the superlative by the ending *ísimo* is very current and popular. Don't forget to mark the stress on the first *i*. Note the spelling : *largo*, *long*; *larguísimo*, *very long*; *feliz*, *happy*; *felicísimo*, *very happy*.

(2) Let us remember that : *pez* means the living fish, in the water; *mudo como un pez*, *dumb as a fish*; *no me gusta el pescado*, *I don't like fish* (as a dish); *pescado* is the fish when caught.

(3) Notice, *cueste tan cara*, with the adjective in the feminine *cara* (dear), as if there was the verb *estar* : *que esté tan cara*, *that it should be so dear*.

(4) *Pon*, literally : *put*; the irregular sing. imperative of *poner*. The regular form would be : *pone*. We know that with *usted*, we say : *ponga usted*, *put*. To express the idea of serving something at table, one often uses *poner* instead of *servir*; *nos ponen merluzas todos los días* : *they serve us hake every day*. — *Poner la mesa*, *to lay the table*; *quitar la mesa*, *to clear the table*.

5 Sim. — Bueno. Tendrás langosta y yo misma haré la mayonesa; pero hay una cosa que no me explico.

Raf. — ¿Cual? (5).

6 Sim. — Que cueste tan cara en España la langosta.

Raf. — Mujer, lo mismo ocurre en Francia; la langosta es la reina de los mares. No me digas que en París pagas la langosta al precio del besugo.

7 Sim. — No en París, no. Lo reconozco. Pero en España no me explico que cueste tanto. La debían de dar de balde (6).

8 Raf. — Tiene gracia (7). ¿Por qué?

9 Sim. — Porque a cada rato leo en vuestros periódicos : « La plaga de la langosta, la plaga de la langosta... » (8).

(This dialogue is an extract from *Mademoiselle Simone in Madrid*, a novel by Alberto Insúa.)

Platos de Pescado. — 1 ¿Qué pescado nos ponen hoy, María? — 2 Pues como es día de vigilia, tenemos variedad y podrá usted escoger: hay bacalao a la vizcaína, lenguado frito, anguilas a la marinera, bonito en escabeche y langosta a la vinagreta. — 3 ¿No hay tru-

5 S. — Good, you will have lobster and I myself shall make the mayonnaise. But there's one thing that I can [do] not explain to myself. — R. — Which? — 6 S. — That lobster is [costs] so dear in Spain. — R. — Dear friend [wife] the same thing happens in France, the lobster is the queen of the seas. Don't tell me that in Paris you pay lobster at the (same) price as [of] red mullet. — 7 S. — No, not in Paris. I acknowledge that. But in Spain I cannot explain that it should cost so much. They should give it for nothing. — 8. — R. — Joking aside... [it's funny] and why? — 9 Because I read at every moment in your papers : "The plague of the 'langosta'"... (*Mademoiselle Simone in Madrid*, by Alberto Insúa.)

(5) ¿ Cual?, plur. ¿ cuales?, *which?* (See revision lesson n° 98).

(6) Debían = deberían, *should, ought to* (less. 78, n. 5).

(7) Tiene gracia, read again note 1 of less. 80, about "gracia".

(8) Simone, who is, in fact, a Parisian, is excusable for not knowing that the Spanish word "langosta" means, as well *lobster*, a crustacean like the African locust, an insect that is a veritable plague (plaga) in the fields of Southern Spain.



Fish dishes. — 1 What fish do they give [put] us to-day, Mary? — 2 Well, to-day, as it is a fast-day, we have variety, and you can choose : there is Biscayan cod, fried sole, eel stew, soused tunny and lobster with vinegar sauce. — 3 Are

Lección 94

chas u otro pescado de río? — **4** Truchas, me parece que no, pero creo que el menú trae sollo; mírelo usted por si acaso estoy equivocada. — **5** Efectivamente lo hay, pero preferiría otro pescado, por ejemplo salmón. — El salmón sólo lo tenemos en lata. — **6** No, no nada de latas; ya que no lo hay fresco, tomaré otra cosa : ¿a ver que tal resulta ese bacalao a la vizcaína? nunca lo probé. — **7** Excelente idea, señor; al parecer está riquísimo. — **8** Y cuando haya salmón fresco me avisará, ¿verdad?

Lección Noventa y cinco (95)

Tomo las once

- 1** Estoy pasando unos días en un puertecito de pesca (**1**), y con el aire del mar me ha entrado un apetito bárbaro (**2**).
- 2** Por más que me haya desayunado a la hora acostumbrada (**3**), al regresar de la playa después del baño, a eso de las once u once y media,
- 3** ya tengo ganas otra vez y me voy a tomar un bocadillo en un pequeño café del muelle (**4**).
- 4** Antes, no solía siquiera tomar vermut; pues ahora me tomo dos o tres cañas seguidas de Manzanilla o de Jerez, con otras tantas tapas.
- 5** A lo mejor (**5**) ¿no saben ustedes lo que son esas tapas?

there no trout or (any) other river fish? — 4 Trout, I don't think so, but I believe that the menu has [bears] pike; look at it, in case I should be mistaken. — 5 In fact, there is some, but I should prefer another fish, for instance, salmon. — Salmon we have only tinned [in tin]. — 6 No, no not[hing of] tins; since there is no fresh one, I shall take something else. Let us see [to see] how it is [results] this Biscayan cod; I have never tasted it. — 7 Excellent idea, sir, it is, it seems, succulent. — 8 And when there is (subj.) fresh salmon, you'll let me know, won't you?

Riquísimo, superlative of *rico*, *rich*; for dishes or drinks, *delicious*.

I take (something) at 11. — 1 I am spending a few days in a little fishing-port and with the air of the sea a monstrous appetite has come to me. — 2 Even when I have breakfasted [for more that I...] at the usual hour, on coming back from the beach after bathing, towards 11 [at that of 11] or half past [eleven]. — 3 I have already (an) appetite again, and I go to take a mouthful in a little café on [of] the quay. — 4 Before, I did not use to take even an appetizer; well, now, I take two or three glasses running of Manzanilla or Sherry, with as many "tapas". — 5 Perhaps you don't know what "tapas" are?

NOTES.

(1) Puertecito, dimin. of *puerto*, *port*.

(2) Bárbaro, *monstruous*, *huge*, *extraordinary*; *monstruoso*, *monstruous* = *misshapen*.

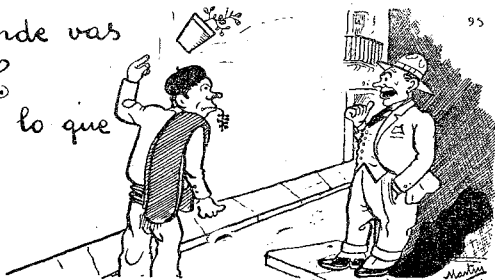
(3) Por más que, literally, *for more that*, followed by the subjunctive is the phrase best translating our : (infin.) as (subject) may. Por más que digas, *speak as you may*. Por más que yo trabaje, *work as I may*.

(4) Tomar un bocadillo, *to take a snack*, lit. : *to take a mouthful*; tomar las once is *to take the 11 o'clock snack*. Remember that in Spain, people don't take their midday meal until 2 p.m. Tomar vermut (pron. : bermút) is the usual phrase for : *to take an appetizer*, a "booster", whatever it may be.

(5) A lo mejor, *quite as well*, *perhaps indeed*, *no doubt*, is a more expressive variant of : *acaso*, *quizá*, *tal vez*. — Manzanilla and Sherry are much renowned Andalusian white wines. They are usually served in small stemless glasses, narrow and oblong, called cañas, which look like tall Champagne glasses. The word caña in fact means *reed*. La caña de azúcar, *the sugar-cane*.

- 6 Pues sencillamente unos platillos con alguna cosita de comer (6) : rajitas de jamón o de salchichón, filetes de anchoa, aceitunas, etc.
- 7 Dichas tapas (7) las sirven al consumidor al mismo tiempo que el vino o vermut y sólo cuestan un suplemento de diez céntimos.
- 8 Muchos bañistas, hacen lo que yo (8) ; algunos prefieren ostras o quisquillas.
- 9 Otros se deleitan comiendo percebes, que son unos bichos raros, negros y todo patas lo mismo que arañas monstruosas.
- 10 Por lo que a mí se refiere, el tomar las once no me sienta mal (9), ni me quita las ganas de comer.

¿Adonde vas
Perico?
- a ver lo que
cae.



EJERCICIO. — 1 ¿Adónde vas, Perico? — A ver lo que se cae. — 2 Pues entra y siéntate. — Gracias. — ¿Tienes ganas? — Sí, señor, hambre y sed. — 3 Coge esa tapa y come. Anda, hombre, aprovéchate. Mastica bien y sin apurarte. — 4 Ahora bebe un trago. Acaba esas aceitunas. Deja los huesos en el platillo. ¿Todavía hay ganas? — 5 Sí, señor. — Pues toma esas ostras : ábre-las, zám-palas y tira los cascos en esa

6 Well, simply saucers with a few trifles (good) to eat : small slices of ham or polony, fillets of anchoires, olives, etc. — 7 The said tapas they serve to the customer at the same time as the wine or appetizer and they cost only an extra-charge of 10 centimes. — 8 Many bathers do like me; some prefer oysters or shrimps; 9 others enjoy sucking barnacles, which are queer tiny animals, black and all legs, like [the same as] monstrous spiders. — 10 As [what] regards me, taking (something) at 11 does me no harm [does not suit me ill] and does not blunt my appetite [does not take off the envies of eating].

(6) Platillo is the dimin. of plato, *a plate*, which we already know; but this word is used to mean various objects whose shapes resemble more or less that of a plate : it can be, according to the case, *a saucer, a bottle-mat, a scale*, and even *the cymbals in an orchestra*.

(7) Dichas tapas, a phrase much more used in Spanish than in English : *the said saucers*.

(8) Lo que yo : lo mismo que yo : *as well as I*.

(9) The article *el* may be placed not only before any infinitive : *el comer (the) eating; el dormir, (the) sleep(ing)*. etc..., but before a complete clause : *el tomar vermouth antes de comer... the taking (of an) appetizer before eating...* — The use of the verb *sentar* with the meaning of *to become* or *suit* is rather slack : *los baños me sientan bien, baths suit me well. Esta chaqueta me sienta mal, this coat does not become me*.

1 Where [dost thou go, Pete] do you go? — To see what falls (from the sky). — 2 Well come in and sit down. — Thank you. — Have you (an) appetite? — Yes, sir (I am) hungry and thirsty. — 3 Take this tapa and eat. Go it, man, help yourself. Chew well and don't hurry. — 4 Now drink a mouthful. — Finish these olives; leave the stones [bones] in the saucer. — Is there appetite left [still]? — 5 Yes, sir. — Well, take these oysters; open them, swallow them up and throw the shells into that box.

caja... — **6** ¿Ya están despachadas? — Si señor. — Entonces apura ese vaso y antes de marchar, cántame algo. — **7** Como guste, señorito, ahí va :

A mí me llaman el tonto,
el tonto de mi lugar;
todos viven trabajando,
yo vivo sin trabajar.

*We will now try to get accustomed to the "tú". In fact it is very simple. We have come across it already, especially in less. 1, 12, 38, 47, 48 and 92, and you were not much put about, were you? Let us recall that it is characterized normally by the final s; cantas "thou singest" you sing; comes, "thou eatest", you eat; abres, "thou openest", you open, etc... If we want to give an order in the 2nd person singular (tú), we'll only have to do away with that s: canta, sing; come, eat; abre, open. So the ending of the **imperative corresponding to tú** (= thou = you in the singular more familiar second person, usted being more ceremonious), is **a** for the verbs in AR and **e** for those in ER and IR. The following exercise will enable us to get used to these forms.*

Lección Noventa y seis (96)

Nuevos descubrimientos

- 1** Hoy al almorzar descubrí dos mundos nuevos. Fueron primero los calamares en su tinta (**1**).
- 2** Los empecé a comer tímidamente, pues el aspecto viscoso de aquellos bichos nadando en tinta de china me daba algún recelo;

— 6 Have you despatched them already? — Yes sir. — Then empty this glass and before leaving, sing me something. — 7 As you like (subj.) [little] gentleman. — Here you are: [At] me they call the idiot. — The idiot of my village. — All live (by) working. — I live without working.

It will be good for you to practise replacing, in the previous exercise, *tú* by *usted*. Check at the same time the form of verbs:

1 *va usted*. — 2 *entre ... siéntese ... tiene usted*. — 3 ... *coja ... coma ... ande ... aprovéchese usted ... mastique ... sin apurarse*. — 4 ... *beba ... acabe ... deje usted*. — 5 ... *tome ... abra ... zampe ... tire*. — 6 ... *apure ... cante*.

Apurar : to empty, exhaust. *Apurarse* : to hurry.

As when we use *usted* the pronouns object are added to the imperative without any hyphen, but the stress is not shifted : *siéntese usted*, *siéntate* : sit down.

New discoveries. — 1 To day, while [in] having lunch, I have discovered two new worlds. It was first the calamaries "in their ink". — 2 I have begun to eat them timidly, because the viscous aspect of these animals swimming in their Indian ink gave me some apprehension;



NOTES.

(1) The calamary is a mollusc resembling the cuttlefish and like the latter, secreting a black liquid. It is with this "ink" that they prepare the gravy which goes with it. The calamary is known on the Spanish coast under the name of *chipirón*.

- 3 pero bien pronto me dejé convencer por el tufillo de la salsa que halagaba al olfato de un modo irresistible, y mis convicción no tardó en volverse entusiasmo.
 - 4 Así aprendí que en materia culinaria no hay que tener prevención (2), y más importa el olfato que la vista (3).
 - 5 Por eso, cuando a continuación me trajeron (4) una paella valenciana, arremetí con ella (5) sin reparar en lo disparatado (6) de su composición :
 - 6 había que ver que sobre una base de arroz venían pimientos, tomates, guisantes, almejas, langostinos, algo de pescado, algo de pollo, algo de jamón y no sé qué más : un arca de Noé, señor.
 - 7 Pues bien, desde los primeros bocados me convencí que todo aquello se harmonizaba, formando una portentosa sinfonía de sabores.
 - 8 Estuve tocando la sinfonía hasta que perdí el aliento, y bien creo que, terminado el último compás, todavía me chupé los dedos.
-

En la Casa de Correos. — 1 ¿Tienes que hacer? — No. — Entonces ven conmigo a la casa de Correos. — **2** ¿A qué vas? — A ver si tengo algo en la lista de Correos; además tengo que mandar un giro postal y yo solo no me sé arreglar. — **3** Bueno, ya llegamos; adelante. — Con permiso. — **4** Mira, ahí tienes

3 but very quickly I let myself be convinced by the fumes of the sauce which flattered the nose in an irresistible way, and my conviction was not long in becoming enthusiasm. — 4 I have learnt thus that in culinary matters, one must not have prejudices and that smelling is more important than sight. — 5 That is why, when, afterwards, they have brought me a dish of Valencia rice, I have tackled it without paying attention to the disparity of its composition : — 6 one had to see that on a base of rice, came pimientos, tomatoes, green peas, mussels, crayfish, a little fish, a little chicken, a little ham, and I don't know what more; a Noah's Ark, sir. — 7 Well, from the first mouthfuls, I have convinced myself that all this was in harmony, forming a marvellous symphony of savours. — 8 I played the symphony until I lost my breath, and I do think that, (once) ended the last bar, I still licked my fingers.

(2) Hay que, *it is necessary* (cf. to have to); before an infinitive only; había que, *it was being* (or *used to be*) necessary; hubo que, *it was necessary*; habrá que, *it will be necessary*.

(3) The five senses (los cinco sentidos) are : el gusto, *taste*; la vista, *sight*; el oído, *hearing*; el olfato, *smell*; el tacto, *touch, feeling*.

(4) Trajeron, *they (somebody) brought me*; irregul. past of traer; traje, *I brought*; trajo, *he brought*; si trajera, *if I was bringing*; que yo trajese, *that I (should) bring*.

(5) Arremeter con, *to grapple with, attack, fall upon*. Don Quijote arremetió con los molinos de viento : *Don Quixote fell upon the wind-mills*.

(6) Lo disparatado de : *what is ill-matched in*. We shall see in the next revision lesson (n° 98), the special part of this neuter article lo.

At the Post-Office. — 1 Have you (anything) to do? — No. — Then come with me to the post-office. — 2 For [at] what do you go (there)? — To see if I have something poste restante; moreover I must send a postal order and, by myself, I don't know how to manage. — 3 Good, we are [arrive] there already. Pass before (me). — Pardon me [with permission]. — 4 See, there you have several forms; these are for insured par-

varios papeles : estos son para valores declarados; éstos para cheques postales; aquéllos para paquetes y envíos certificados. — **5** Coge uno de esos amarillos que son los de los giros postales. — **6** Ya está; dime ahora lo que he de hacer. — **7** Bien fácil es : escribe en estas líneas las señas del destinatario; luego pon las tuyas en este sitio; la suma que quieres mandar, la has de poner aquí en cifras y allí, más abajo, en letras. — **8** ¿No hay más? — No, hombre, haz lo que te digo y ten cuidado con los borrones, que siempre traen líos. — **9** Ya está terminado. — Muy bien, ahora vete allá, a la taquilla número 8, y da tu papelito al empleado.

The irregular forms of the imperative of tú. Ven, *come* (from venir); ten, *have* (tener); pon, *put* (poner); haz, *do* (hacer); di, *say* (decir); dime, *tell me*; ve, *go* (ir); vete, *go away*. You can also remember : sal, *go out* (salir), and sé, *be* (ser); sé bueno, *hijo mío, be good my child* [son].

The use of *adelante*, with a certain tone, is equivalent to an actual imperative : *go forward, go before*. In a conversation, one will also say : ¡adelante! to encourage somebody to speak on. In the same way : ¡arriba!, *up*, can be understood as : *go up!* ¡Arriba con la maleta, mozo! (come) *up with the suitcase, boy!* ¡Atrás! *back : step back!* — ¡Abajo!, *down : get down!*

Lección Noventa y siete (97)

Chistes

- 1 — ¿Qué le ha pasado al negro? (1). — Que le han abierto la cabeza.
- 2 — ¡Vaya!... ¡que se la cosan!... ¡que le den unos puntos (2)!... — Sí... pero es que no tenemos más que hilo blanco.

cels; those for postal cheques; these others for registered parcels and letters. — 5 Take one of these yellow ones which are those of the postal orders. — 6 Here you are; now tell me what I have to do. — 7 It's very easy; write on these lines the address of the addressee, then put yours in that place; the sum you want to send you must put here in figures and there, lower down, in full [letters]. — 8 There is no(thing) more? — No (old) boy; do all that I tell you and mind [have care with] the scrapings which always bring about unpleasantnesses. — 9 Here it is [already it's finished]. — Very well; now go there, to window number 8, and give your little paper to the clerk.

As in the preceding lesson, practise replacing *tú* by *usted*, in the exercise of *La Casa de Correos*; check your verbs at the same time :

1 Tiene usted, ... venga, ... — 2 va ... — 4 mire usted, ... tiene — 5 ... coja ... — 6 dígame ... — 7 escriba ... ponga ... quiere ... ha ... — 8 ... haga ... le diga ... tenga. — 9 ... vaya ... dé su papelito.

Jokes. — 1 What has happened to the negro? — [That] they have cracked [opened] his head. — 2 By Jove! Let them sew it up, let them make two stitches (to it). — Yes but [it is that] we have only white thread!

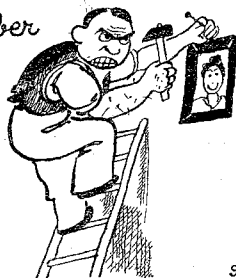
NOTES.

(1) If, on one hand, Spanish very seldom uses subject pronouns, you may have noticed, on the other hand, it very often uses redundantly the object pronouns *le*, *la*, *lo* : *What happened to him, the negro?* — *Le he dicho a tu amigo que...* *I told it to your friend that...* — Remember : *lo sé todo*, *I know everything*, *liter. : I know it everything*. *Dios lo ve todo*, *God sees [it] everything*.

(2) *Dar unos puntos*, *to make stitches*; another example of *dar* (to give) meaning *to do*. Cf. : *dar un paseo*, *dar una vuelta* (*a walk, a stroll*).

- 3 — Una barca en que iban dos negros volcó y uno de ellos llegó nadando a la orilla.
- 4 — ¿Qué haces? le preguntaron (3) ¿no salvas al compañero?
- 5 — Primero me había de salvar a mí, ahora que estoy salvo, le voy a salvar a él.
-
- 6 — No sé que daría por saber lo que hay que hacer para no darse martillazos (4) en los dedos.
- 7 — Muy sencillo : agarre (5) usted el martillo con las dos manos...
-
- 8 — ¿Qué opina usted de Juanito (6)? — Que es medio idiota (7).
- 9 — Pues se quiere casar conmigo. — Entonces es idiota del todo (8).

No sé que daría por saber lo que hay que hacer para no darse martillazos en los dedos.



En el estanco. — 1 Caballero, ¿me puede usted decir dónde encontraré un estanco cerca de aquí?

— 2 Con mucho gusto; no lo tiene usted muy lejos : sigue usted en la misma dirección, luego toma la primera bocacalle a la derecha y a los veinte pasos ha de

3 A boat in which were [went] two negroes upset and one of them reached the shore swimming. — 4 What do you do, they asked him, you don't save your companion? — 5 First I had to save [at] myself; now that I am saved, I am going to save [at] him. — 6 I don't know what I should give to know what one has to do not to give oneself hammer-strokes on one's fingers? — 7 Very simple: seize the hammer with both hands. — 8 What do you think of Johnny? — That he is half silly. — 9 Well he wants to marry me. — Then he is quite silly.

(3) Le preguntaron, lit. : *they asked him*. As in English, the 3rd person plural is used for an impersonal subject (like *one*, or *people*, or *somebody*). Dicen, *they say*; cuentan que, *they tell that...*

(4) Martillazo, *a stroke of the hammer*, from martillo, with suffix -azo meaning a stroke.

(5) Agarrar, *to grasp, grip*, derived from garra, *claw, talon* is more expressive than coger, *to seize* (with motion or effort), and than tomar, *to take* (without effort).

(6) Juanito, dimin. of Juan, *John*. The diminutive, which, as you must have noticed, is very frequently used in Sp., does not always imply smallness or youth; very often, it is simply endearing, when you speak of somebody or something with sympathy, affection or familiarity. It is the case here for Juanito, *this good friend, John*.

(7) Medio idiota, *half silly*. Medio, when used before adjectives or participles is invariable : esta mujer es medio loca, *this woman is half mad*. With a verb, you must say a medias : No me gusta hacer las cosas a medias, *I don't like to do things by halves*.

(8) Del todo, *quite, completely, wholly*.

At the tobacconist's shop. — 1 Sir, could you tell me where I shall find a tobacconist's near here? — 2 With pleasure; you have one [it] not very far; you go on in the same direction, then you take the first street [-entrance] on the right and after

encontrarlo... — **3** Señorita, ¿me hace el favor de una cajetilla de pitillos? — ¿De cuánto, señor? — De peseta. — **4** A ese precio los hay de dos clases, unos emboquillados y otros no. — Como ya tengo boquilla tomaré éstos. — **5** ¿Qué precio tienen esos puros? — Son de seis reales cada uno. — **6** ¿Me quiere enseñar algunas pitileras de las que tiene expuestas en el escaparate? — Aquí tengo las mismas, señor, escoja usted. — **7** ¿Qué vale ésta de plata? — Veinte pesetas. — ¿Y la de cuero? — Diez pesetas, señor. — Bueno, para hoy me contentaré con ésta. — **8** ¿Manda usted otra cosa, señor? — Sí, unas postales, con vistas del pueblo y de la región. — Aquí tiene Vd. un album, señor, con los precios marcados para cada serie.

Lección Noventa y ocho (98)

REVISION AND NOTES

1 The neuter article lo, which is very frequently used in Sp., has no exact equivalent in English. However, it is very easy, by comparing a few examples, to get a very precise idea of it. We find it especially before adjectives and participles used as nouns to express a quality, an acceptance that we can render in English by : *What is (adj.) in (or about, etc...)* ; or sometimes by a noun : *lo cierto, what is certain (is...)* ; *lo malo de este negocio : what is bad in this business (is...)* ; *lo difícil del caso es que : what is difficult in the circumstance is that* ; *lo general, what is general, the generality* ; *por lo general, in general, generally* ; *lo mío : what belongs to me* ; *hay*

twenty paces you are going to find it. — 3 Miss will you give me [do you do the favour] a packet of cigarettes? — At what price [of how much], sir? — [At] one peseta. — 4 At that price there are two kinds, the ones with stiff [cardboard] ends and the others without [no]. — As I have a cigarette-holder, I shall take these. — 5 (At) what price are [have] those cigars? — They are [at] 6 reals each. — 6 Will you show me a few cigarette-cases, [of] those you have in display [keep displayed] in the window? — I have the same here, sir; your choice. — 7 How much is the silver one? — 20 p. — And the leather one? — 10 p. — Good; for to-day I shall be content with this one. — 8 [Do you order] anything more, sir? — Yes, postcards with views of the town and region. — Here is an album, sir, with the price marked for each series.

Bocacalle means only the *entrance of a street*. Crossroads is : una encrucijada. — The real is worth 25 centimes. — A few more smokers' (fumadores) articles : la pipa, *the pipe*; el cenicero, *ash-tray*; el mechero, *or encendedor, the lighter*.

que devolver a cada uno lo suyo : *one must give back to everyone what belongs to him*; lo de Juan : *what belongs to John*; lo dicho : *what has been said*.

Before a relative, we shall translate it by *what*: lo que hay : *what there is*; lo que dices : *what you say*.

Let us remember a few phrases : a lo más, a lo sumo, *at the most*; por lo menos, *at least*; a lo mejor, *as well, perhaps indeed*; a lo más tarde : *at the latest*; en lo sucesivo : *in the future, henceforward*.

Lo may also correspond to : *how*, in : lo mal que trabajas, *how badly [that] you work*. No sabes lo cansada que estoy : *you don't know how tired (femin.) I am*.

2 ¿Cuál? — *Which?* — ¿Cuáles? (plur.). — You must keep in mind that cuál? and cuáles? are never followed by a noun : ¿cuál es el tuyo? *Which is yours?* — Before a noun, it is replaced by qué, invariable : ¿Qué

libro es tuyo? *Which book is yours?* — ¿Qué platos escogió usted? *Which dishes did you choose?*

3 Diminutives and augmentatives. — The most current way of forming diminutives is to replace the final *o* or *a* by the suffixes *-ito*, *-ita*, *-illo*, *-illa*. But one must be cautious, because there are many irregularities especially when the word ends in *e*, or a consonant: the suffix is then : *-(e) cito*, *-(e) cillo* : Thus : *un puertecito* (puerto), *a little port*; *un rinconcito* (rincón), *a little corner*; *un airecillo* (aire) *a little breath of air*; *un cafe-cito* (café) *a little café*; *un pececito* (pez) *a little fish*; *una cancioncita* (canción) : *a little song*.

The most current, augmentatives are : — *ón*, *ona*, and, *azo*, *aza* : *un hombrón*, *a big man*; *una casona*, *a big house*; *un perrazo* (perro), *a big dog*; *unas manazas* (mano) *big hands*, etc...

Other suffixes of the same kind : *un hambrote* : *a poor fellow*; *una mujeruca*, *an ugly little woman*; *una casucha* (casa) : *a hut of a house*; *un corpachón* (cuerpo) : *an unshapely body...*, etc.

4 A stroke of... : *golpe*; *dar golpes* : *to give blows*. But Spanish has two appropriate suffixes (*azo* and *ada*) which are added to the name of the instrument or object used for striking. — *Azo* is used for a smiting blow : *un martillazo* (martillo), *a stroke of the hammer*; *un sablazo* (sable), *sabre-stroke*; *un puñetazo*, (puño) *a blow of the fist*; *un zarpazo* (zarpa) : *a scratch*. — *Ada* is used for a thrusting blow : *una cuchillada* (cuchillo) : *a stab*; *una estocada* (estoque), *sword-thrust*; *una lanzada* (lanza) : *lance-thrust*; *una patada* (pata), *kick (of animal)*.

This rule is general, but not absolute; so, as with the diminutives, it must be applied cautiously, and checked. We have also : una paliza (palo) a cudgelling; un puntapié : a (man's) kick.



5 El verano. — Amanece temprano y anochece tarde; los días son largos y calurosos. Es la época de las grandes faenas del campo : se siega el heno, se cosecha el trigo, la cebada, y más tarde el maíz. Como llueve poco, se secan los arroyos y las fuentes. Pero a veces después de un día de calor sofocante o de bochorno, viene alguna tormenta : relampaguea y truenas, cae la lluvia a cántaros y menos mal si no graniza, porque el granizo hace mucho daño en las cosechas. Maduran las primeras frutas : las cerezas, las ciruelas, las manzanas, las peras, los melocotones y albaricoques.

Summer. — Day comes early and night comes late; days are long and hot. It is the period of the great works of the country; people mow the hay, reap the wheat, oats, and a little

later, Indian corn. As it rains little, the brooks and springs get dry. But sometimes after a day of sweltering heat or sultry weather, a storm comes; there are lightnings, it thunders, it rains heavily [at mugs], and it's lucky [less bad] if it does not hail, for the hail does much harm to the crops. The early fruit ripen : cherries, plums, apples, pears, peaches and apricots.

Amanecer : *to dawn, be day*; anochecer, *to fall (night)*; al

Lección Noventa y nueve (99)

Noche de estreno (1)

1 Don Melquiades. — ¡Ay!... En este momento se levanta el telón.

Laura. — ¿Te lo da el corazón, papá?

Mel. — Sí, hijos míos.

2 Laura. — ¿Cómo estará el pobrecito autor del libro entre bastidores?

Fabio. — Como estamos nosotros aquí... escalofrío más o menos.

3 Lau. — ¡Ay! yo no quiero pensar que silben la obra!

Mel. — ¡Calla, por Dios, que se me pone la carne de gallina!

4 Fab. — ¡Sería horrible! ¡Continuar en este estado de pobreza que nos consume a todos y que a mí me obliga a salir a la calle hecho una lástima (2)!

amanecer : *at daybreak*; al anochecer : *at nightfall*; cuando cierra la noche : *liter. : when the night is shut (as with a curtain) : when the night is dark*. Relampaguear : *to flash (lightning)*; un relámpago : *a flash of lightning*. — Tronar : *to thunder*; el trueno, *thunder*; el rayo, *thunderbolt*; un pararrayos : *a lightning-rod*; un rayo de sol : *a sun-ray, -beam*; el radio de un círculo : *the radius of a circle*.

First night [Night of f. performance]. — Don Melquides, a poor compositor, has obtained that one of his works should be acted. But on the first-night, he does not attend the performance; he has stayed at home with his children Fabio and Laura and the three wait for the result with a certain nervousness.

1 Don Mel. — Ah! at this moment, they raise the curtain — Laura. — It's your heart which tells [gives] you so, dad? — Mel. — Yes my children. — 2 Lau. — How must he be, the poor author of the libretto, in the side-scenes? — Fab. — (He is) as we are here, (with) a shudder more or less. — 3 Lau. — Oh I will not think that they (might) hiss (subj.) the play! — Mel. — Be silent, by God, it gives me the creeps [puts me flesh of hen]. — 4 Fab. — It would be horrible! To continue in this state of poverty which wastes [at] us all, and which obliges me to go out into the street in a pitiable aspect [made a pity].

NOTES.

(1) Estreno, *first performance*; estrenar, *to perform for the 1st time*; función, (*ordinary*) *performance*; representar or echar una comedia : *to act, play a comedy*. Don't use jugar in that case. — Tronado, *ruined, on the rocks*. Tronar means properly *to thunder*; truena, *it thunders*; el trueno, *the thunder*.

(2) Hecho una lástima, *liter. : made (into) a pity = in a pitiable state*; hecho una sopa, *as drowned as [made] "a soup"*; hecho un asco, *in a disgusting state*.

- 5 En las rodilleras del pantalón parece que llevo matute (3). Luego, ésta es otra : de día... bien se puede salir a cuerpo sin desdoro aunque muerto de frío; pero de noche... ¿quién se lanza a cuerpo, de noche? (4). ¿Cómo le digo yo a mi novia que no tengo gabán?
- 6 — Lau. — No, si no hace falta que tú se lo digas : con que te vea sin él y tiritando como un perro chino... (5).
 Fab. — ¡Echalo, échalo a broma, si te parece!
- 7 Mel. — ¡Y hace bien la muchacha! ¿Qué valen tus trapos junto al pavoroso problema de los acreedores en el caso de una derrota? El del carbón... el de la carne... el de la tienda... ¡Cinco nos amenazan ya con el embargo (6)!
- 8 Fab. — Y por si fuera poco, ese vampiro de la casa de préstamos me ha dicho hoy que ya no aguarda más (7).
- 9 Lau. — No te apures, hombre (8) : se arreglará todo; tendrás macferlán y dejarán de llamarte en la Castellana el novio de entretiempo.
- 10 Mel. — Es verdad, hija ¿a qué entristecerse?
 Lau. — ¿Por qué han de silbar la función?

5 In the bagging knees of my trousers, it seems that I carry smuggled-things...; then there [this] is another (thing); in the day, one can well go out in a coat [at body] without disgrace, although dead with cold, but... at night who ventures out in a coat, at night? How am I going to tell my fiancée that I have no overcoat? — 6 Lau. — No, in fact [yes] there is no need telling her since she will see (subj.) you without (one) and shivering like a Chinese dog... — Fab. — Turn [throw] it turn it into a joke, if it amuses you! [if it seems you]. — 7 And she does well, (this) child. What does your clothing matter compared to the dreadful problem of creditors in the case of a failure [rout]? The coal-seller [the one of the coal... etc...], the butcher, the grocer, the... Five already threaten us with an execution! — 8 Fab. — And as if that wasn't enough [in case it were little] that vampire of the pawn-shop has told me to day that he waits no longer. — 9 Lau. — Don't worry, boy; all'll get right; you'll have (your) Inverness cape, and they will stop calling you on the Castellana the between-season fiancé. — 10 Mel. — That's true, my daughter, why be sad? — Lau. — Why do you want them to hiss the play [performance]?

(3) Matute or contrabando, *contraband, smuggling*; matutero or contrabandista, *smuggler, contrabandist*.

(4) A cuerpo, en cuerpo, *in one's coat, without an overcoat*; en mangas de camisa, *in shirt sleeves*; descalzo, *barefooted*; en cueros, en pelota, *all naked*.

(5) Con que, con tal que (+ subj.), *so long as, provided that*. The phrase con que at the beginning of a sentence and especially in a dialogue often means: *So, therefore, accordingly*. Con que, te marchas hoy, al parecer: *So you're leaving to-day, it seems...*

(6) Embargo, *execution, attachment, trouble*; embargar, *to attach*. We say in English: to lay an embargo on a ship. Remember the—already seen—phrase: sin embargo, *notwithstanding*.

(7) Casa de préstamos, *liter. : house of loans = pawning shop*. Also: el monte-pío.

(8) No te apures (subj.), *don't worry*. About that imperative, see Revision lesson 105, paragr. 5.

11 Mel. — Eso, eso es lo que yo pregunto : ¿por qué han de silbarla? El libro no es ningún disparate... y ¡ya conocéis la partitura que yo he compuesto! Bernabé, el pobrecillo Bernabé que tanto nos quiere, saltaba hoy en la butaca durante el ensayo general.

(*Sigue.*)

(This scene is an extract from *La Vida íntima* (Private Life), a comedy by the famous writers Serafín and Joaquín Álvarez Quintero.)

En el teatro. — **1** Como no tengo abono para este teatro y hoy es estreno, vamos a tener que andar listos para las entradas. — Efectivamente ya hay cola delante de las taquillas. — **2** ¿Qué localidades sacamos? — Si hubiera todavía butacas de orquesta, estaríamos mejor, pero... — **3** ¿No le gustaría un palco? — No merece la pena, hombre. — Pues no quedan más que butacas de balcón y delanteras de anfiteatro. — Bueno, tome dos delanteras. — **4** ¿Entramos ya? — Sí, pase usted; va a ver la sala, que aunque pequeña, es preciosa. — **5** ¿Hay que dar algo a la acomodadora? — No se moleste, ya está; déjele su gabán y siéntese. — **6** Aquí no estaremos mal, casi frente al escenario. Tuvimos suerte. Mire que desde las plateas hasta el paraíso, no queda un asiento desocupado. — **7** Ya está tocando la orquesta; pronto van a levantar el telón; ¿quiere usted entretanto echar una ojeada al programa? — **8** Con mucho gusto, a ver : *La Espigadora de San Blas*, zarzuela en 3 actos y 5 cuadros, letra de D. Ruperto Vallejo, música del maestro D. Luis Pandero.

11 Mel. —

Yes [that], that is what I ask : why must they hiss it? The libretto is no silly-thing and you already know the music that I have composed! Barnaby, that poor B. who loves us so much, was jumping in (his) orchestra stall during the dress rehearsal. (*To be continued.*)



At the theatre. — 1 As I have no season-ticket for that theatre and it is a first night, we shall have to manage [go quick] for the admittance. — In fact there is already a queue before the ticket-office. — 2 What seats do we take [draw]? — If there were orchestra stalls left, we should be better but... — 3 Would not a box, please you? — This is not worth the trouble, my friend. — But there remain only dress-circle seats and balcony seats. — Good, take two balcony seats. — 4 Shall [do] we go in now? — Yes, go on, you are going to see the house which, though small, is nice. — 5 Must one give something to the usher? — Don't trouble, it's (done) already. — Leave her your overcoat and sit down. — 6 Here we shall be all right [shall not be badly], nearly opposite the stage. We have had luck. Notice that from the pit to the gods, there does not remain one seat unoccupied. — 7 The orchestra is already playing; they will soon raise the curtain; will you meanwhile cast a glance at the programme? — 8 [Very willingly] with pleasure; let's see : "*The Gleaner of St. Blas*, a musical comedy in 3 acts and 5 tableaux- libretto by D. Ruperto Vallejo, music by maestro D. Louis Pandero.

Tocar una pieza de música, *to play a piece of music*; don't say jugar here, either (See note 1 in this lesson).

Lección Ciento (100)

Noche de estreno (fin)

1 Fab. — ¡Me juego el macferlán a que te llaman en el dúo (1)!

Lau. — Sí, pero el número más bonito es el de « Las cuatro estaciones »... ¿Quién hace el otoño, papá?

Mel. — La Pérez.

Lau. — ¡Ay, estará guapísima!

2 Mel. — Guapísima! Es una mujer que...
¡Tiene un juego de caderas tan teatral!...
¿Y donde me dejáis a las coristas, vestidas... bueno, sí... vestidas de brisas otoñales?

3 ¡Mira que la entrada de los violines cuando salen ellas (2)! (*tarareando*) Tararí... tararó... tararírorí... pues ¿y el efecto que les saco a las flautas al empezar la caída de la hoja?

Fab. — ¡Oh!

4 Lau. — ¡Qué lástima, papá, que no puedas presenciar tu triunfo (3)!

Mel. — ¡Qué quieres, hija! Me ha faltado valor... y sobre todo ¿quién sale a escena con esta americana?... Pero, esta noche se acaban los apuros! Aunque el libro sea un adefesio y la música otro, la obra se aplaude (4).

First night (the end). — 1 I bet my Inverness cape that they call you to the stage upon the scene of the duo! — Laura. — Yes, but the nicest number is that of the "four seasons". Who acts Autumn, dad? — Don M. — (It is Madame) Perez. — Lau. — Oh! she will be topping [very nice]. — 2 Mel. — Topping! She's a woman who... She has so theatrical a hip-play. And what do you say [where do you leave] of the chorus-girls, dressed as... well, yes... dressed in autumnal breezes? — 3 You must see [notice that] the coming in of the violins when they enter [the scene]; (hums); diddle diddle dee. Well what about [and] the effect I draw from the flutes when begins [at beginning] the fall of the leaves? — Fab. — Oh! — 4 Lau. — What a pity, dad, that you cannot be-present at your triumph! — Mel. — What could I say [do you want (me to say)], my daughter! My courage failed me... And above all, who would appear on the stage with this coat? But to night our troubles end! Even if the libretto is an idiocy, and the music another, the work will be [is] applauded.

NOTES.

(1) Me juego el macferlán, lit. : *I play me the Inverness cape, I bet my I. c.*; to bet is rather : apostar (apuesto, apuesta Vd.). "A que" is the usual phrase to state a bet, so that, one can leave out the verb apostar, which is then understood : ¿A que no me alcanzas? *I bet you don't catch me?* — ¿A que no sabe usted eso? *I bet you don't know that?* — La Perez, as we say la Malibran, la Gatti, etc... It is current to use the article before the names of famous actresses : la Goya, la Argentina, la Raquel, etc...

(2) When the stage is concerned, salir means for us not to go out (*exit, exeunt*) but to enter. For in Spain it is side-scenes which are considered as the starting point; to enter the stage is to go out of the side-scenes; in the same way, entrar will in that case mean : to go out from the stage ("exit"), which is to enter the side-scenes. — El violín, the violin; el violón, the alto or the viol; tocar el violón [*to play the viol*] : to say silly things.

(3) Presenciar (not followed by the prepos. a), to attend. Presenciar un espectáculo.

(4) Aunque el libro sea. According as it is followed by the indicative or the subjunctive, the conjunction aunque, just as though or although in English expresses two distinct ideas : Aunque el libro es (indic.) idiota : *although the book is stupid* (you admit that it is); aunque el libro sea idiota (subj.) : *though (=even though) the book be stupid* (it is only a supposition).

5 Fab. — ¿Qué me cuentas?

Mel. — ¿No os he dicho el reparto de localidades que he hecho?

Lau. — No.

6 Mel. — ¡Pues es peregrino! El bueno de Bernabé las ha llevado todas. Mira : el sastre está en butaca de orquesta; el sombrero, en la primera fila de las otras; el zapatero, en la segunda.

7 El amo de la casa, en un palco de entresuelo; el panadero, en una principal; el de la tienda, en delantera de anfiteatro; el del carbón, en el paraíso; el de las verduras... (5).

8 Fab. — Bueno, así todos ellos...

Mel. — ¡Todos ellos! Y el que más y el que menos sabe que si hay silba no cobra ¡Con que figuraos la ovación (6)! Es lo que me decía Bernabé; que grite uno junto al del carbón... ¡y ya verá usted la leña!

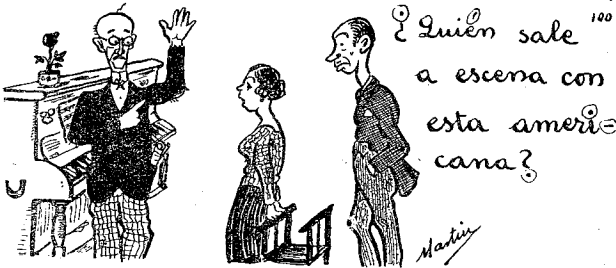
Fab. — Hay que reírse.

En la sastrería. — 1 ¿Viene usted a probar su traje? Muy bien; siéntese un ratito, el dependiente lo va a traer ahora mismo... 2 Entre aquí y ponga primero el pantalón... Este año se llevan los pantalones algo anchos de piernas... ¿No le aprieta en la cintura?... ¿Lleva usted tirantes?... 3 A ver el chaleco; mírese en esta luna. Me parece que no hay nada que retocar. ¿Lo quiere usted un poco más escotado?... 4 La chaqueta le cae muy bien en los hombros y en la espalda, pero está un poco holgada en el talle; la apretaremos un poquito... 5 Las mangas

5 Fab. — What do you tell me? — Mel. — Have I not told you the distribution of seats that I have made? — Lau. — No. — 6 Mel. — Well, it's marvellous! This good Barnaby has distributed [carried] them all... Mind [Notice]... : the tailor is at an orchestra stall; the hatter in the first row of the others; the cobbler in the second row; — 7 the landlord in a ground-floor box; the baker in a first box; the grocer in the first gallery; the coal-seller at the gods; the greengrocer... 8 Fab. — Good, and [they too] all like that... — Mel. — All! and all more or less [who more and who less] know that if the play is hissed [if there is hissing], he does not receive any[thing] (money). Consequently, fancy what cheers! That's what B. was telling me : let somebody shout near the coal-seller; you'll see some thrashing! [wood]. — Fab. : Let me laugh! [there is something to laugh at]. (*La Vida íntima*, by Serafín and Joaquín Alvarez Quintero.)

(5) El paraíso, paradise, is in theatre language *the gods*; in Spanish, you also say *el gallinero*.

(6) Con que, *so, accordingly* (see note 5 of previous lesson). — Leña, *firewood*, as opposed to *madera, timber*. Dar leña, *to give a thrashing*, like : dar palos or dar una paliza.



At the tailor's shop. — 1 You come to try on your suit? Very well; sit down a little while, the apprentice is going to bring it presently. — 2 Go in here, and put on the trousers first. This year, people wear trousers a little wide [of leg]. It is not too tight [does not press you] at the waist? (Do) you wear braces... — 3 Let's see the waistcoat... look at yourself in that mirror. It seems to me that there is nothing to touch up. You want it a little more open? — 4 The coat hangs very well, at the shoulders and in the back, but it is a little too loose at the waist, we shall tighten it a little.

están bien... ¿Lleva usted siempre puños almidonados?... bueno, entonces las dejaremos un centímetro más anchas...

6 En la delantera pondré dos botones nada más; ya están hechos los ojales; pero si usted desea botones de otra clase o de otro color... **7** ¿Otro bolsillo interior, dice usted? Pues estamos a tiempo todavía... **8** Ha de quedar muy satisfecho de este traje : el paño es de excelente cualidad... Se fijará usted que también le he puesto un buen forro que no ha de encogerse al lavado.

Probar (pruebo, Vd. prueba), *to try*, when speaking of clothes. We have already found it with the meaning of *to taste (food)*. "Ensayar", that looks like the English *to assay*, means *to rehearse* a play, song or dance etc.; el ensayo general : *dress rehearsal* (S. Noche de Estreno, end of 1st part). *To repeat, say again* is : repetir (yo repito, Vd. repite, repetimos). — La sastretería, *the shop of the tailor* (sastre). So : la zapatería, *the sh. of the cobbler* (zapatero); la sombrerería, *the sh. of the hatter* (sombrerero); la camisería, *the sh. of the shirt-maker* (camisero);

Lección Ciento una (101)

Delante del garage

- 1 — ¿Qué haces, Pedro? — Estoy esperando al mozo del distribuidor para que me dé gasolina; ¿y tú? ¿acaso vienes por un auto de alquiler (1)? ¿Quieres que te lleve?
- 2 — ¡Ca, hombre! muchas gracias, ya tengo auto propio (2)! — ¿Y sabes conducir?

5 The sleeves fit well. You always wear starched cuffs? Right, we'll make [leave] them one centimeter wider. — 6 On the front I shall put two buttons [nothing more] only; the buttonholes are already made, but if you desire buttons of another sort or another colour? — 7 Another inside pocket, do you say? Well, we are still in time. — 8 You'll be very satisfied with this suit; the material is of an excellent quality. You will observe that I have put in good lining, that will not shrink when washed [at washing].

la joyería, the sh. of the jeweller (joyero); relojería, of the watchmaker (relojero); tintorería : of the dyer (tintorero), etc.

In the text above, which should be a dialogue, we have left out the customer's answers. It would be an excellent exercise for you to find out these replies, as you read the text again : Ex. : Si, señor, vengo a probar... Muchas gracias, no tengo prisa (I'm not in a hurry)... Me gustan los pantalones anchos...; no señor, no me aprieta, etc.

Before [of-]the garage. — 1 What are you doing, Peter? — I am waiting (for) the boy of the petrol-pump that he may give me petrol, and you?... Perhaps you come for a hired motor-car? Do you want me to take you? — 2 No, no, my dear (boy), thank you very much; now [already] I have my own car. — And you know how to drive?

NOTES.

(1) Vienes por, you come for. We have already found similar phrases in which "por" is equivalent to "to get", generally after a verb of motion (as in English) : subir por, to go up for; bajar por, to go down for...; mandar por, to send for. Remember the picturesque saying : ir por lana y volver trasquilado, to go for wool and come back shorn ("It's a case of the biter bit").

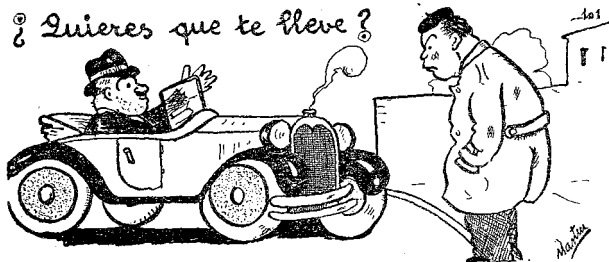
(2) Propio = mío, that belongs to me. ¡ Ca! an interjection reinforcing negation and doubt : Come! — Nonsense!

Lección 101

- 3 — ¡Ya lo creo! Hace un mes que tengo carnet y quince días que compré mi coche : un cabriolé casi nuevo, tres asientos cinco caballos.
- 4 Por mil pesetas lo tuve, una ganga que me encontró el garagista (3).
- 5 — ¡Vaya! ¿y estás satisfecho con él? — Pues así, así, nada más; pero conste que fué sólo por culpa mía (4).
— ¿Eso quiere decir que ya tuviste algún percance?
- 6 — Ahí está lo malo; vas a echar la cuenta : el primer día que salí, se me fundió una biela por falta de aceite;
- 7 tan pronto como volví a sacar el coche, tuve un reventón por desgaste de la cubierta;
- 8 luego, a los pocos días, me quedé en panne en medio de la carretera. Por más que anduve con la manivela, no podía ponerme en marcha;
- 9 un chófer de táxis me sacó del apuro : figúrate que tenía la batería descargada, una bugía engrasada, y además había agua en el carburador; hubo que desarmarlo.
- 10 Y luego para desquitarme de aquella parada forzosa, pillé una multa por exceso de velocidad.

(*Sigue.*)

3 I (should) think so! It is one month since I had my licence and 15 days since I bought my car; an almost new cabriolet, 3 seats, 5 HP. — 4 I had it for one thousand pesetas, a bargain that the garage-man found me. — 5 My! And you are satisfied with it? — Well, so so, no more, but it's obvious that this has been only [by] my fault. — Does this mean that you already had some accident? — 6 Here is (my) bad luck; you'll make a [the] reckoning: on the first day I drove out, one of my rods was damaged through lack of oil; 7 As soon as I began again to take out my car, I had a puncture owing to the worn state of a tyre; — 8 then a few days later [at f. d.], I had [remained in a] breakdown in the middle of the road; crank the handle as I might [for more that I had a shot at the handle], I could not start [put me in march]; — 9 a taxi-driver helped me out of (my) trouble; fancy that I had a discharged battery, a sooted up plug, and in addition there was water in the carburettor; I had to take it to pieces. — 10 Then to take my revenge of that forced stop, I got a fine for excessive speed [excess of s.]. (To be continued.)



(3) In motoring language, Spanish has borrowed many words to French, respecting the spelling and pronunciation more or less: carnet (pr. cārnay), cabriolé, garage (gā-rāHay), garagista, panne (pan), manivela (-bayla), chófer (tchoffay-r), táxis (tackseess), batería, bugía (booHeea). — Carnet de conducir, driving-licence. License is generally licencia. Any crank, except a motor-car one, is generally: manubrio.

(4) Conste, subj. of constar, to be evident; me consta que, it's obvious to me that; que te conste, or simply, conste: May it be evident to you, be certain that...

Lección 101

En la zapatería. — **1** Maestro, a ver si me puede poner unas medias suelas y enderezar los tacones a estos zapatos... **2** Dentro de dos días estarán listos, ¿verdad?... Muy bien, además, necesitaría un par de botas por el estilo de éstas, de charol y con caña de ante... **3** Con botones, no; prefiero con lazos... ¿Dice usted que 50 pesetas? Me parecen muy caras... **4** Ya sabe usted que no me gusta regatear, pero fíjese como desde algún tiempo acá bajaron los precios en todas las zapaterías... **5** De seguro que en cualquier tienda de precio fijo encontraría los mismos bastante más baratos... **6** Sí, ya sé que entre unos zapatos cosidos a mano y otros hechos completamente a máquina no hay comparación por lo que se refiere a solidez, duración y comodidad... **7** Pero mire también que es mucha la diferencia de precio, casi de la mitad... **8** ¡Vamos! estoy convencido que si me las pone usted a 45 pesetas, no sale usted perdiendo...

Lección Ciento dos (102)

Delante del garage (continuación)

- 1** — Ya veo que entiendes de mecánica. — Eso no sé... pero no será por falta de experiencia. Porque todavía sigue la serie fatal; atiende **(1)** :
- 2** Al viaje siguiente, se me fué toda el agua del radiador por un agujerito y se calentó el motor **(2)**. Pero hay más :

At the cobbler's shop. — 1 Governor, let's see if you can put me half-soles and set right the heels of these shoes? — 2 In two days they'll be ready, won't they? Very good, moreover, I should need a pair of boots of the type of those, of patent leather and with deerskin legs. — 3 Not with buttons, I prefer laces... You say that 50 pesetas...? They seem very dear to me? — 4 You know that I don't like to haggle, but (you must) notice that for some time [in that] prices have gone down in all the shoe shops. — 5 (It's) quite sure that in any fixed-price shop, I should find the same rather cheaper. — 6 Yes, I know that between a pair of hand-stitched shoes and others completely machine-made, there is no comparison as [what] regards solidity, wear and comfort. — 7 But remark also that there is much difference in [of] price, of nearly the half. — 8 Come! I am convinced that if you put them (down) at 45 pesetas, you won't come off a loser.

It would be profitable to you to do with this text the same exercise as with la sastrería; here the replies to be guessed are those of the master cobbler.

Before [of-]the garage (continued). — 1 I see that you understand [of] mechanics. — I don't know that... but it will not be through lack of experience. For the fatal sequel [series] still continues; listen : — 2 in the following trip, all the water of my radiator has gone through a little hole and the engine ran hot. But there is more :

NOTES.

(1) Entender de una cosa, *to understand a thing*. Atender a, *to be attentive to*. Cognate words : atento, *attentive*, and atención, *attention*.

(2) Se me fué toda el agua del radiador, *liter. : all the water of the radiator went me out*. It is very current in Spanish (and French) to use reflexive pronouns, either as a filling-out (expletive) word, or to replace a possessive adjective (as is the case here). (Cf. in English, the expletive use of the pronoun, or possessive adjective, as *tin : They thrashed you the wicked beast or they thrashed your wicked beast.*) (S. Revision lesson 105, par. 3.)

3 anteayer, me fallaron los frenos en una revuelta, no sé si por haberse roto un cable o por qué fué; ello es que me fuí a dar un trastazo contra un árbol (3).

4 Pero gracias a Dios no fué nada : el eje delantero torcido, una aleta abollada, los faros rotos y algunos rasguños en la carrocería.

5 Yo salí ileso (4). Además acertó a pasar por ahí un camión (5) que en seguida paró y como afortunadamente traía un cable me pudo remolcar hasta aquí. En medio de todo, tuve suerte.

6 — ¡Vaya una suerte! Pues te va resultando cara la ganga que tu decías.

7 — Ya lo veo, ya... Oye ¿no conocerías por casualidad algún comprador que de mecánica no entienda más que yo... porque, si no, ¿sabes? nunca cargará con este cacharro (6).

Anuncio. — ¿Por qué amontonarse en una carrocería demasiado pequeña, cuando en un « Limón familiar » 10 caballos, pueden muy bien viajar 7 personas con todas las comodidades de un departamento de primera clase y a precio inferior al billete de tercera?

Características de este modelo : aletas envolventes, de una sola pieza; ruedas independientes; motor flotante;

3 (the day) before yesterday the brakes failed me in a bend, I don't know whether it was a connecting-wire that broke [for a c. w. having broken] or what happened [was] : the fact is that I went and struck against a tree. — 4 But thanks to God, it was nothing : the front axle twisted, a mud-guard bumped in, the headlights broken, and a few scratches on the bodywork. — 5 I came out safe and sound. Besides a lorry happened to pass that way, which stopped at once, and as, by luck, it possessed [carried] a cable, it could tow me up to here. In spite of all [in the middle of all] I had luck. — 6 Here's *some* luck! Well it costs you [goes resulting] dear the bargain that you spoke of. — 7 I do see that, yes... Listen, would you not know, by chance, some buyer who, in way of mechanics, should not be more proficient than I?... for, if (it is) not (the case), he will not encumber himself with that crock (of a car).

(3) Ello es que, *the fact is that*; ello is a neuter pronoun without any exact equivalent in English : *that, the thing in question*. — Trastazo, *a blow* (see Rev. less. 98, about the suffix -azo). Here the suffix -azo is added to trasto (also traste), *an old piece of furniture*, but also *an indefinite object, a something, "stuff", etc...*

(4) Ileso, *unharméd, safe and sound*. Beside that phrase there are the 2 words sano, *sane, sound*, and salvo : *safe*. Sano gives the verb sanar, *to recover (health)*.

(5) Acertó a pasar, *happened to pass*. The usual meaning of "acertar" is *to succeed, guess right*. Un acertijo, *a riddle, puzzle*.

(6) Cargar con, *to encumber (oneself) with* (any unpleasant job); encargarse de un asunto, *to take a business upon oneself*. — Cacharro, a pejorative term meaning any broken down machine. The proper meaning is *earthenware*.

An ad. — Why heap yourselves [oneself] up in too small a bodywork, when, in a "Family Limon", 10 horses, 7 persons can travel very well, with all the conveniences of a 1st class compartment and for a price lower than the 3rd class ticket? Salient features of this type : all-of-a-piece enveloping mud-guards; independent wheels; floating engine; silent speed-gear; aerodynamic bodywork; unbreakable windows; chromium-plated bumpers; hydraulic shock-absorber.

cambios de marcha silenciosos; carrocería aerodinámica; cristales inastillables; parachoques cromados; amortiguadores hidráulicos.

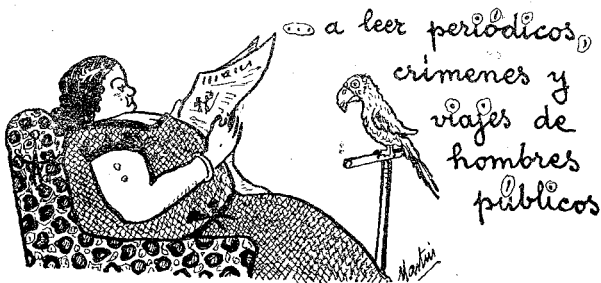
Copla

Cruz de mayo sevillana,
Cruz de mayo que en mi patio levanté,
¡sabe Dios si en *toa* la vía,
ya no te volveré a ver!
Cruz de mayo sevillana.

Lección Ciento tres (103)

Resignación

- 1 La mayor de las de Trujillo había engordado mucho y ya no tenía novios (1).
- 2 Por no apretarse el talle, había renunciado a la lucha desigual con el tiempo (2) y al martirio de un tocado que pedía restauraciones imposibles (3). Ya no usaba polvos de arroz (4) ni colorete (5).



Sevillan May-cross — May cross that in my court I set up — God knows if in all my life — I shall not come back to see (you). — This copla alludes to a Sevillan custom of setting up in inner courts (patios) a flower-decked cross, during the month of May; a devotional custom similar to the Catholic "month-of-Mary poles" in France and May poles in England.

Toa la vía, the Andalusian pronunc. of : toda la vida.

Pueden muy bien viajar
siete personas.

102



Resignation. — 1 The eldest of the misses Trujillo had grown very big and had no longer suitors. — 2 In order not to squeeze her waist, she had given up the unequal struggle against age and the torture of a hair-dress that required impossible restorations. She no longer used face-powder [rice-p.] nor make-up.

NOTES.

(1) Las de Trujillo = las señoritas de T., the Misses T. A popular way of speaking. The word señora may be also understood : la de Pérez, Mrs. Pérez.

(2) La lucha con el tiempo, the struggle against ("with"—con—instead of "against"—contra).

(3) El tocado, hairdress(ing). — El tocador, the dressing-room; tocarse, to dress one's hair.

(4) Los polvos (pl.) de arroz, (face-)powder [of rice]. But in the sing. : el polvo, dust; la pólvora, gunpowder. — La borla, powder-puff. — Empolvase or echarse polvos, to powder oneself.

(5) El colorete, make-up, rouge; una barra de rojo (para los labios), a lipstick.

- 3 Conformábase con el disgusto amargo y escondido de quedarse en casa (6), de no ir a bailes ni teatros, fingiendo gran filosofía, reconociéndose gallina (7), aunque otra le quedaba (8).
- 4 Se permitía, como corta recompensa a su renuncia, el placer material de aflojarse la ropa, de dejar el cuerpo a sus anchas (9),
- 5 como en desquite de lo mucho que inútilmente se había apretado cuando era delgada (10).
- 6 ¿Los novios? ¡Quién soñaba ya con eso? Todos aquellos hombres que en otro tiempo la sacaban a bailar, ¿dónde estaban ahora?
- 7 Unos, de jueces de término a cien leguas (11); otros, en ultramar haciendo dinero; otros, en el ejército sabe Dios donde; los pocos que quedaban en el pueblo, metidos en casa o en la sala de tresillo (12).
- 8 Salían sus hermanas, iban al baile a probar fortuna y la primogénita se soltaba las cintas (13), se hundía en un sofá a leer periódicos, crímenes y viajes de hombres públicos. Ya no leía folletines.

3 She resigned herself to bitter hidden dullness of staying at home, of going no longer to the balls or theatres, feigning a great philosophy, acknowledging herself "a mother hen", though she did not believe it completely (see note). — 4 She granted herself as a poor [short] compensation for her renouncement the material pleasure of loosening her clothes, of putting her body well at ease, — 5 as (if) to take revenge of the rigour with which she had uselessly squeezed it when she was slender. — 6 The fiancés? Who was thinking now of (all) that? All those men who in old days made her dance, where were they now? — 7 Some, justices of the peace 100 leagues away; others overseas making money, others in the army, God knows where; the few who had remained in the town, hidden in their home on in the gambling-room. — 8 Her sisters would go out, go to the ball to try their chance, and the eldest would undo her ribbons and sink into a sofa to read papers, relations of crimes, travels of political men. She no longer read serial stories. (From a story by Leopoldo Alas.)

(6) Conformábase = se conformaba, *resigned herself*. Estamos conformes, *we agree*; según y conforme, *it depends...*

(7) Gallina : *mother hen* = *stay-at-home*. — Un pollo (a chicken), *a youngster*.

(8) Otra le quedaba = otra cosa le quedaba por dentro : *another thing remained inside her*, i. e., *she did not express her whole thought*.

(9) A sus anchas, *at her ease* (ancho : *wide, ample*).

(10) Lo mucho que se había apretado, *liter. : the much that she had squeezed herself*; see, about the neuter article lo, Revis. less. 98, par. 1. — Un desquite, *a revenge*; desquitarse, *to take one's revenge*.

(11) Juez de término (municipal), *justice of the peace*. The término municipal corresponds roughly to our district.

(12) The tresillo, a very popular game of cards in Spain, resembles a little the écarté and the game of hombre. Los naipes, *playing-cards*; una baraja, *a pack of cards*.

(13) El primogénito, *the eldest*; but in current language: el mayor (*the tallest*). Una hermana menor : *a younger sister*. — Una solterona, *a spinster*. It is an augmentative of : soltero, soltera, *single*. Speaking of a woman, to reach one's twenty-fifth birthday without marrying is in Spanish : quedar para vestir santos, *to remain to dress the saints*, as a matter of fact, in Spain, statues in churches are dressed and this care falls to maiden ladies.

La moda femenina (recortes de periódicos). — **1** En este momento todo tiende al alargamiento de la silueta, sobre todo en los vestidos de noche: talle colocado apenas más bajo de su sitio natural, busto afinado por el escote altísimo y drapeado, supresión de la cintura, caderas estrechamente ceñidas y falda cada día más larga, formando ya casi siempre una cola cuadrada o picuda... — **2** La falda se corta generalmente al bies, dándole así un poco de forma, pero con vuelo siempre muy moderado. — **3** La nota de fantasía la acentúa con frecuencia algún volante; en la falda, en las mangas, en el cuerpo. — **4** Se hacen algunos abrigos tres cuartos, amplios y con el vuelo recogido por un ceñido cinturón. — **5** Siguen haciendo chaquetitas que se llevan sueltas y abiertas. Estas chaquetas son como una reducción del abrigo de tres cuartos, algo así como si se hubiera cortado por la mitad; se llevan abiertas, sin más cierre que junto al cuello un grueso botón o un lazo.

Lección Ciento cuatro (104)

Consultas baratas

- 1** Tengo el estómago fastidiado y no hay más remedio que consultar con un especialista (1).
- 2** El Doctor Zeda es una notabilidad, pero cobra caro : 50 pesetas por la primera consulta y 25 por las sucesivas.
- 3** A ver si con un poco de ingenio me ahorro cinco duros (2) : — Buenos días, doctor, ¿como sigue usted desde el otro día (3)?

Ladies' fashion (newspaper cuttings). — 1 At present, all aims at the lengthening of the figure, especially in evening frocks; the waist marked hardly lower than its normal place, the bust made thinner by the neck scarcely cut out [very high] and draped, discarding of the belt, the hips tight-fitting, and the skirt longer (and longer) every day, nearly always forming a square or pointed train [tail]. — 2 The skirt is generally cut out on the cross, thus giving it a shaping-out form, but with always moderate fulness. — 3 The note of fancy is often given by a frill : on the skirt, sleeves and bodice. — 4 They make some three-quarter length coats, (very) full, and this fulness (is) held by a tight belt. — 5 We [they] [continue to] still see [make] short coats which are worn ample and open. These coats are like a reduction of the three-quarter length coat, somewhat as if they had cut it in two. They are worn open without any other fastening than, close round the neck, a big button or a knot.

Cheap medical advice. — 1 I have a ruined stomach and there is no other resource than consulting a specialist. — 2 Doctor Zed is a celebrity but he takes a big sum : 50 p. for the first medical advice and 25 for the following. — 3 Let's see if, with a little ingenuity, I save 5 douros for me. — Good day, doctor, how do you do since the other day?

NOTES.

(1) *Fastidiado, dilapidated, broken down.* The verb *fastidiar* is rather elastic : properly, it means *to worry*, a little more strongly than “*aburrir*”; thus, *el fastidio, disgust, el aburrimiento, dullness.* *Fastidiar* is also used with the meaning of *to play a bad trick upon, take in*; it's the case at the end of this text : *me fastidió* (par. 8): *He tricked me.* — Notice the Spanish construction “*consultar con (with) un especialista*”, *to consult a specialist.* We find also a little later : *siguiste con (with) el mismo tratamiento, continue the same treatment.*

(2) *Me ahorro cinco duros, I save 5 douros.* “*Me*” is expletive because here, once more, the thing concerned is possessed. See previous lesson (102), n. 2.

(3) The phrase “*como sigue usted*” is addressed to a person that we have already seen : *how do you (continue) to do?*

- 4 — Muy bien gracias, ¿y usted señor? —
Pues sigo fastidiado : nada de apetito, no
aguanto ningún alimento y siempre con ca-
lambres o sensación de quemadura en el
estómago.
- 5 El doctor me toma el pulso, me mira la len-
gua, me manda desnudar de medio
cuerpo arriba, me ausculta y tritura el
vientre (4),
- 6 — ¿Qué le parece, doctor? — Está usted
lo mismo que la última vez. — ¿Y qué
me receta usted, doctor (5)?
- 7 — Pues lo mismo que la última vez : siga
usted con el mismo tratamiento.
- 8 — Muchas gracias, doctor, ¿y cuanto le
debo? — Cincuenta pesetas, igual que la
primera vez. — ... Me fastidió.
-
- 9 — ¡Cuánto me alegro de verle, doctor! —
¿Qué pasa?
- 10 — Estoy mal, me duele la cabeza, me duele
la garganta (6), tengo ahogos, no hago
más que sonarme, toser y escupir.

4 Very well, thank you, and you, sir? — Well, I am still [continue] unwell; ~~On~~ ^{My} appetite at all, I (can) bear no food, and I always have gnawing pains or a sensation of burning in the stomach. — 5 The doctor feels [takes] my pulse, looks at my tongue, makes me undress down to the waist [from the waist upwards], sounds me and paws my belly. — 6 What does it seem to you, doctor? — You're like [the same as] the last time. — And what do you prescribe for me, doctor? — 7 Well, the same thing as the last time; continue [with] the same treatment. — 8 Thank you very much, doctor, and how much do I owe you? — 50 pesetas as [equal as] the last time... He tricked me.

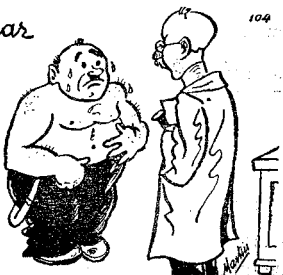
9 How glad I am to see you, doctor! — What happens? — 10 I am unwell, I have a headache, a sore throat, choking sensations, I do nothing but blow my nose, cough and spit.

(4) De medio cuerpo arriba, liter. : *from mid-body upwards*. The adverb of place, put after a word, implies a direction, that word being taken as a starting point : ir río arriba, *to go upstream* [from the river upwards]; río abajo, *downstream*; camino adelante, *ahead*.

(5) Recetar, *to prescribe, write down a prescription* (una receta).

(6) Me duele, liter. : *hurts me*, from the verb doler. This verb is used like *gustar*, the subject being an organ, a part of the body : I have a sore throat, *my throat hurts me*, la garganta me duele. If the cause is exterior, translate *to hurt by* : hacer daño, *to do harm* : *the unripe apples made me ill, did me harm*, las manzanas verdes me hicieron daño.

Me manda desnudar
de medio cuerpo
para arriba.



11 — Ya se ve : usted tiene un catarro. — Eso pensaba yo; ¿y qué hace usted, doctor, cuando está acatarrado (7)?

12 — Pues lo que usted : me sueno, toso y escupo.

La moda femenina (continuación). — **Telas.** — El tafetán triunfa entre los demás tejidos de actualidad: el terciopelo, el tul, el raso brillante y flexible, el maroquin de mate austeridad, y los suntuosos tejidos metálicos : moaré, lamé, tisú de plata, terciopelo con trama de oro, que aparecen o resurgen como reacción contra la modestia vaporosa del organdí y otras telas de algodón.

Sombreros. — Para los sombreros, la moda es muy ecléctica : todas las formas se admiten. Pero la boina y el sombrerito de ala acampanada quedan favoritos. — Si tiene usted un fieltro todavía presentable, muy fácilmente puede sacar partido de él. Colóquele usted, donde mejor le parezca, dos alas, una pluma o un pájaro de fantasía todo ello de color distinto al del sombrero.

Guantes. — Siguen llevándose guantes largos o cortos de hilo, de encaje y de cabritilla con puños de piel. La última novedad son los guantes largos de terciopelo; su color ha de hacer juego con el vestido.

Lección Ciento cinco (105)

REVISION AND NOTES

1 The English gerund : We have seen 2 different translations of it. Let's try now to see what shades of meaning they imply.

11 *I see what it is [it already seen], you have a cold. — That's what I thought; and what do you do, doctor, when you have a cold? — 12 Well, just what you (do) : I blow my nose, cough and spit.*

(7) *Un catarro : a cold in the chest. Estar acatarrado, to have a cold in the chest. A cold in the head is : un constipado; estar constipado, to have a cold in the head. Not to be mistaken with : el estreñimiento, constipation, costiveness; estar estreñido, to be constipated, costive.*

Ladies' fashion (continued). **Materials.** Taffeta triumphs over all fashionable materials : velvet, tulle, shining and supple satin, marocain of austere dullness, and gorgeous, metallic fabrics : moiré, lamé, silver woven linen-cloth, gold woven velvet, which appear or come up again as a reaction against the vaporous modesty of organdi and other cotton materials.

Hats. — For hats, the fashion is very eclectic. All shapes are admitted. But the beret and the small cloche remain the favourites. If you possess a still presentable felt hat, you can very easily make use of it. Add to it, at the place which will seem best to you, two wings, a feather or a fancy bird, all (things) of a different colour from that of the hat.

Gloves. — Ladies still wear long or short cotton, lace or kid gloves with fur cuffs. The latest novelty is the long velvet gloves; their colour must be matched with that of the dress.

1º If the gerund answers the question *how?*, we use the forms in -ando and -iendo, that in Spanish are called *gerund*: gerundio. Ex. : *others do themselves well (how?) by eating oysters* : otros se deleitan comiendo ostras. — *We protect ourselves from the cold (how?) by covering ourselves with overcoats and comforters* : nos resguardamos del frío abrigándonos con gabanes y bufandas.

We must not put **en** before the gerund for we should change the meaning : *en saliendo* does not mean *by going out but once gone out* (S. copla at the end of less. 62).

2° If the gerund answers the question *when?* we translate in by the Spanish infinitive preceded by *al*. — Ex. : *I met your friend (when?) on coming out of the theatre* : *encontré a tu amigo al salir del teatro* : *he did not take leave of me (when?) on (or when) going away* : *no se despidió de mí, al marchar*. This infinitive can be accompanied by a subject : *al empezar la caída de la hoja*; then in most cases we must use a personal tense : *when the fall of leaves begins* (Yet we **do** say in English : *on my father beginning to speak, I...*).

2 Haber de, tener que. — These 2 phrases correspond to our : *must* or *to have to* and express obligation. *Haber de* is weaker than *tener que* and is translated merely by the future : *He de ver eso* : *I shall (or will) see that*. — *Hemos de pensarlo*, *we shall (or will) think of it*. — The difference between the two phrases is felt more strongly in interrogative locutions : *Haber de* then implies that one calls one's interlocutor to witness : *¿Por qué han de silbarla?* [Why have they to (must they) hiss her] : *(Tell me) why should they hiss her?* — *¿Qué hé de hacer?* — *What should I do?* — *¿Hemos de enfadarnos por tan poco?* *Have we to (do you want us to) fall out for so little?*

3 Expletive personal pronouns *me, te, se*. — Spanish uses the current French construction "I wash me (myself) the hands" (*I wash my hands*), not only when parts of the body are concerned, but also when it is a matter of clothes, adornments worn, or even only things possessed : *Se puso la chaqueta* : "he donned him(self) the jacket", *he put on his jacket*. — *Nos quitamos el sombrero* : "we doff us (ourselves) the hat", *we take*

off our hats). — Se jugó toda la herencia, “ *he gambled him(self) all the inheritance : he gambled all his inheritance.* ”

Reflexive pronouns are also used with the verbs *comer*, *beber*, *tragar* (to swallow), *but only when they are followed by an object expressing the precise quantity of the thing absorbed.* ¿Ya te comerás una docena de ostras? — *You will eat (for yourself) a dozen oysters, won't you?* — Se bebió dos vasos de aguardiente : *he drank (for himself) 2 glasses of brandy.* — Se tragó todos los huesos : *he swallowed (for himself) all the stones, (bones).*

But we shall say, without any expletive pronoun : Comemos a las doce, *we eat at midday.* — No bebo más que agua : *I drink only water.* — No puedo tragar la sidra, *I can't swallow cider.*

4 The adverb ya. — Its primitive meaning is : *already* : ¿Ya acabaste? *You have already finished?* — Mi hermano llegó ya : *my brother has already arrived.* Sometimes it merely reinforces an affirmation, and corresponds to the emphatic form : ya sabes : *you do know*; ya lo veo : *I do see it*; ya veremos; *we will see.*

Used with a negation, it corresponds to : *no more, no longer* : ya no sé : *I know no longer.* Esta no vuelve ya : *this one comes back no more.* Ya nadie me conoce : *nobody knows me any longer.*

Repeated before two terms, it means : *either... or..., or : now... now.* Todos los días tenemos pescado, ya de río, ya de mar : *every day we have fish, either (of) river, or (of) sea.* — Oíanse los truenos, ya lejanos y sordos, ya cercanos y estrepitosos : [They heard] *the thunder-claps were to be heard, now distant and low, now near and noisy.*

Now... now... can he rendered also by : *unas veces... otras veces...* (= at times...) : *Unas veces me reñía, otras veces me halagaba* : *sometimes he would scold me, sometimes he would flatter me.*

5 The tú, imperative (2nd pers. singular).

— It is, as we have already seen, very simple, and is characterized by a final **a** for verbs in *AR* and **e** for verbs in *ER* and *IR*. *Habla* : *speak*; *bebe* : *drink*; *abre la puerta* : *open the door*. You will recognize and easily remember the only irregular forms : *ve, ven, ten, pon, sal, di, haz* (cf. less. 96, exerc.).

When you speak in the plural imperative to several persons to each of whom separately you say *tú*, it is still easier : you change the **r** of the infinitive into **d** : *hablad* (*hablar*) *más alto* : *speak louder*; *bebed* (*beber*) *despacio*, *drink slowly*; *abrid* (*abrir*) *la puerta* : *open the door*; *sed* (*ser*) *buenos, hijos míos*; *be good, my children* (There are no irregularities).



When we say : *venga usted, tome usted, vaya usted*, we use in fact the forms of the subjunctive, not of the imperative : *let his Honour come, take, go, etc...* And we must come back to these forms, when our *tú*-imperative (sing.) is negative, only adding the **s**, characteristic of the 2nd person. Thus : *toma* : *take*, and : *no tomes*,

don't take (compare with : *no tome usted*) ; *dime, tell me*, and : *no me digas nada, tell me nothing* (cf. *no me diga Vd. nada*) ; *corred, run*, and *no corráis : don't run*.

6 El otoño. — Ya se van acortando los días, y aflojando el calor. Se hace la recolección de las frutas maduras : nueces (una nuez), castañas, avellanas, higos nísperos, naranjas, limones, etc.

Pero es principalmente la época de la vendimia y con la uva prensada en los lagares se hace el vino. En el campo, los labradores aran la tierra para sembrar el trigo. Los cazadores persiguen la liebre, la codorniz, la perdiz, la becada, o acechan por el monte la paloma torcaz. Oyense a cada rato tiros de escopeta. Al amanecer hay rocío por los prados y a menudo alguna neblina a lo largo de los ríos.

Autumn. — Already, the days grow shorter [go shortening], and the heat diminishes [goes yielding]. They [make the] gather[ing] of ripe fruit : walnuts, chestnuts, hazel-nuts, figs, medlars, oranges, lemons, etc.

But it is chiefly the time of the grape-gathering, and with the grapes crushed in the (wine-)presses, the wine is made. In the country, the ploughmen plough the earth to sow the corn. The sportsmen chase the hare, quail, partridge, woodcock or stalk the ring-dove in the wooded places. They [you] hear at each moment gun reports. At daybreak there is dew in the fields and often some mist along the rivers.

La vid : *the vine* (plant) ; *una viña, a vineyard*. Perseguir, persigo, Vd. persigue, perseguimos, *like* pedir. — El monte often means, not the mountain, but wooded places. Desmontar : *to clear of trees*.

Lección Ciento seis (106)**En la botica**

- 1 — Buenos días, señor boticario (1). — ¡Hola! amigo, ¿qué tal?
- 2 — Pues, regular, nada más que regular (2). Necesito que me dé usted en primer lugar 20 gramos de sulfato de magnesia; luego un paquete de bicarbonato; luego un frasco de tintura de iodo, y otro de agua oxigenada; luego...
- 3 ¡Caramba! ya no sé... ando muy mal de la cabeza, pero entretanto me puede usted preparar aquello.
- 4 Figúrese que salgo ahora mismo de casa del dentista y me ha sacado una muela picada (3). Por eso no me siento muy bien (4).
- 5 — Bueno, hombre, siéntese y beba esto. — ¡Caramba!... ¡qué mal sabe! — Pero le ha de sentar bien.
- 6 — Ojalá sea verdad (5), pues a pesar de haberme insensibilizado la encía, todavía me resiento de la sacudida.
- 7 ¿No ve como estoy temblando? — Es usted muy nervioso. Sosiéguese, por Dios.
- 8 — Ese gabinete del dentista es para mí una pesadilla; no hay cosa que más se parezca a una sala de tormento de la Inquisición.
(Sigue.)

At the chemist's shop. — 1 Good day, señor chemist. — Good day, my friend, how goes it? — 2 Well, fairly well, nothing more than fairly. I must have [need that you give me] first 20 grammes of Epsom salts; then a packet of bicarbonate, then a phial of iodine and another of peroxide of hydrogen; then... — 3 By God! I don't remember [know no more], I'm losing my head [I go very badly of the head]; but, in the meantime, you can prepare that for me. — 4 Imagine that I come this instant from the dentist's, and he pulled me out a bad big tooth [molar]. That is why I don't feel very well. — 5 Good, my friend, sit down and drink this. — By Jove, how bad it tastes! — But it's going to do you good... — 6 God would it were true, for though they have insensibilized [in spite of insens.] my gum, I still feel the shock. — 7 You don't see how I shiver? — That's because you're very nervous. Be calm, I pray you. — 8 This dentist's room is a nightmare for me; There's not a thing that looks more (like) a torture-room of the Inquisition. (*To be cont'd.*)



NOTES

(1) Botica, *pharmacy, drug-store*; also farmacia and farmacéutico, *chemist*.

(2) Regular, *fairly well, so so*.

(3) Una muela, *a molar*; muela also means *a grindstone*; moler (muelo), *to grind (I grind)*. Un diente (masc), *a tooth*; un incisivo, *an incisor*; un colmillo, *a canine*; la quijada, *the jaw*.

(4) No me siento muy bien, *I don't feel [me] well*. Don't mix up *sentir* and *sentar*, which are much alike in the 1st person: Vd. siente, *you feel*; sentimos, *we feel*; usted se sienta, *you sit down*; nos sentamos, *we sit down*.

(5) ¡Ojalá! *God would!*... an interjection of Arabian origin to mark a wish; you find in it the word *Allah*, God.

En la peluquería de señoras. — **1** De modo que hoy le vamos a hacer un lavado de cabeza, una fricción y luego marcarle las ondas, ¿verdad? — **2** Eso es; ¿va a ser muy largo? — Una horita nada más, señora. Pero si usted quiere que entretanto la manicura le haga las manos... — **3** Ya lo creo, que buena falta me hace. — Precisamente, acabamos de recibir un esmalte muy bonito para las uñas, una novedad. — **4** ¿A ver?... Sí, me gusta mucho ese color, lo voy a probar. — **5** ¿Está usted satisfecha de su permanente? — Sí, mucho; pero ahora tengo otro capricho : ¿no se me podría aclarar un poquito más el pelo? — **6** ¿Un rubio platino entonces? — No me lo aconseja usted, ¿verdad? — No, señora, por dos motivos : primero que ya va pasando de moda y además corremos el peligro de estropearle el pelo, y sería lástima... **7** ¿No le gustaría a usted más el rubio veneciano? — ¿Cómo es? — Color caoba, tirando a rojo. Va a llevarse mucho este invierno. — **8** ¿De veras? pues lo voy a pensar. — ¿Le dejaremos la raya al lado o quiere probarla al medio? — **9** No sé... ¿no cree usted que me estaría mejor todo el pelo para atrás y con bucles en la nuca?

Lección Ciento siete (107)

En la botica (continuación)

- 1** — Y aquella muela, ¿no se podía empastar (1)? — No, porque tardé demasiado en acudir al dentista y ahora no había más remedio (2); pero luego mandaré ponerme una postiza con un bridge (3).
- 2** — Eso es muy fácil... Pues aquí tiene sus encargos. ¿Manda algo más (4)?

At the ladies' hairdresser's. — 1 So, we're going to wash your hair, dry-shampoo it and set it, is that right? — 2 That's right, it is going to be very long? — A short hour, madam, no more. But if you want, meantime, the manicure to do your hands?... — 3 I do [think so], for I need it much. — Precisely we have just received a pretty nail varnish, a novelty. — 4 Let's see. Yes this colour pleases me much, I'm going to try it. — 5 Are you satisfied with your permanent waving? — Yes, much, but now, I've another fancy; would it not be possible to make my hair lighter? — 6 Platinum blonde then? — You don't advise it to me, do you? — No, madam, for two reasons : first the fashion is beginning to go out; and moreover we run the risk of wasting your hair and it would be a pity. — 7 Would you not like Venetian blonde better? — How is that? — Mahogany coloured, on the red side, it's going to be much worn this winter. — 8 Really? Well I'll think of it. — We shall leave your parting on the side, or will you try it in the middle? — 9 I don't know... don't you think it would suit me better (to wear) all my hair back, with curls on the nape?

At the chemist's shop (continued). — 1 And that molar, it could not be filled? — No because I delayed too much resorting to the dentist and now there was no other solution [remedy]; but soon I'll have a false tooth put in, with a bridge. — 2 It's very easy. — Well here are your purchases. Do you need [order] anything else?

NOTES

(1) Empastar, liter. *to paste* = *to fill or stop*.

(2) No hay más remedio, liter. : *there is no other [more] remedy*, a very current phrase, meaning that one is reduced to one solution, that *there's nothing else to do*.

(3) Bridge, an English word, pron. *britch* in Spanish.

(4) ¿Manda algo más? liter. : *do you order something more? Is there anything else you want?* When you have said *gracias* to somebody, he answers : *mande usted, command, I am at your service*.

- 3 — Sí, un tubo de comprimidos de aspirina, por si me duele la cabeza esta tarde; y ahora que me acuerdo, déme también un paquete de algodón en rama (5) y medio litro de agua de colonia (6).
- 4 — Bueno, ahí lo tiene; mire bien si está todo. — Me parece que falta algo... efectivamente, ¿dónde está el sulfato de magnesio?
- 5 — En su estómago de usted estará todavía (7)... — ¡Como! el vaso que me dió usted...
- 6 — Pues, ¿no era para usted el purgante? — No, señor, ¡era para mi suegra!...

Carta de agradecimiento.

Señor Director del Laboratorio de Sinomata Cura
Barcelona

Muy señor mío,

Después de padecer dos meses con una úlcera varicosa en la espinilla y de haber ensayado muchas pomadas sin resultado, un amigo me aconsejó el depurativo Sinomata Cura. A los pocos días de usarlo, experimenté una notable mejoría, la cual se fué acentuando cada vez más hasta la fecha. Hoy día no sólo ha desaparecido todo malestar, sino que puedo otra vez dedicarme de lleno a mis ocupaciones.

En agradecimiento a su depurativo, y considerando que tan milagroso tratamiento merece la más extensa publicidad, le dirijo a usted la presente y le autorizo a hacer de ella el uso que crea más conveniente.

Reiterándole mi más profundo agradecimiento, quedo de usted af^{mo} y S.S. q.e.s.m.

Tomás Cordero.

3 Yes, a tube of aspirin tablets, in case [for if] I had a headache this afternoon; and now that I remember, give me also a pack of cottonwool and a quart of Eau-de-Cologne. — 4 Good; here you are; look well if everything's there. — It seems to me something's missing... as a matter of fact, where's the Epsom salts? — 5 It must be still in your stomach. — What! that glass you gave me... 6 Well, it was not for you, the purgative? — No, sir, it was for my mother-in-law.

(5) Algodón en rama, liter. : *cotton in branch*, not spun. Also : uata.

(6) Medio litro de..., *Half a litre of*. Spanish does not use the indefinite article *un* before the words *medio*, *otro* and *tal*.

(7) Estará todavía, future of probability : *it will still be...*

Letter of thanks :

To the Director of the Laboratory of Sinomata Cura
Barcelona

Dear Sir,

After suffering two months from a varicose ulcer on the shinbone and trying numerous ointments without any result, a friend recommended me the Sinomata Cura depurative. After a few days [of using it] I felt a notable improvement which has increased more and more until to-day [the date]. To-day, not only all discomfort has disappeared, but I can again give myself entirely to my occupations. As a token of [in] gratitude for your depurative, and considering that such a miraculous cure deserves the largest publicity, I address to you this letter and allow you to make of it the use that you will think the most suitable.

Renewing my profoundest gratitude, I remain

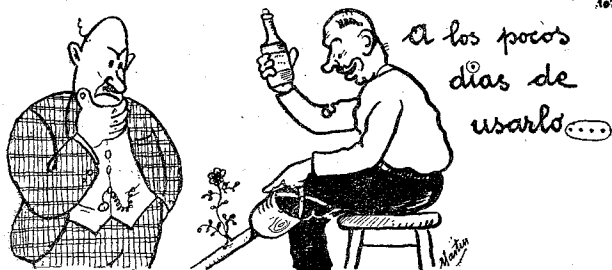
Yours faithfully...

Si no mata, cura : *If it doesn't kill, it cures.*

Explanation of the final abbreviations :

af^{mo} y s. s. = afectísimo y seguro servidor, *most devoted and faithful [sure] servant.*

q. e. s. m. = que estrecha su mano, *who shakes [presses] your hand.*



Copla granadina

¡Dobla campana, campana dobla!
 que tu triste sonido
 me traen las olas.
 ¡Qué horas tan negras!
 En su cajita la veo,
 y la nieve de sus labios
 ¡aun en los míos la siento!

Lección Ciento ocho (108)

Un buen contable

- 1 Resolvieron agregarme a la Dirección de Aduanas. La oficina (1) era tan sucia que cuando caía un legajo en el suelo se levantaba tal polvareda, que podíamos marcharnos sin que nos viese el oficial primero.

When one writes to one's superior, one says at the end of the letter : q. s. m. b. = *que su mano besa, who kisses your hand*, and more respectfully still to a lady : q. s. p. b. = *que sus pies besa : who kisses your feet*.

— Ponerse a los pies de (una señora), *to pay one's respects to (a lady)*. — A los pies de Vd., Señora : *my respects, madam*.

— Expresiones a tu tía : *my respects to your aunt*, an ironical phrase to intimate that you would be glad not to meet a person again. But remember the word expresiones as meaning : *my respects... my compliments to...* — Also : un buen recuerdo; un cariñoso saludo, *my affectionate remembrance, greetings to*. — Between friends Spaniards often send one another in their letters : un cordial abrazo : *a hearty hug*.

— Instead of : haga el favor, that we know well, it is more polite and respectful to say : *sírvase usted, will you please... Sírvase usted transmitir : will you please forward*.

A copla of Granada. — Toll the knell, toll the knell, bell — now [that] thy sad sound — the waves bring to me — What (so) dark hours! — In her little coffin I see her — and the ice [snow] of her lips — upon mine I feel it!

Doblar : *to toll the knell* (speaking of bells) (the proper meaning of doblar is *to bend*). — Repicar : *to chime*; tocar a rebato : *to ring the alarm-signal, alarm-bell*. Caja : *case, box and also coffin, bier*.

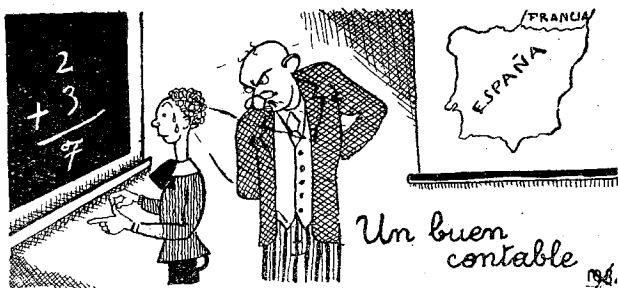
A good accountant. — 1 They decided to attach me to the Direction of the Customs. The office was so dirty that when a file fell to the floor, there rose such a cloud of dust that we could go away without the first clerk seeing us.

NOTES

(1) La oficina, *the office* (open to the public) of an administration; una oficina de correos, *a post-office*; un despacho, *a private office, study, where one works at home*; un escritorio, *a writing-table*; el negociado, *a department (in a ministry, or large administration)*.

- 2 Apenas comparecí, el jefe del negociado me encargó de comprobar las cuentas de la Aduana de Corcubión. El ingreso era de veinte mil pesetas.
- 3 Yo objeté caballerosamente : — Me parece que no debiéramos desconfiar de unos compañeros. Cuando ellos dicen que esto es lo recaudado (2)...
- 4 El jefe me miró con extrañeza :
— Sí, sí, pero es preciso comprobar. ¿Para qué estamos aquí (3)? Yo no sabía ciertamente para qué estábamos allí. Pregunté : — Y cómo se hace esto?
- 5 — ¡Diablo! creo que es bien fácil. Hay que sumar y multiplicar. Entonces hice un gesto como dando a entender que si todo se reducía a sumar y multiplicar, aquello era lo más sencillo del mundo.
- 6 Sin embargo, debo decir sinceramente que la multiplicación se me resiste... Sufrí bastante. Al fin, me acerqué al jefe con el rostro ceñudo (4). — Veo que tenía Vd. razón en desconfiar. Según mis cálculos, no son 20.000 (veinte mil) pesetas. Son 2.000.000 (dos millones) de pesetas.
- 7 El jefe afirmó que nunca se había podido recaudar tal suma en aquella Aduana y mandó que rehiciese la operación. (Sigue.)

2 Hardly was I admitted when the head clerk instructed me to check the accounts of the Customs of Corcubion. The receipts were 20.000 pesetas. — 3 I remarked chivalrously : it seems to me that we should not mistrust our colleagues. Since they say that the receipts [what has been received] is so much [this] — 4 The head clerk looked at me with a strange air [strangeness] : — Yes, yes, but they must be checked. — What are we here for? — I did not know in a very exact manner what we were here for. I asked : And how is this done? — 5 By Jove, I think this is quite easy. You must add and multiply. I then made a gesture as leaving to understand that if it all came to adding and multiplying, it was the simplest thing in the world. — 6 However I must say sincerely that multiplication is not my strong part [resists me]. I rather suffered. At last I drew near the head clerk, with a frowning face : — I see that you were right in being distrustful. According to my calculations, it is not 20.000 pesetas. It is 2 million pesetas... — 7 The head clerk affirmed that they had never collected such a sum in that Custom and asked me to do [that I should do] this sum again. (*To be continued.*)



(2) Lo recaudado, *what has been collected*; we find, a few lines later, lo más sencillo del mundo : *the simplest thing, what is simplest in the world*. (See Revis. lesson 98, about the neuter article lo.)

(3) ¿ Para qué estamos aquí? *What are we here for?* Para qué implies a purpose, whereas por qué implies a cause.

(4) Ceñudo, *frowning*, is said as a rule of the eyebrows (las cejas), but in a wider sense, one also says : un rostro ceñudo, una cara ceñuda, *a frowning face (severe)*.

Mirando fotos. — **1** ¿Esas fotos?... pues todos son recuerdos de mi veraneo en Ribadesella, ya sabes, esa playa de Asturias donde fui a pasar un mes... **2** Un rinconcito precioso y la vida muy barata. Mira : ahí tienes una vista del puerto, con los vaporcitos de pesca a lo largo del muelle... **3** Ese yate todo blanco y tan lujoso era de un rico veraneante.... **4** Con aquel balandro que era de un amigo mío, más de una vez salí al mar; parecía que volaba, igual que una gaviota... **5** Ahí tienes la ría con pleamar, que parece un lago interior, y reflejándose en las aguas la sierra majestuosa de Santianes... **6** Esta es una vista de la playa, con las casetas de los bañistas, y detrás, una fila de chalets... **7** Este es otro punto de la costa, con unos acantilados que meten miedo, dominados por el faro... **8** Desde ese peñasco me tiraba yo al agua todos los días y me iba nadando hasta aquel arrecife.

The word *veraneante*, derived from *veraneo*, a summer stay in the country, and from *verano*, summer, cannot be translated exactly into English.

Lección Ciento nueve (109)

Un buen contable (continuación)

- 1** Regresé al cabo de una hora.
— Confieso que estaba equivocado (1), dije; ahora veo que el total es de 20 pesetas.
- 2** El jefe me miró severamente : — ¿Veinte pesetas?... ¿No hay tres ceros más (2)?
- 3** Examiné mi trabajo : — No; contesté un poco receloso, pero fingiendo entereza; ceros..., así, de importancia, no hay ninguno más.

Looking at photos. — 1 These photos?... Well, they all are memories of my summer stay in R., you know, that beach in the Asturias where I went to spend a month. — 2 A charming nook and living is very cheap. Look : here is a view of the harbour with the little fishing-boats along the quay. — 3 That yacht, all white and majestic, belonged to a rich summer visitor. — 4 With that cutter, which belonged to one of my friends more than once I went out to sea; one would have said that she flew exactly like [all same as] a sea-gull. — 5 Here you have the river at high tide, which looks (like) an inland lake, and, reflecting itself in the waters, the stately mountain of Santianes. — 6 Here is a view of the beach with the bathers' cabins, and, behind, a row of villas. — 7 Here is another spot on the coast, with frightening cliffs [cl. that give fear], overlooked by the lighthouse. — 8 From that rock I would dive every day and I would go swimming up to that reef.

Tirarse al agua, *to throw oneself into the water, dive*, when speaking of a person. For a submarine (*submarino*), we shall say : se sumergía, *it was submerging (or would submerge) (sumergirse)*.

A good accountant (continued). — 1 I came back at the end of an hour. — I confess that I was mistaken, I said; I see now that the total was 20 pesetas. — 2 The head clerk looked at me severely. — 20 pesetas! Are there not three zeros more? — 3 I examined my work : No, I answered, a little put about, but feigning assurance... zeros, like that, of importance, there are no(ne) more.

NOTES

(1) Estaba equivocado, *I was mistaken*; equivocarse, *to be mistaken*; una equivocación, *a mistake*; engañar, *to deceive*; un engaño, *a deceit*.

(2) Tres ceros más, *three zeros more*; ¿ no hay ninguno más? : *is there none more?* A saying : un fraile menos, *una ración más, one friar less (fewer), one ration more*.

- 4 Entonces el jefe dió un puñetazo en la mesa y aseguró que yo le haría parar en la cárcel. Después me llevó a una habitación próxima y me enseñó un extraño artefacto : — Va usted a trabajar aquí.
- 5 — Y ¿qué es esto? — Es una máquina de multiplicar (3).
— ¡Una máquina de multiplicar!
- 6 Parece que, en efecto era tal cosa. Se ponían los números en un sitio, se hacía girar un manubrio y salía el resultado. Pedí que multiplicase por 89 y multiplicó por 89 (4).
- 7 Creo recordar que fué tan grande mi asombro que empecé a tratar a la máquina de « usted ». Antes de marchar dije a mi jefe :
- 8 — No podré nunca tocar esta máquina. Esta máquina es para mí como un superior jerárquico, como un delegado de Hacienda o un director general. Comprendo que no lograré olvidarla nunca (5) y que hablaré siempre de ella a mis amigos. Me voy. Que le den mi sueldo. No sería capaz de ponerme en su presencia sin enrojecer. Y no he vuelto.

(From the novel by W. Fernández Flórez : *Ha entrado un ladrón...*
(A thief has come in...))

Mirando fotos (continuación). — 1 ¡Vaya! parece que te gusta esa bañista con mallot negro, ¿eh?... Buena moza, ¿verdad?... 2 Una instantánea, hombre, no me daba tiempo a tomar una exposición. Aquella sirena tenía

4 Then the head clerk gave a knock with his fist on the table and assured me that I should make him end in jail. He then took me to an adjoining room and showed me a queer apparatus. — You will work here. — 5 And what is this? — A multiplying machine. — A multiplying machine! — 6 As a matter of fact it seemed it was such a thing. One put the figures in one place, one worked a crank and the result would come out of it. I made it [asked it to] multiply by 89 and it multiplied by 89. — 7 I think I remember that my surprise was so great that I began to say "you" to the machine [to call the m. "you"]. Before going I said to my head clerk : — 8 I shall never dare [be able] to touch this machine. This machine is for me like a superior in hierarchy, like an Inspector of the Treasury or a General Director. I understand that I shall never succeed in forgetting it and that I shall ever speak of it to my friends. I'm going. Let them give it my salary. I should not be able to take myself into its presence without blushing. And I did not come back. (*A Thief has come in...*, by W. Fernández Flórez.)

(3) Máquina de multiplicar, *a multiplying machine*; máquina de escribir, *a typewriter*; máquina de coser, *a sewing-machine*.

(4) Que multiplicase, *that it should multiply*, the imperfect subjunctive of multiplicar. Here are the endings of this tense :

Cantar, *to sing*; que yo cantase, tu cantases, él cantase, cantásemos, cantaseis, que ellos cantasen.

Comer, *to eat*; que comiese, comieses, comiese, comiésemos, comieseis, comiesen.

Vivir, *to live*; que viviese, vivieses, etc... same as above. This tense is derived from the same irregular radical form of the verb as the preterite. We found at the end of the previous lesson : rehiciese, *that I should do again*, with a *i* in the radical as in : hice, *I did*, from hacer.

(5) Lograr, *to succeed in*; but no preposition in Spanish : Logré verla, *I succeeded in seeing her*.

Looking at photos (continued). — 1 My! It seems that she pleases you, that bather in a black costume, eh? A fine girl, isn't she?. — 2 A snapshot, my dear I had not [did not give me] the time to make an exposure. That siren had an extremely

Un novio la mar de celoso



un novio la mar de celoso... 3 Sí, da gusto recordar aquellos ratos tan agradables... Tenía una máquina de retratar excelente... 4 Pero el sacar fotos resulta una distracción relativamente cara; mira que primero 3 pesetas por cada carrete; luego 80 céntimos por el revelado de la película; luego seis reales por las pruebas positivas... 5 Sí, hombre, conservo todos los clisés; descuida, mañana mismo cuando vengas, tendrás una prueba de la sirena.

Lección Ciento diez (110)

Riña de novios (1) Agustina y Manolo

- 1 Agustina. — No sé a qué has venido (2).
Manolo. — Ya te lo he dicho : a verte.
- 2 Agu. — ¡Y atormentarme!
Man. — No, Agustina. Perdóname. ¡Es que no sabes cómo te quiero!
Agu. — Sí, lo sé, sí... (3).

jealous fiancé. — 3 Yes it gives (one) pleasure to remember those so agreeable moments. I had an excellent camera. — 4 But taking photos is [results] a relatively expensive distraction; notice that it is firstly 3 p. for each spool, then 80 centimes for developing the film; then 1,50 p. for the (positive) prints. — 5 Yes, man, I keep all the negatives; don't be afraid, when you come (subj.) to-morrow [even] you'll have a print of the siren.

Pronounce as in French the words chalet and maillot (shally; ma-yo). Spanish, not having the French ch (sh) has transformed cliché into clisé.

In Spain as in England, people often abridge too long words: auto for *automovil*; una foto for *fotografía*; una peli for *película*; un cine for *un cinematógrafo*, etc...

A fiancés's quarrel. — Augustina and Manuel. — 1 Aug. — I don't know what you have come for. — Man. — I have already told you: to see you. — 2 Aug. — And torment me! — Man. — No, Aug. Pardon me. It's because [that] you don't know how I love you. — Aug. — Yes, I know, yes...

NOTES

(1) Novios, *fiancés*, is also said of young sweethearts. Echarse una novia, to find a sweetheart.

(2) When accompanying a verb of motion (to go, come, start, etc...), the preposition *a* marks a purpose. He venido a verte, I have come to see you. — ¿A qué has venido? What have you come for?

(3) Spanish often repeats after a sentence and in order to emphasize it, the affirmation or negation of the beginning: Sí, lo sé, sí, yes, I do know it. — No mereces que lo esté, no, You don't deserve that I should be, no.

3 Man. — Desde que marchaste, no vivía; todo el día pensando (4) : ¿qué hará en este momento?... ¿Dónde estará ? ¿Con quién estará hablando?

4 No podía arrancarme del pensamiento la cara de satisfacción que pusiste al subir al tren (5). Y ahora vengo porque no puedo estar un día más sin verte (6), y te encuentro como yo me temía; ¡tan contenta!

5 Agu. — ¿Cómo quieres que esté? Con mi madre, viendo tantas cosas que no había visto nunca; todo el mundo me trata bien, voy a todas partes...

6 Man. — Y en todas te encuentras tan a gusto sin mí (7).

7 Agu. — ¿Por qué me dices eso? En todas partes pienso en tí, y siempre que lo paso bien (8), digo : ¡qué alegría si estuviera a mi lado! Si viera esto, si oyera que me dicen esto otro!

8 Así te quiero yo. ¿Está mal? ¿Quieres que esté todo el día triste? Algunos ratos también lo estoy : es decir triste del todo, no... una pena suavecita, una inquietud como si me faltara algo (9). ¡Y debe ser que me faltas tú!

3 Man. — Since you went, I have not been living; all day (I was) thinking: What will she be doing at this (very) moment? Where will she be? With whom will she be talking? — 4 I could not help thinking [wrench from my thought] of the satisfied look you took when stepping up into the train. And now I come because I cannot stay one day more without seeing you, and I find you as I feared (I would): so happy! — 5 Aug. — How do you want me to be? With my mother, visiting [seeing] so many things that I had never seen; everybody treats me well, I go everywhere. — 6 Man. — And everywhere you find yourself so well without me? — 7 Aug. — Why do you tell me this? Everywhere I think of you, every time I am glad [spend it well], I say to myself: What a joy if he was near me! if he saw this, if he heard people say that [other] to me! — 8 It is thus that I love you. Is it wrong [bad]? Do you want me to be sad all day? At certain times I am so, too; (that) is to say... quite sad, no; a sweet sorrow, a restlessness as if I was missing something. And it must be you I miss!

(4) The verb *estar* is often understood before a present participle, in colloquial language: *todo el día pensando*, *all day I (am) thinking*; *con mi madre, viendo tantas cosas*, *with my mother, we are (or I am) seeing so many things...*

(5) *La cara que pusiste*: *the look [face] that you took [put]*. ¡Que cara pones!: *What an air you're putting on!* — *Pusiste* is the 2nd person of the preterite of *poner*: yo puse, tú pusiste, él puso.

(6) *Un día más*, *one day more* (see less. 109, n. 2).

(7) *Estar a gusto*, *encontrarse a gusto*, *to be, find oneself at ease*. The contrary would be: *estar incómodo*, *estar violento*, *to feel uneasy*.

(8) *Siempre que* = *cada vez que*, *every time that*. — *Pienso en tí*, *I think of you*. Mind the preposition *en* which much follow this verb. We have already seen: *tardar en*, *to delay, postpone...* which offers the same particularity. (Less. 107, *En la botica*, II, beginning of dialogue.)

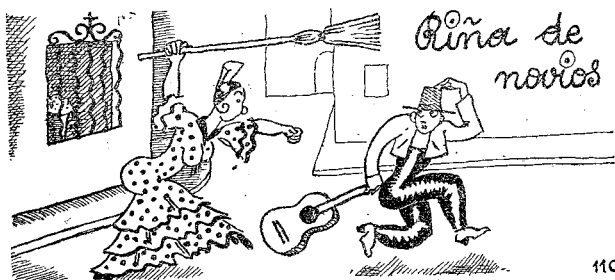
(9) *Si me faltara algo*, *if something was lacking*; a few lines before: *si estuviera*, *if he was (were)*; *si viera*, *if he saw*; *si oyera*, *if he heard*; these are examples of a second preterite subjunctive that we do not possess in English, and which, in Spanish is used before a supposition expressed in the preterite. Here are the endings of this tense:

9 Man. — ¡No estás muy segura!

Agu. — No mereces que lo esté, no. ¡Mira que enfadarte porque yo esté contenta!

(Primavera en Otoño, por G. Martínez Sierra.)

Interior de artista. — 1 Hombre, su casa es un verdadero museo. — No llegan a tanto mis pretensiones, pero confieso que me gusta rodearme de obras de arte. — 2 Esta colección de cuadros, todos firmados de maestros, representa un dineral. — 3 Sin duda, pero todos no los compré yo; unos cuantos, principalmente los retratos al óleo me vienen de herencia. — 4 También algunos



110.

muebles de estilo : aquel aparador con puertas tan lindamente esculpidas, ese cofre viejo de roble con herrajes tan curiosos; — 5 un secretario antiguo de caoba con incrustaciones de nácar que tengo en mi despacho; — 6 unas sillas con asiento y respaldo de cuero repujado que vió usted en el comedor, y otros cachivaches esparcidos por toda la casa. — 7 Pero esta alfombra la traje yo de Marruecos; ese mantón de seda tan ricamente bordado, procede de Filipinas; aquellas estatuillas de marfil, las compré en Cantón.

9 Man. — You're not

very sure! — Aug. — No, you don't deserve that I should be. Fancy [look] getting angry because I'm glad! (*Spring in Autumn*, by G. Martínez Sierra.)

An artist's home. — 1 My dear, your house is a veritable museum. — My pretensions don't amount to so much, but I own that I like to surround myself with works of art. — 2 This collection of pictures all signed by masters represent a fortune. — 3 Without any doubt, but it wasn't I bought them all; some of them, particularly the oil portraits come (to me) from an inheritance. — 4 Also a few pieces of furniture of style : that cupboard with so delicately carved doors, that old oak chest with so curious fittings; — 5 an ancient mahogany secretaire with inlayings of mother-of-pearl, that I have in my study; — 6 a few chairs with bottoms and backs of embossed leather, that you have seen in the dining-room, and other old things scattered through all the house. — 7 But this carpet, I myself brought it back from Morocco; this silk shawl, so richly embroidered comes from the Philippines; these ivory statuettes I bought in Canton.

Cantar, to sing; si cantara, if I sang (should sing), si cantarás, si cantara, si cantáramos, si cantarais, cantaran.

Comer, to eat; si comiera, if I ate (should eat), si comerías, comiera, comiéramos, comeriais, comieran.

Vivir, to live; si viviera, if I lived (should live), si vivirías, etc... as above.

Don't mix them up and notice the place of the stress : si usted cantara, if you sang (should sing); usted cantará, you will sing.

Lección Ciento once (111)

Algunas coplas recitables

- 1 La ausencia es para el amor
lo que el viento para el fuego :
si poco, le hace mayor,
si mucho, le apaga luego.
- 2 Ni contigo, ni sin tí
a mis males hay remedio :
contigo porque me matas
y sin tí, porque me muero.
- 3 El hombre cuando se embarca
ha de rezar una vez (1),
cuando va a la guerra, dos,
y cuando se casa, tres.
- 4 Si me miras y te miro
los dos bajamos los ojos,
y no nos decimos nada,
y nos lo decimos todo.
- 5 Dos besos hay en el mundo
que no se apartan de mí :
el último de mi madre
y el primero que te dí.

Un artista. — 1 Con tanta afición como tiene para la pintura ¿nunca le dió a usted por pintar? — 2 Si sólo bastara la afición y el gusto creo que sería pintor. — 3 Pero ahí está : me he dado cuenta de que no basta. —

A few coplas to say. — 1 Absence is for love what wind is for fire; if there is little it makes it greater; if there is much it puts it out by and by. — 2 Neither with you, nor without you is there a remedy to my evils; with you, because you kill me, and without you, because I die. — 3 Man when he embarks must pray God once; when he goes to the war, twice; and when he marries, three times. — 4 If you look at me and I look at you, we both look down [lower the eyes], and to each other we say nothing and we say everything. — 5 There are two kisses in the world that I don't forget [that don't depart from me]; the last one of my mother and the first I gave you.

NOTES

(1) Rezar, to pray (God or the saints). Rogar (ruego), to pray, ask a favour from somebody.



“El hombre cuando se embarca
Ha de rezar una
vez.....”

An artist. — 1 With so much taste that you have for painting, you never had fancy to paint? — 2 If inclination and taste only were sufficient, I think that I should be a painter. — 3 But here's (the rub); I have realized that this is not enough.

4 A usted se lo puedo confesar : he probado sucesivamente la pintura al óleo, el pastel, la acuarela. Todavía tengo un taller allá arriba, en la buhardilla. — 5 Buenas intenciones e ideas nunca me faltaron, pero, puesto delante de un caballete y un lienzo, con la paleta y el pincel en las manos, nunca pude sacar otra cosa que mamarrachos infames. — 6 Ese bodegón, con marco negro, que ve usted ahí es precisamente una muestra de las más aceptables de mi producción. — 7 Y si está ahí, es únicamente por empeño de mi mujer.

Copla de petenera

Señor Alcalde Mayor,
no prenda usted a los ladrones,
porque usted tiene una hija
(¡niña de mi corazón!)
que roba los corazones.

Lección Ciento doce (112)

REVISION AND NOTES

1 **The interrogatives :** to *¿qué?* (qué libro) and *¿cuál?*, that we have already seen, let us add :

¿Quién? (plur. *quiénes*) : who? and : *¿de quién?*, of whom; *¿con quién?* with whom?; *¿para quién?* for whom? etc. (persons).

¿Qué? : what...?; *¿con qué?* with what?, *¿de qué?*, of what? etc... (things).

But let us recall that Spanish puts the preposition a

— 4 To you I can confess it, I have tried successively oil painting, pastel-drawing, water-colours. I still have a studio, up there, in the attic. — 5 Good intentions and ideas have never been lacking for me, but once placed before an easel and canvas, the palette and brush in hand, I could never make [bring out] anything but infamous daubs. — 6 That still life in a black frame, which you see there, is precisely one of the most tolerable samples of my production. — 7 And if it is there, it's only out of my wife's stubbornness.

Dar a uno por... *to occur to somebody*, when it is a whim. Le dió por salir (vestido) de levita : *he has the fancy to go out in evening dress.*

Un cuadro : *a picture*; el marco : *the frame.*

Señor Chief Alcade — don't arrest thieves — because you have a daughter — (child of my heart!) — who steals hearts.

The petenera is an old Andalusian dance of a very particular rhythm, in which a 3/8 time alternates with a 3/4 one. Formerly the alcade was in charge of the police. Nowadays, his attributions are roughly those of a mayor.

before persons when direct objects : He visto a tu padre. *I have seen your father.* Likewise, in a question : ¿A quién has visto? — ¿A quién acompañas?

2 The relatives. — If they are immediately after their antecedent, *that, who, whom* and *which* are translated both by **que**.

The people who were with me : Las personas que estaban conmigo.

The women whom you see there : Esas mujeres que ves ahí.

The linen which I wear : La ropa que llevo.

An overcoat which becomes me well : Un gabán que me sienta bién.

But if the relative pronouns are preceded by a preposition (*a, de, en, por, para, con*), we shall say **quien, quienes**, when referring to persons, and *que* to things.

The friends with whom I was walking : Los amigos con quienes me paseaba. *That gentleman of whom I speak to you* : Ese señor de quién te hablo. *The pen with which you write* : La pluma con que escribes.

3 Whose and cuyo both express a relation of possession or dependence between two nouns :

A house whose roof was falling in : Una casa cuyo tejado se caía.

That novelist whose works you admire : Ese novelista cuyas obras admiras.

Contrary to English, *cuyo* agrees with the noun it precedes.

This relative is mostly used in colloquial language.

4 The future translated by the present subjunctive. — We have come across this particularity several times, but before explaining it, we have waited until we possessed a sufficient number of examples to be able, by comparing them, to establish a rule. Then let us read these examples again : Lo que usted, quiera, hombre : *what you [will] like, friend* (Less. 89). (Tendrás bastante juicio) cuando se te pase esta manía de querer casarte : (*You will have enough judgment*) *when this mania of wanting to marry will leave you.* (less. 90). — Cuando haya salmón fresco, me avisará, ¿verdad? *When there "will be" fresh salmon, you will warn me,*

won't you? (less. 94, exercise). — Como guste : *as you [will] like.* (less. 95, ex.). Cuando vengas, tendrás una prueba de la sirena, *when you (will) come, you will have a print of the siren* (less. 109 ex.).

In those sentences where the idea of the future is rendered by the subjunctive, we can remark : 1° that this future is preceded by a *conjunction* (cuando, como), or by a *relative* (que). 2° that it considers a fact in a hypothetical manner, and before expressing a conclusion which is itself rendered by the future : tendrás juicio, usted me avisará, tendrás una prueba.

5 The conditional sentence. — When expressing a condition or supposition, Spanish, instead of the preterite indicative (*if you knew, if I was rich, if he arrived*), uses one of the forms which we have seen recently (less. 109, note 4; lesson 110, note 9) of the imperfect subjunctive : si usted hablase más claro, *if you spoke more clearly.* Si te levantas (or : te levantarás) primero; *if you got up earlier.* Si yo no comiera tanto (or : no comiese) : *if I did not eat so much.* Si salieras todas las noches, *if you went out every night,* etc.

As in English, the conclusion of these sentences is in the conditional : le entendería mejor, *I should understand you better;* llegarías a tiempo, *you would arrive in time;* digeriría mejor, *I should digest better;* te reñiría tu mujer : *your wife would scold you;* si todos supiéramos hablar dos o tres lenguas extranjeras, borraríamos otras tantas fronteras... *If we all knew (how) to speak two or three foreign languages, we should efface as many frontiers.*

6 El invierno. — Es la estación más triste del año. El cielo está casi continuamente nublado; las veces que está despejado, sucede que hiela y los patinadores acuden a los estanques helados para entregarse a su deporte favorito. Pero son más frecuentes los días de lluvia



y de niebla. Otras veces nieva; los copos blancos revolotean en el aire como mariposas y se alegran los niños con la esperanza de batallas con bolas de nieve. Los caminos y carreteras se ponen intransitables con la nieve o el barro. Hay que quedarse en casa. Pero ¡qué bien se está al amor de la lumbre, jugando a los naipes, a las damas, al dominó, o al ajedrez, mientras silba el cierzo frío por la chimenea!

Winter. — It is the most mournful season of the year. The sky is almost continually cloudy; when [the times that] it is clear, it happens that it freezes and the skaters run up to the frozen ponds to practise their favourite sport. But the days of rain and of fog are more frequent. (At) other times it snows; the white flakes fly in the air like butterflies and the children rejoice with the hope of battles with [the] snow-balls [b. of s.]; the ways and roads become impracticable with the snow or the mud. You must stay at home. But how well one is beside the fire [at the love of the flame], playing [at the] cards, draughts, dominoes or chess, while the cold wind hisses in the chimney.

Helar : *to freeze*; hiela : *it freezes*; el hielo : *the ice*; un helado : *an ice-cream*; una luna : *a looking-glass*; un armario de luna : *a wardrobe with a mirror*.

PRINCIPALES NACIONES DEL MUNDO

Europa (un Europeo, *a European*), España, Francia, Suiza (un Suizo), Bélgica (un Belga), Italia (un Italiano), Portugal (un Portugués), Inglaterra (un Inglés), Alemania (un Alemán), Holanda (un Holandés),

Austria (un Austríaco), Hungría (un Húngaro), Turquía (un Turco), Grecia (un Griego), Bulgaria (un Búlgaro), Rumanía (un Rumano), Checoslovaquia (un Checoslovaco), Yugoslavia (un Yugoslavo), Rusia (un Ruso), Suecia (un Sueco), Noruega (un Noruego), Dinamarca (un Dinamarqués).

Asia (un Asiático) : el Japón (un Japonés), China (un Chino); la India (un Indio), Persia (un Persa), Arabia (un Árabe).

África (un Africano) : Egipto (un Egipcio), Argelia (un Argelino), Marruecos (un Marroquí), Túnez (un Tunecino).

América (un Americano) : el Canadá (un Canadiense), los Estados Unidos (un Yanqui), Méjico (un Mejicano), isla de Cuba (un Cubano), Argentina (un Argentino), Brasil (un Brasileño), Chile (un Chileno).

ESPAÑA

Regiones: Cataluña (un Catalán), Aragón (un Aragonés), Navarra (un Navarro), las Provincias Vascongadas (un Vascongado), Asturias (un Asturiano), Galicia (un Gallego), León (un Leonés), Extremadura (un Extremeño), Castilla (un Castellano), Valencia (un Valenciano), Andalucía (un Andaluz), las islas Baleares, las islas Canarias.

POBLACIONES : Madrid (un Madrileño), Barcelona (un Barcelonés), Valencia, Sevilla (un Sevillano), Málaga (un Malagueño), Zaragoza (un Zaragozano), Murcia (un Murciano), Bilbao (un Bilbaíno), Granada (un Granadino), Cartagena (un Cartagenero), Valladolid (un Vallisoletano), Córdoba (un Cordobés), Palma de Mallorca (un Mallorquino), San Sebastián (un Donostiarra), Cádiz (un Gaditano), Oviedo (un Ovetense), la Coruña (un Coruñés), Jerez (un Jerezano), Almería (un Almeriense), Burgos (un Bungalés), Salamanca (un Salamantino), Toledo (un Toledano), etc.

You have reached the last lesson, and yet your work is not at an end. Now you have to read over to the last one the previous lessons. It is a "second wave" which confirms and strengthens your knowledge.

At the same time, you must peruse the "grammatical Appendix" that follows, and will help to perfect your acquirements.

Read Spanish books and newspapers, that you will easily find at booksellers'; you will require a dictionary for the vocabulary is extremely rich and is assimilated only in the long run.

" THE PRACTICE OF SPANISH "

We are preparing for you under this title a second volume which will be the sequel of the present lessons. It will consist in twin texts (Spanish and English opposite), chosen with as much variety as possible, accompanied by notes and exercises on idioms and grammar.

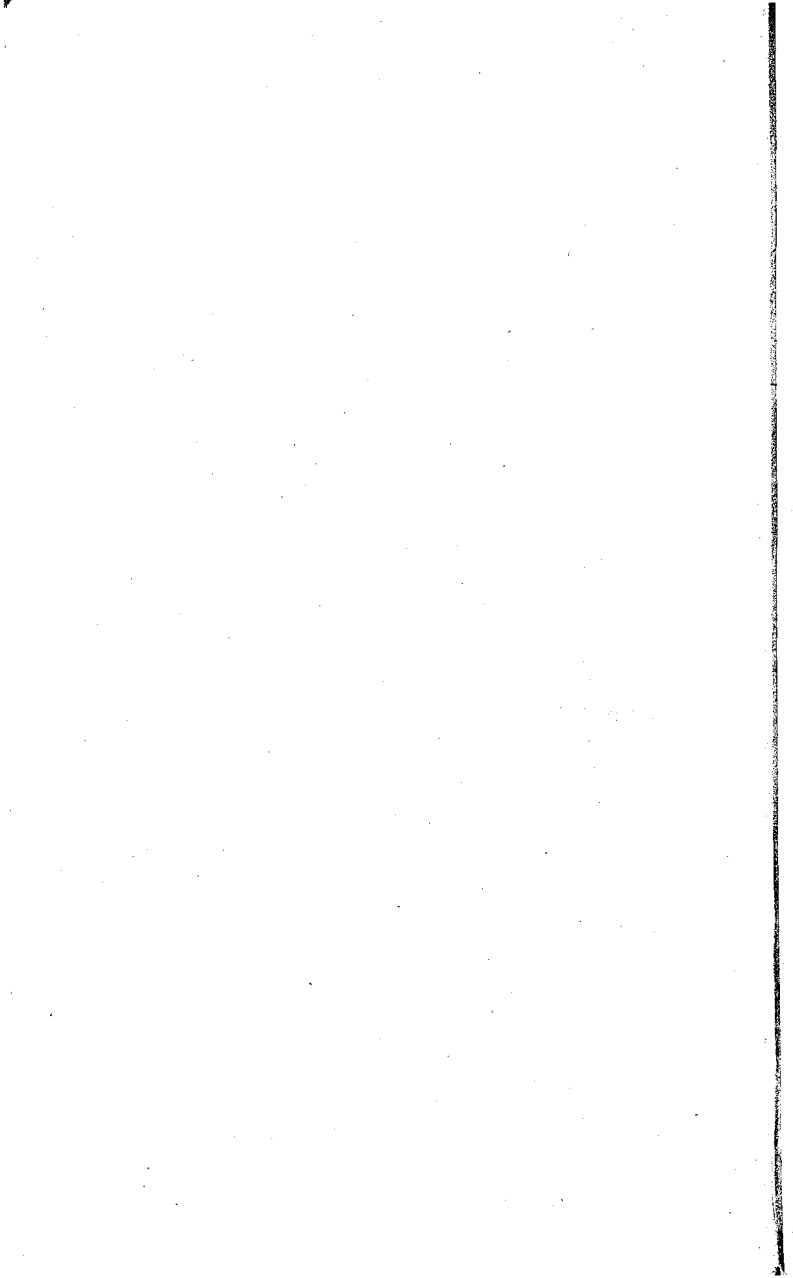
It will allow you to enlarge your vocabulary and your knowledge of the Spanish language in the most pleasant way, without needing to look up the words in a dictionary.

We feel convinced that you will derive the greatest profit from it.

A 534 page volume, abundantly illustrated, as carefully produced as

" SPANISH WITHOUT TOIL "

GRAMMATICAL APPENDIX



REGULAR VERBS IN A R

CANT AR, *to sing*
gerund (pres. part.) : cant **ando**, *singing*
past participle : cant **ado**, *sung*

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERATIVE
Present	<i>I sing</i> cant o cant as cant a cant amos cant áis cant an	<i>let me sing</i> que cant e cant es cant e cant emos cant éis cant en	<i>sing</i> cant a (<i>cant e Vd.</i>) (<i>cant emos</i>) cant ad (<i>cant en Vds.</i>)
Preterit	<i>I sang</i> cant aba cant abas cant aba cant ábamos cant abais cant aban	<i>should I sing</i> si cant ara cant aras cant ara cant áramos cant arais cant aran	
Past	<i>I sang</i> cant é cant aste cant ó cant amos cant asteis cant aron	<i>let me have sung</i> que cant ase cant ases cant ase cant ásemos cant aseis cant asen	

Future : cantar **é**, cantar **ás**, cantar **á**, *I shall sing, you will sing, etc.*

cantar **emos**, cantar **éis**, cantar **án**.

Conditional : cantar **ía**, cantar **ías**, cantar **ía**, *I should sing, you would sing, etc.*

cantar **íamos**, cantar **íais**, cantar **ían**.

COM ER, to eatgerund (pres. part.) : com **iendo**, eatingpast participle : com **ido**, eaten

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERATIVE
<i>Present</i>	<i>I eat</i> com o com es com e com emos com éis com en	<i>Let me eat</i> que com a com as com a com amos com áis com an	<i>eat</i> com e (<i>com a Vd.</i>) (<i>com amos</i>) com ed (<i>com an Vds.</i>)
<i>Preterit</i>	<i>I ate</i> com ía com ías com ía com íamos com íais com ían	<i>should I eat</i> si com iera com ieras com iera com iéramos com ierais com ieran	
<i>Past</i>	<i>I ate</i> com í com íste com ió com imos com isteis com ieron	<i>let me have eaten</i> que com iese com ieses com iese com iésemos com ieseis com iesen	

Future : comer **é**, comer **ás**, comer **á**, *I shall eat, you will eat, etc.*comer **emos**, comer **éis**, comer **án**.Conditional : comer **ía**, comer **ías**, comer **ía**, *I should eat, you would eat, etc.*comer **íamos**, comer **íais**, comer **ían**.

REGULAR VERBS IN IR

SUB IR, to go up

gerund (pres. part.) : sub **iendo**, going up
past participle : sub **ido**, gone up

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERATIVE
Present	<i>I go up</i> sub o sub es sub e sub imos sub ís sub es	<i>let me go up</i> que sub a sub as sub a sub amos sub áis sub an	<i>go up</i> sub e (sub a Vd.) (sub amos) sub id (sub an Vds.)
Preterit	<i>I went up</i> sub ía sub ías sub ía sub íamos sub íais sub ían	<i>should I go up</i> si sub iera sub ieras sub iera sub iéramos sub ierais sub ieran	
Past	<i>I went up</i> sub í sub íste sub íó sub imos sub ísteis sub ieron	<i>let me have gone up</i> que sub iese sub ieses sub iese sub iésemos sub ieseis sub iesen	

Future : subir **é**, subir **ás**, subir **á**, *I shall go up, you will go up, etc.*

subir **emos**, subir **éis**, subir **án**.

Conditional : subir **ía**, subir **ías**, subir **ía**, *I should go up, you would go up, etc.*

subir **íamos**, subir **íais**, subir **ían**.

**AUXILIARY VERB TO HAVE
AND COMPOUND TENSES OF VERBS**

HAB ER, to have

gerund (pres. part.) : hab iendo, *having*

past participle : hab ido, *had*

	INDICATIVE		SUBJUNCTIVE	
<i>Present (Present Perfect)</i>	<i>I have (sung)</i>		<i>let me have (sung)</i>	
	he	cant ado com ido sub ido	que hay a	cant ado com ido sub ido
	has		hay as	
	ha		hay a	
	he mos		hay amos	
	hab éis		hay áis	
	han		hay an	
<i>Preterit (Pluperfect)</i>	<i>I had (sung)</i>		<i>should I have (sung)</i>	
	hab ía	cant ado com ido sub ido	si hub iera	cant ado com ido sub ido
	hab ías		hub ieras	
	hab ía		hub iera	
	hab íamos		hub iéramos	
	hab íais		hub ierais	
	hab ían		hub ieran	
<i>Past (second past)</i>			<i>let me have had (sung)</i>	
	hub e	cant ado com ido sub ido	que hub iese	cant ado com ido sub ido
	hub iste		hub ieses	
	hub o		hub iese	
	hub imos		hub iésemos	
	hub isteis		hub ieseis	
	hub ieron		hub iesen	

Future : hab ré, hab rás, hab rá, etc. *cantado*, *I shall have sung*.

Conditional : hab ría, hab rías, hab ría, etc. *cantado*, *I should have sung*.

VERB TO HAVE (TO OWN)
TEN ER, to have
gerund (pres. part.) : ten iendo, having
past participle : ten ido, had

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERATIVE
<i>Present</i>	<i>I have</i> teng o tien es tien e ten emos ten éis tien en	<i>let me have</i> que teng a teng as teng a teng amos teng áis teng an	<i>have</i> ten (<i>teng a Vd.</i>) (<i>teng amos</i>) ten ed (<i>teng an Vds.</i>)
<i>Preterit</i>	<i>I had</i> ten ía ten ías ten ía ten íamos ten íais ten ían	<i>should I have</i> si tuv iera tuv ieras tuv iera tuv iéramos tuv ierais tuv ieran	
<i>Past</i>	✓ <i>I had</i> tuv e tuv iste tuv o tuv imos tuv isteis tuv ieron	<i>let me have had</i> que tuv iese tuv ieses tuv iese tuv iésemos tuv ieseis tuv iesen	

Future : tendré, tendrás, tendrá, etc., *I shall have, you will have.*

Conditional : tendría, tendrías, tendría, etc., *I should have, you would have.*

VERB TO BE
AND AS AN AUXILIARY
TO THE PASSIVE VOICE

SER, to be

gerund (pres. part.) : *s iendo, being*

past participle : *s ido, been*

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERATIVE
<i>Present</i>	<i>I am</i> soy eres es somos sois son	<i>let me be</i> que se a se as se a se amos se áis se an	<i>be</i> sé (se a <i>Vd.</i>) (se amos) sed (se an <i>Vds.</i>)
<i>Preterit</i>	<i>I was</i> er a er as er a ér amos er ais er an	<i>should I be</i> si fu era fu eras fu era fu éramos fu erais fu eran	
<i>Past</i>	<i>I was</i> fuí fuiste fué fu imos fu isteis fu eron	<i>let me have been</i> que fu ese fu eses fu ese fu ésemos fu eseis fu esen	

Future : *seré, serás, será, etc., I shall be, you will be, etc.*

Conditional : *sería, serías, sería, etc., I should be, you would be, etc.*

VERB TO BE (AT A GIVEN TIME)
EST AR, to be

gerund (pres. part.) : est ando, being

past participle : est ado, been

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERATIVE
Present	<i>I am</i> est oy est ás est á est amos est áis est án	<i>let me be</i> que est é est és est é est emos est éis est én	<i>be</i> est á (est é <i>Vd.</i>) (est emos) est ad (est én <i>Vds.</i>)
Preterit	<i>I was</i> est aba est abas est aba est ábamos est abais est aban	<i>should I be</i> si estuv iera estuv ieras estuv iera estuv iéramos estuv ierais estuv ieran	
Past	<i>I was</i> estuv e estuv iste estuv o estuv imos estuv isteis estuv ieron	<i>let me have been</i> que estuv iese estuv ieses estuv iese estuv iésemos estuv ieseis estuv iesen	

Future : estaré, estarás, estará, etc., *I shall be, you will be.*

Conditional : estaría, estarías, estaría, etc., *I should be, you would be.*

IRREGULARITIES OF THE RADICAL VOWEL

Either *o* - *ue*

Placed under the sounding stress, the *o* of the radical is diphthongized in : *ue*; anywhere else, it remains : *o*.

CONT AR, *to count, to tell*

Present	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERATIVE
	<i>I count</i>	<i>let me count</i>	<i>count</i>
	cuent <i>o</i>	que cuent <i>e</i>	
	cuent <i>as</i>	cuent <i>es</i>	cuent <i>a</i>
	cuent <i>a</i>	cuent <i>e</i>	
	cont <i>amos</i>	cont <i>emos</i>	
	cont <i>áis</i>	cont <i>éis</i>	cont <i>ad</i>
	cuent <i>an</i>	cuent <i>en</i>	

All the other forms of this verb are regular. See the model : **cantar**.

MOV ER, *to move*

Present	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERATIVE
	<i>I move</i>	<i>let me move</i>	<i>move</i>
	muev <i>o</i>	que muev <i>o</i>	
	muev <i>es</i>	muev <i>as</i>	muev <i>e</i>
	muev <i>e</i>	muev <i>a</i>	
	mov <i>emos</i>	mov <i>amos</i>	
	mov <i>éis</i>	mov <i>áis</i>	mov <i>ed</i>
	muev <i>en</i>	muev <i>an</i>	

All the other forms of this verb are regular. See the model **comer**.

1. The verbs that are conjugated like the two models above are very many. But all the verbs in *o* do not show this irregularity; thus **tocar** gives **toco**, **tocas**, etc.; **comer**, **como**, **comes**, etc. It is only by practising that one can know whether this *o* in a verb becomes : *ue* or always remains *o*. The best way to keep in mind this peculiarity is to associate the irregular verb with another word (noun or adjective) of the same root showing the diphthong; then with **contar**, remember : **una cuenta**, *a count*; **un cuento**, *a tale*; with **mover**, **un mueble**, *furniture*; with **volver**, *to return*, **una vuelta**, *a turn*.

2. In **jugar**, *to play*, the diphthong *ue* alternate with *u* : **juego**, **juegas**, **juega**, **jugamos**, **jugaba**, **jugando**, etc.

IRREGULARITIES OF THE RADICAL VOWEL

Either *e* - *ie*

Placed under the sounding stress, the *e* of the radical is diphthongized in : *ie*; anywhere else it remains *e*.

CERR AR, to shut

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERATIVE
	<i>I shut</i>	<i>let me shut</i>	<i>shut</i>
Present	cierr o	que cierr e	
	cierr as	cierr es	cierr a
	cierr a	cierr e	
	cerr amos	cerr emos	
	cerr áis	cerr éis	cerr ad
	cierr an	cierr en	

All the other forms of this verb are regular. See the model : **cantar.**

TEND ER, to stretch, to bend

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERATIVE
	<i>I bend</i>	<i>let me bend</i>	<i>bend</i>
Present	tiend o	que tiend a	
	tiend es	tiend as	tiend e
	tiend e	tiend a	
	tend emos	tend amos	
	tend éis	tend áis	tend ed
	tiend en	tiend an	

All the other forms of this verb are regular. See the model **comer.**

1. As for the preceding ones, it is only by practising that one can retain the verbs that follow this irregularity. For **cerrar**, think of : un cierre, a lock; el encierro, the seclusion; with **tender**, associate : una tienda, a tent as well as a shop; with **merendar**, to have "tea" (a light afternoon meal); la merienda, the "tea". etc.

2. The verb : **adquirir** : to acquire, has the diphthong alternated *ie* with *i* (the endings will be those of the 3^d conjugation) : **adquiero**, **adquieres**, **adquiere**, **adquirimos**, **adquirís**, **adquirid**, **adquiria**, etc.

IRREGULARITIES OF THE RADICAL VOWEL

Either : e - i

The : e of the radical only remains before endings beginning with an : *í* stressed; anywhere else it becomes : *i*.

PED IR, to ask

future : pedir *é* gerund : pid *iendo*
conditional : pedir *ía* past. part. : ped. *ido*

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERATIVE
Present	<i>I ask</i>	<i>let me ask</i>	<i>ask</i>
	pid <i>o</i>	que pid <i>a</i>	pid <i>e</i>
	pid <i>es</i>	pid <i>as</i>	
	pid <i>e</i>	pid <i>a</i>	
	ped <i>imos</i>	pid <i>amos</i>	ped <i>id</i>
	ped <i>ís</i>	pid <i>áis</i>	
	pid <i>en</i>	pid <i>an</i>	
Past	<i>I asked</i>	<i>should I ask</i>	
	ped <i>ía</i>	si pid <i>iera</i>	
	ped <i>ías</i>	pid <i>ieras</i>	
	ped <i>ía</i>	pid <i>iera</i>	
	ped <i>íamos</i>	pid <i>iéramos</i>	
	ped <i>íais</i>	pid <i>ierais</i>	
	ped <i>ían</i>	pid <i>ieran</i>	
Preterit	<i>I asked</i>	<i>let me have asked</i>	
	ped <i>í</i>	que pid <i>iese</i>	
	ped <i>iste</i>	pid <i>ieses</i>	
	pid <i>ió</i>	pid <i>iese</i>	
	ped <i>imos</i>	pid <i>iésemos</i>	
	ped <i>isteis</i>	pid <i>eiseis</i>	
	pid <i>ieron</i>	pid <i>iesen</i>	

1. In the verbs **reir**, to laugh; **freir**, to fry; **reñir**, to scold; **teñir**, to dye, where the radical becomes : *ri-*, *fri-*, *riñ-*, *tiñ-*, the *i* of the endings : *-ió*, *-ieron*, *-iese*, *-iera*, *-iendo*, is lost. You will write : **rió**, he laughs; **frieron**, they fried; **riñendo**, scolding; **si riñera**, should I scold; **tiñese**, let me have dyed; **se tiño**, he dyed himself, etc.

2. **Podrir**, to be rotten, is conjugated in the same way as : **pedir**, but alternating : *o* and *u* in the radical. Before an : *i* : **podrimos**, **podrío**, **podrí**, **podrido**, etc.; before other endings : **pudro**, **pudres**, que **pudra**, **pudrío**, **pudriera**, **pudriese**, **pudriendo**, etc.

IRREGULARITIES OF THE RADICAL VOWEL

Either **e - ie - i**

The same alternative of vowels as in the preceding verb, deducting the 9 persons of the present tense which diphthongize in : *ie*.

SENT *IR*, to smell

gerund : sint iendo

past part. : sent ido.

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERATIVE
	<i>smell</i>	<i>let me smell</i>	<i>smell</i>
Present	sient o	que sient a	
	sient es	sient as	sient e
	sient e	sient a	
	sent imos	sint amos	
	sent ís	sint áis	sent id
	sient en	sient an	

The other tenses on the model : *pedir* : sentía, sentí, sintió, sintieron, si sintiera, que sintiese, sintiendo, sentido, etc.

1. The verbs in : *ir*, which have : *e* in the radical, are conjugated either on : *pedir*, or on : *sentir*.

Are also conjugated on : *sentir*, all those ones which have an : *r* or : *nt*, after the : *e* of the radical. Thus are : **mentir**; **arrepentir**; **preferir**, to prefer; **herir**, to hurt; **convertir**, **divertir**; **hervir**, to boil, etc. **Servir**, is an exception.

All the other verbs in : *e-ir* (included *servir*) are conjugated on : *pedir*.

2. **Dormir** and **morir** follow the conjugation of : *podrir*, except in the 9 persons where they are diphthongized :

Indicative : **Duermo**, **duermes**, **duerme**, **duermen**.

Subjunctive : **Duerma**, **duermas**, **duerma**, **duerman**.

Imperative : **Duerme**.

The other forms like : *podrir* : dormimos, *we sleep*; dormía, *I slept*; dormí, *I selpt*; que durmanos, *let us sleep*; durmío, *he slept*; si durmiera, *should I sleep*.

Morir has an irregular past participle : **muerto**, *dead*.

THE FINAL CONSONANT OF THE RADICAL

GENERAL RULE

The final radical consonant, in every form of the conjugation, keeps the very sound it has in the infinitive : **tocar**, *to touch*; **toco**, *let me touch*; **toque** Vd., *touch*, etc.

To apply this rule let sometimes some modifications in the spelling take place (as in the example above) but they are not considered as an irregularity, nothing being changed to the ear.

Let us recall the equivalences :

ca — co = que — qui.

ga — go = gue — gui.

za — zo = ce — ci.

ja — jo = ge — gi.

gua — guo — güe — güi.

Modifications in the spelling

Verbs in -AR

before : *a, o*

before : *e*

c	sacar, saco, sacas, etc.	= qu	saque Vd., yo saqué, etc.
g	pagar, pago, pagas, etc.	= gu	pague Vd., yo pagué, etc.
z	rezar, rezo, rezas, etc.	= c	rece Vd., yo recé, etc.
gu	averigar, averiguo.	= gü	averigüe Vd., etc.

Verbs in -ER, IR

before : *e, i*

before, *o, a*

gu	distinguir, distingues, etc.	= g	distingo, que distinga, etc.
c	proteger, protegido, etc.	= j	protejo, que proteja, etc.
g	ejercer, ejercía, etc.	= z	ejerzo, que ejerzas, etc.

IRREGULARITIES OF THE FINAL RADICAL CONSONANT

Either **c - zc**

In the verbs in **-cer** and **-cir**, the : **c** remains before : **e, i**, but becomes : **zc**, before : **a, o**.

PAREC ER, to appear

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERATIVE
Present	<i>I appear</i>	<i>let me appear</i>	<i>appear</i>
	parezc o	que parezc a	
	parec es	parezc as	parec e
	parec e	parezc a	
	parec emos	parezc amos	
	parec éis	parezc áis	parec ed
	parec en	parezc an	

LUC IR, to shine

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERATIVE
Present	<i>I shine</i>	<i>let me shine</i>	<i>shine</i>
	luzc o	que luzc a	
	luc es	luzc as	luc e
	luc e	luzc a	
	luc imos	luzc amos	
	luc ís	luzc áis	luc id
	luc en	luzc an	

This irregularity is limited to 7 persons of the present tense. All the other forms of the conjugation are regular.

1. The verbs where the **c** is preceded by another consonant : **ejercer**, to practise; **torcer**, to twist; **vencer**, to vanquish; **esparcir**, to spill, are regular. But this **c**, according to what we have already seen in the preceding page, becomes **z** before **a, o** : **ejerzo**, **tuerzo**, **venzo**, and **que ejerza**, **tuerza**, **esparza**, etc.

Other exceptions : **mecer**, to rock (**mezo**, **meces**, **que meza**); **cocer**, to cook (**cuezo**, **cueces**, **que cueza**); **hacer**, to make (**hago**, **haces**, **que haga**).

2. The compound verbs in **-ducir** (**producir**, **conducir**, **reducir**, etc., to product, to lead, to reduce, etc.) all have their past irregular : **produje**, **conduje**, **reduje** (see further on the list of irregular pasts).

3. As a rule in the regular verbs as in **parecer** and **lucir**) there is similarity of formation with the 1st person of the present tense and the 6 persons of the subjunctive tense in the present : **tengo**, **tienes**, **tiene**, **tenga**, **tengas**, **tenga**; **hago**, **haces**, **hace**, **haga**, **hagas**, **haga**, etc. See the recapitulation list of the irregular verbs that are not classified.

RADICAL ENDING WITH A VOWEL

This is the case of the verbs; **le er**, to read; **cre er**, to believe; **prove er**, to supply which are regular and of : **caer**, **oír**, irregular. Whenever you add to their radical one of the endings -iendo, -io, -ieron, -iera, -iese, the : **i** of these endings becomes : **y** : **leyendo**, reading; **leyó**, he read; **creyeron**, they believed; **cayó**, he fell; **oyendo**, hearing; **oyó**, he heard; **si oyera**, should I hear, etc.

All these forms supposing only a mere modification in the spelling, must be considered as regular. In fact, there are truly irregularities in the following verbs only :

Verbs ending in : **u-ir**

In the verbs in -uir, you get inserted an : **y** after the : **u** of the radical before the vowels : **a**, **o**, **e**, **i-e**, every time the ending does not begin with a stressed : **í**.

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERATIVE
<i>Present</i>	<i>I build</i>		<i>build</i>
	construy o	que construy a	
	construy es	construy as	construy e
	construy e	construy a	
	constru imos	construy amos	
	constru is	construy áis	constru id
	construy en	construy an	

2. **Oír**, to hear, partly follows the irregularities of this model.

Pres. of the Indicative : **oigo**, **oyes**, **oye**, **oímos**, **oís**, **oyen**.

Pres. of the Subj. : **oiga**, **oigas**, **oiga**, **oigamos**, **oigáis**, **oigan**.

Its other tenses are regular.

IRREGULAR PASTS

The Spaniards call this series of pasts : **pretéritos fuertes**, strong preterits, because in the 1st and 3^d pers. in the singular, they are stressed on the radical (and not on the endings as it is in the regular ones) We can consider as a model of these pasts, the one of **tener**; *to have*.

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	
	<i>I had</i>	<i>should I have</i>	<i>let me have had</i>
Past	tuv e	si tuv iera	que tuv iese
	tuv iste	tuv ieras	tuv ieseis
	tuv o	tuv iera	tuv iese
	tuv imos	tuv iéramos	tuv ieses
	tuv isteis	tuv ierais	tuv iésemos
	tuv ieron	tuv ieran	tuv iesen

Kindly notice that the radical of the past in the Indicative is transmitted to the 2 pasts of the Subjunctive.

haber	<i>to have</i>	hube	si hubiera,	que hubiese
estar	<i>to be</i>	estuve	estuviera	estuviese
andar	<i>to walk</i>	anduve	anduviera	anduviese
saber	<i>to know</i>	supe	supiera	supiese
caber	<i>to contain</i>	cupe	cupiera	cupiese
poner	<i>to put</i>	puse	pusiera	pusiese
poder	<i>to be able</i>	pude	pudiera	pudiese
querer	<i>to want</i>	quise	quisiera	quisiese
hacer	<i>to make</i>	hice	hiciera	hiciese
venir	<i>to come</i>	vine	viniera	viniese

1. The past of : **decir**, is slightly different :

<i>I say</i>	<i>should I say</i>	<i>let me say</i>
dij e	si dij era	que dij ese
dij iste	dij eras	dij eses
dij o	dij era	dij ese
dij imos	dij éramos	dij ésemos
dij isteis	dij erais	dij eseis
dij eron	dij eran	dij esen

Are conjugated in the same way :

Traer, *to bring*, **traje**, si trajera, que trajese.

Conducir, *to lead*, **conduje**, si condujera, que condujese.

Producir, *to produce*, **Produje**, si produjera, que produjese, and the other compound verbs in : **ducir**.

2. The verb : **ir**, borrows its past from the verb : **ser** : **fui**, I went; si **fuera**, *should I go*; que **fuese**, *let me have gone*, (see the list of : **ser**).

3. The past of : **dar**, *to give*, is : **di**, **diste**, **dió**, etc., with the endings of the 2nd and 3^d conjugations : si **diera**, *should I give*, que **diese**, *let me have given*.

IRREGULAR PAST PARTICIPLES

abrir	<i>to open</i>	abierto	<i>opened</i>
cubrir	<i>to cover</i>	cubierto	<i>covered</i>
decir	<i>to say</i>	dicho	<i>said</i>
escribir	<i>to write</i>	escrito	<i>written</i>
hacer	<i>to make</i>	hecho	<i>made</i>
imprimir	<i>to print</i>	impreso	<i>printed</i>
morir	<i>to die</i>	muerto	<i>died, dead</i>
poner	<i>to put</i>	puesto	<i>put</i>
romper	<i>to break</i>	roto	<i>broken</i>
volver	<i>to return</i>	vuelto	<i>returned</i>
resolver	<i>to resolve</i>	resuelto	<i>resolved</i>

The compound verbs: **descubrir**, *to discover*; **describir**, *to describe*; **componer**, *to compound*; **imponer**, *to impose*, etc., also have their past participle irregular : **descubierto**, **descrito**, **compuesto**, **impuesto**, etc.

For : **proveer**, *to supply*, we say in the past participle : **proveído** or **provisto**.

You will find on the two following pages a **recapitulation list of the irregular verbs** that cannot be exactly adapted in the classification we have just established. It is the reason why we give, for each of them, the 1st person of the chief tenses.

To make easier the reading of this list let us recall the following peculiarities.

1st. *In the present tense of the Indicative*, very often the 1st person of the sing. only is irregular (**pongo, salgo, sé**, etc.) and the other persons are arranged on the 2nd pers. given on the list : **pones, pone, ponemos**, etc.; **sales, sale, salimos**, etc.; **sabes, sabe, sabemos**, etc... The special cases of : **ser, haber, estar, oir**, have been explained in the preceding pages. For : **poder, querer, venir**, be careful about the way of diphthongizing (pp. 362-365).

2nd. *In the Subjunctive, Future, Conditional and pasts of the Subjunctive*, it is only necessary to know the 1st pers. of sing. the others being normally formed by the substitution to the final vowel, of the special desinences to be found in the list of regular verbs, pp. 355, 356, 357.

3rd. All the preterites are regular in Spanish, save : **era, I was (ser); iba, I went (ir); veía, I saw (ver)**.

4th. *The 2nd pers. plur. of the Imperative* is always regular, the *r* of the infinitive being replaced by *d* : **ser, sed (be); ir, id (go); poner, poned (put)**; etc.

We have not mentioned in the recapitulation list, the following verbs, most of them defectives or rarely used :

asir, *to seize*. Avoid the use of the 1st sing. pers. in the present tense which would be : **asgo** or the Subjunctive : **asgo, asgas**, etc. The other persons and tenses are regular : **ases, asimos, asía**, etc.

erguir, *to take up*. In the present tense, you may say : **yergo, yergues, yerge** (like : **sentir**, p. 365) or : **irgo, irgues, irgue** (less used, like : **pedir**, p. 364); in the plural : **erguimos, erguís, yerguen**, or **irguen**. Synonymous : **alzar, levantar, elevar**.

oler, *to smell*. This verb is diphthongized regularly as : **mover**, p. 362. but takes *h* before the diphthong : **huelo, hueles, huele, olemos**, etc.

placer, *to please*. Is conjugated like : **parecer**, p. 367. But we can find in the Subjunctive : **plega**, let me please, and in the past : **plugué, I pleased; pluguiera** a Dios, let God be pleased. (See the model : **tuve**, p. 369.) Synonymous : **gustar, agradecer**.

roer, *to put aside*. In the present tense, avoid the use of the 1st pers. (replaced by : **estay royendo**) and also the whole Subjunctive. The other persons and tenses are regular : **roemos, we put aside; roía, I put aside**, etc. (See the 1st note of page 362.)

IRREGULAR VERBS

RECAPITULATION

<i>Infinitive</i>		<i>Present</i>		<i>Subj. pres.</i>	<i>Impe- rative</i>
ser	<i>to be</i>	soy,	eres	sea	sé
ir	<i>to go</i>	voy,	vas	vaya	ve
haber	<i>to have</i>	he,	has	haya	
estar	<i>to be</i>	estoy,	estás	esté	está
andar	<i>to walk</i>	ando,	andas		
tener	<i>to have</i>	tengo,	tienes	tenga	ten
poner	<i>to put</i>	pongo,	pones	ponga	pon
venir	<i>to come</i>	vengo,	vienes	venga	ven
salir	<i>to go out</i>	salgo,	sales	salga	sal
valer	<i>to be worth</i>	valgo,	vales	valga	
traer	<i>to bring</i>	traigo,	traes	traiga	
caer	<i>to fall</i>	caigo,	caes	caiga	
oír	<i>to hear</i>	oigo,	oyes	oiga	
hacer	<i>to make</i>	hago,	haces	haga	haz
decir	<i>to say</i>	digo,	dices	diga	di
querer	<i>to want</i>	quiero,	quieres		
poder	<i>to be able</i>	puedo,	puedes		
saber	<i>to know</i>	sé,	sabes	sepa	
caber	<i>to contain</i>	quepo,	cabes	quepa	
ver	<i>to see</i>	veo,	ves	vea	
dar	<i>to give</i>	doy,	das	dé	

UNCLASSIFIED

LIST

<i>Future</i>	<i>Conditional</i>	<i>Preterite</i>	<i>Subjunctive past</i>	<i>Gerund</i>
habré	habría	fuí, fuiste fuí, fuiste hube estuve anduve	fuese fuese hubiese estuviese anduviese	siendo yendo
tendré	tendría	tuve	tuviese	
pondré	pondría	puse	pusiese	
vendré	vendría	vine	viniese	viniendo
saldré	saldría			
valdré	valdría			
		traje	trajese	trayendo
		caí (cayó)	cayese	cayendo
		oí (oyó)	oyese	oyendo
haré	haría	hice (hizo)	hiciese	
diré	diría	dije	dijese	diciendo
		quise	quisiese	
		pude	pudiese	pudiendo
sabré	sabría	supe	supiese	
cabré	cabría	cupe	cupiese	
		ví, viste	viese	viendo
		dí, diste	diese	